

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

GENERAL PROSPECTUS

1996



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence



GENERAL PROSPECTUS



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

MISSION STATEMENT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

The University of Fort Hare is a public comprehensive Institution of Higher Learning with a proud African heritage, serving a national and international constituency. Its overall mission is to provide high quality university education for students, contributing generally to the advancement of knowledge; and where pertinent applying that knowledge to the technological economic and social problems of humanity, assisting the nation in its development and enriching the cultural life of the citizens of South Africa and the region.

- * The **Teaching Mission** of the University is to equip students with life-long skills of critical thinking, articulate expression and independent living and learning.
- * The University's **Research Mission** is founded on the principle that the active pursuit of new knowledge is necessary for academic excellence and that the process of scholarly inquiry enhances teaching. Students' involvement in the process enhances their education. The University seeks to ensure that academic staff are involved in research that contributes to the academic development of their disciplines, as well as promote agriculture, business, industry, health, welfare, human resources and policy development.
- * The University's **Public Service Mission** is to ensure that our knowledge and resources are shared with the wider community through **outreach** work. The University of Fort Hare seeks to create and enlarge public understanding of the importance of higher education to a free society. This requires that in the development of the University's public posture, academic and other staff views, on the nature of the academic enterprise, be effectively communicated to the general public on which the University relies for its existence.
- * In pursuit of this mission, the administrative system of the University of Fort Hare seeks to be efficient, rational, economical and accountable to the public.
- * The University of Fort Hare is committed to a policy of equal opportunity for all. It does so, by not discriminating on the basis of race, colour, gender, age, religion, national origin, marital status, sexual orientation, physical handicap or political inclination.
- * Affirmative action is a guiding principle in its admission of students, appointment and promotion of staff. It seeks to advance the employment of groups historically discriminated-against in our society such as blacks, women and physically disabled people.
- * The University, as an institution of Higher Learning, believes in the sanctity of its autonomy and encourages freedom of expression.

VISION STATEMENT

To be a national university of South Africa providing high quality undergraduate and post-graduate research and educational opportunities for the development of the nation, Africa and the world.

STRATEGIC PLANNING GOALS

Curriculum Development:

Develop community (Business, Industrial, Social) linkages which will enrich curriculum development, create a dynamic learning/teaching environment and prepare students for their chosen vocations in life.

Research Capacity & Output:

Enhancement of the Research Capacity of the Library, Laboratories and related facilities of the University so that the fundamental and applied research output of the institution can be increased three-fold.

Outreach:

Foster the development of the region, the nation and the world through expanded outreach services.

Student Development:

Enhanced quality of student life through the provision of qualitative academic programs and extracurricular experiences designed to produce effective leaders for a new dispensation of peace, productivity, creativity and effective global citizenship.

Staff Development and Training:

- To achieve a diverse workforce by race and gender through effective recruitment and retention efforts
- To achieve a full-time deployed academic staff, 100% of whom would have the master's degree (or its professional equivalence) or higher through such efforts as staff development, sabbatical leaves, etc.
- To provide staff training through workshops, seminars, short courses, etc. to promote academic excellence and capacity building for a new dispensation

CONTENTS

I. GENERAL INFORMATION	
Diary for the year 1995	vi - xviii
Brief history of the University	xviii - xix
F S Malan Museum	xix
De Beers Centenary Art Gallery	xx
Xhosa Dictionary Project	xx
The Fort Hare Foundation	xxi
The Library	xxi
2. OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY	1
3. THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL	2
4. COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL	3
5. THE UNIVERSITY SENATE	7
6. COMMITTEES OF SENATE	8
7. JOINT COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL AND SENATE	12
8. UNIVERSITY REPRESENTATIVES ON OUTSIDE BODIES	17
9. HONORARY GRADUATES	18
10. PROFESSORE EMERITI	18
11. (a) ACADEMIC STAFF	19
Faculty of Theology	19
Faculty of Law	19
Faculty of Humanities	20
Faculty of Social Sciences	21
Faculty of Science	21
Faculty of Education	23
Faculty of Economic Sciences	23
Faculty of Agriculture	24
11. (b) ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF	25
12. GENERAL LEGAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS OF THIS UNIVERSITY	30
(Sections of the UFH Act No 40 of 1969)	30
20. Registration as a student	30
23. Refusal of admission as student	31
29. Admission to equivalent status at the University	31
30. Examinations and other tests of the University	31
13. EXTRACTS FROM THE STATUTE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE	31
39. Admission to Equivalent Status	31
40. Examiners	32
48. Year marks of candidates	32
Minimum period of attendance	32
45. Ordinary and Honours Bachelors' Degrees	32
46. Master's Degree	33
47. Doctor's Degree	33
48. Attendance and examinations of other Universities	33
14. REGULATIONS	34



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

15. (a) **GENERAL RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES**

N.B. General rules must be read in conjunction with Faculty rules. Where a specific Faculty rule varies from a general rule the Faculty rule prevails.

A	General Rules for all Degrees	35
	Definitions	35
	Registration and approval of curriculum	35
	Concurrent registration at two Universities in the same year	35
	Amendment of rules	35
	Condonation of breach of rules	35
B	General Rules for a Degree of Bachelor	36
	Curriculum	36
	Examinations	36
	Remarking	37
	Rescrutiny	37
	Agrotaf and special examinations	37
	Writing examination without attending the course	38
	Exemptions	39
	Credit	39
	Courses attended not for degree purposes (N.D.P.)	39
C	General Rules for the Honours Degree of Bachelor	40
	Admission	40
	Duration of course	40
	Ancillary courses	40
	Foreign language tests	41
	Examination	41
	Re-examination	41
	Distinction	42
D	General Rules for the Degree of Master	42
	Admission	42
	Minimum period of registration	42
	Progress requirements and provision for suspension or cancellation	42
	Examination	43
	Re-examination	43
	Dissertation	43
	Distinction	44
	Publication	44
E	General Rules for the Degree of Doctor	44
	Admission	44
	How degree may be obtained	44
	Provision for suspension or cancellation	45
	Examination	45
	Re-examination	45
	Thesis	45
	Publication	46



F. General Rules for Diplomas and Certificates	46
ACADEMIC DRESS	47
CRITERIA FOR THE EXCLUSION OF UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS ON ACADEMIC GROUNDS	50
RULES IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION OF STUDENTS	51
1. Admission	51
2. Registration	51
3. Student Identification	52
4. Changes of Curriculum	52
5. Discipline of Students	53
6. Rules for Students	53
15. (b) FEES PAYABLE TO THE UNIVERSITY	54
15. (d) UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE LIBRARY	
Library regulations	58



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DIARY 1996

JANUARY

MON 1 PUBLIC HOLIDAY

TUES 2

WED 3

THURS 4

FRI 5

MON 8

TUES 9 14:00 Maintenance Sub-committee

WED 10

THURS 11

FRI 12 8:00 Final date of applications for the review of Academic Exclusions to the office of the Deputy Registrar Academic



UNIVERSITY OF OTTAWA
Together in Excellence

MON 15

TUES 16 11:00 Management Committee

WED 17 8:00 Academic Staff return to University
9:00 Lectures Commence - Post Graduate Students

THURS 18 11:00 Management and Service Employees Committee

FRI 19 9:00 Post-graduate and Supplementary Examinations Commence

MON 22

TUES 23 11:00 Management and TASA meeting

WED 24

THURS 25 10:00 Student Counselling Committee

FRI 26 10:00 Bookshop Liaison Committee

14:00 Housing Committee

MON 29 10:00 Building Committee

TUES 30 9:00 Registration Health Sciences Department

WED 31 10:00 Residence Committee


FEBRUARY

THURS	1	9:30	Bursaries Committee
FRI	2		
MON	5	8:30 17:00	Residences open for all new Students Post-graduate and Supplementary Examinations end
TUES	6	8:00 14:00	Orientation for new Students Commence Space Utilization Sub-Committee
WED	7	11:00	Executive Management Committee
THURS	8	11:00	Service Workers Staffing Sub-Committee
FRI	9	11:00	Deans Forum Meeting
MON	12		
TUES	13	11:00	Management Committee
WED	14	11:00	Budget Committee
THURS	15	11:00 15:00	REGISTRATION ALL STUDENTS AT THE DES. Management and Service Employees Committee Management and SRC - Meeting
FRI	16	11:00	REGISTRATION ALL STUDENTS AT THE DES
SAT	17	9:00	REGISTRATION ALL STUDENTS AT THE DES
MON	19	9:00	REGISTRATION MAIN CAMPUS: SENIOR STUDENTS FACULTIES OF THEOLOGY, AGRICULTURE AND ECONOMIC SCIENCE
TUES	20	9:00 11:00 14:00	REGISTRATION MAIN CAMPUS: SENIOR STUDENTS FACULTIES OF HUMANITIES; EDUCATION & LAW Management and TASA Committee Probationary Period Committee (Admin)
WED	21	9:00 16:00	REGISTRATION MAIN CAMPUS: SENIOR STUDENTS FACULTIES OF SOCIAL SCIENCE & SCIENCE End of Orientation for new students
THURS	22	9:00 17:00	REGISTRATION ALL NEW FIRST YEAR STUDENTS DES: OFFICIAL OPENING AND COMMENCEMENT OF LECTURES
FRI	23	10:00	ACADEMIC OPENING OF THE UNIVERSITY
MON	26	8:00 10:00 14:00	LECTURES COMMENCE Transport Committee ADC Committee
TUES	27	14:00	Centre for Cultural Studies Committee
WED	28	10:00	Computer Centre Committee
THURS	29	10:30 11:30	Administrative Staffing Committee Board of Survey

MARCH

FRI	1	14:00	Student Recruitment Committee
MON	4	14:00	External Studies Committee
TUES	5	11:00 14:00	International Relations and Staff Development Committee Probationary Period Committee (Academic)
WED	6	11:00 14:00	Executive Management Committee Library Committee
THURS	7	11:00 14:00	Academic Achievement Committee Publications Committee
FRI	8	8:00 11:00 14:00	LATE REGISTRATION ALL STUDENTS. CHANGE OF DEGREE/ FACULTY. LAST DAY FOR CHANGE OF COURSES. Deans Forum Finance Committee
MON	11	14:00	Research and Development Committee
TUES	12	11:00 14:00	Management Committee FACULTY MEETINGS: FACULTIES OF HUMANITIES; EDUCATION; LAW & SCIENCE
WED	13	14:00	FACULTY MEETINGS: FACULTIES OF THEOLOGY, AGRICULTURE, ECONOMIC SCIENCE & SOCIAL SCIENCE
THURS	14	11:00 15:00	Management and Service Employee's Committee Management and SRC Committee
FRI	15	10:00 12:00	EXCO Rules and Regulations Committee Final Date: Submission of External Examination Papers (1st Semester) to the Examinations Office
MON	18	14:00	Housing Committee
TUES	19	11:00 14:00	Management and TASA meeting Central Planning Committee
WED	20	14:00	Academic Staffing Committee
THURS	21		PUBLIC HOLIDAY HUMAN RIGHTS DAY
FRI	22	10:00	ARDRI Control Committee
MON	25	14:00	SENEX
TUES	26	14:00	Sports Executive Committee
WED	27	10:00 14:00	EPU Management Committee University Staffing Committee
THURS	28	14:00	ABEP Management Committee
FRI	29		

APRIL

MON	1	14:00	Xhosa Dictionary Advisory Committee
TUES	2	14:00	SENATE
WED	3	11:00 12:00 21:00	Executive Management Committee Final Date: Submission of Internal Examination Papers 1st Semester - to the Examinations Office LECTURES CEASE (1ST QUARTER)
THURS	4		
FRI	5		PUBLIC HOLIDAY - GOOD FRIDAY
MON	8		PUBLIC HOLIDAY - FAMILY DAY
TUES	9	11:00	Management Committee
WED	10	10:00	Fort Hare Institute of Management Committee
THURS	11		
FRI	12	10:00 11:00	Maintenance Sub-Committee Deans Forum meeting
 University of Fort Hare			
MON	15	14:00	Lectures Commence (2nd Quarter) Centre for Cultural Studies Committee
TUES	16	11:00 15:00	Management and Service Employee's Committee Management and SRC Committee
WED	17		
THURS	18	10:00	COUNCIL
FRI	19	10:00	GRADUATION
SAT	20	10:00	GRADUATION
MON	22	14:00	Space Utilization Sub-Committee
TUES	23	11:00 14:00	Management and TASA Committee Computer Centre Committee
WED	24		
THURS	25	14:00	Bursaries Committee
FRI	26		
SAT	27		PUBLIC HOLIDAY - FREEDOM DAY
MON	29	10:00 14:00	Transport Committee ADC - Committee
TUES	30	10:00 14:00	Board of Survey Committee External Studies Committee

MAY

WED	1		PUBLIC HOLIDAY - WORKERS DAY
THURS	2	14:00	Library Committee
FRI	3	14:00	Professional Committee
MON	6	10:00 11:00	Time-table Committee Executive Management Committee
TUES	7	11:00 14:00	Management Committee Probationary Period Committee (Administration)
WED	8	10:00 11:00	Budget Committee Service Workers Staffing Sub-Committee
THURS	9	11:00 14:00	Management and Service Employees' Committee Residences Committee
FRI	10	10:00 14:00	Deans' Forum Finance Committee
MON	13	14:00	International Relations and Staff Development Committee
TUES	14	11:00 14:00	Management and TASA Committee Publications Committee
WED	15	14:00	Administrative Staffing Committee
THURS	16	10:00 14:00	Building Committee FACULTY MEETINGS: FACULTIES OF SCIENCE & SOCIAL SCIENCE
FRI	17	14:00	FACULTY MEETINGS: FACULTIES OF HUMANITIES, EDUCATION & LAW
MON	20	10:00 14:00	Probationary Period Committee (Academic) FACULTY MEETINGS: FACULTIES OF THEOLOGY, AGRICULTURE & ECONOMIC SCIENCE
TUES	21	14:00	Sports Executive Committee
WED	22	10:00 12:00 15:00	ARDRI - Control Committee Final Date of submission of 1st Semester Marks to the Examinations Office Management and SRC Committee
THURS	23	14:00	Research and Development Committee
FRI	24	10:00	EXCO
MON	27	14:00	Academic Staffing Committee
TUES	28	14:00	Xhosa Dictionary Advisory Committee
WED	29	10:00 14:00	Bursaries Committee Housing Committee
THURS	30	14:00	Central Planning Committee
FRI	31	14:00	Rules and Regulations Committee

JUNE

MON	3	14:00	University Staffing Committee
TUES	4	14:00	SENX
WED	5	11:00 14:00 21:00	Executive Management Committee EPU - Management Committee Lectures Cease 1st Semester
THURS	6	14:00	Honorary Degrees Committee
FRI	7	11:00 14:00	Deans Forum Professorial Committee

MON	10	9:00 10:00	First Semester Examinations Commence ABEP - Management Committee
TUES	11	11:00 14:00	Management Committee Student Counselling Committee
WED	12		
THURS	13	11:00 14:00	Management and Service Employees' Committee SENATE
FRI	14	14:00	Transport Committee

MON	17		PUBLIC HOLIDAY
TUES	18	11:00 15:00	Management and TASA Committee Management and SRC Committee
WED	19		
THURS	20		
FRI	21		

MON	24	14:00	Space Utilization Sub-committee
TUES	25	14:00	Finance Committee
WED	26	16:30 17:00	First Semester Examinations End END OF FIRST SEMESTER AND SECOND QUARTER
THURS	27		
FRI	28	10:00	COUNCIL

NOTES

JULY

MON	1		
TUES	2		
WED	3	11:00	Executive Management
THURS	4		
FRI	5		

MON	8		
TUES	9	11:00	Management Committee
WED	10		
THURS	11	11:00	Management and Service Employees' Committee
FRI	12		

MON	15		
TUES	16	11:00	Management and TASA Committee
WED	17		
THURS	18		
FRI	19	10:00	EXCO

MON	22	8:00	University re-opens, Start of Second Semester
		9:00	Second Semester Registration
		10:00	Building Committee
		14:00	Housing Committee
TUES	23	9:00	SECOND SEMESTER REGISTRATION
		10:00	Transport Committee
		14:00	Residences Committee
WED	24	14:00	Sports Executive Committee
THURS	25	10:00	Staff Probation Period Committee (Academic)
		14:00	Computer Centre Committee
FRI	26	10:00	Finance Committee

MON	29	14:00	External Studies Committee
TUES	30	10:00	Service Workers Staffing Sub-Committee
		14:00	FACULTY MEETINGS: FACULTIES OF SCIENCE AND SOCIAL SCIENCE
WED	31	10:00	Maintenance Sub-Committee
		14:00	FACULTY MEETINGS: FACULTIES OF HUMANITIES, EDUCATION AND LAW



University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

AUGUST

THURS	1	14:00	FACULTY MEETINGS: FACULTIES OF THEOLOGY, AGRICULTURE AND ECONOMIC SCIENCE
FRI	2	9:00 11:00 14:00	Budget Committee Dean's Forum Meeting International Relations and Staff Development Committee
MON	5	10:00 14:00	Staff Probation Period Committee (Administration) Academic Staffing Committee
TUES	6	11:00 14:00	Management and Service Employees' Committee Bursaries Committee
WED	7	10:00 11:00 14:00	Rules and Regulations Committee Executive Management Committee Centre for Cultural Studies Committee
THURS	8	10:30 14:00	Time-Table Committee ABEP Management Committee
FRI	9		PUBLIC HOLIDAY - NATIONAL WOMENS DAY
MON	12	14:00	ADC - Committee
TUES	13	11:00 14:00	Management Committee Central Planning Committee
WED	14	10:00	Library Committee
THURS	15	11:00 15:00	Administrative Staffing Committee Management and SRC Committee
FRI	16	12:00 14:00	Final Date: Submission of External Examination Papers Second Semester Research and Development Committee
MON	19	10:00	Academic Achievement Committee
TUES	20	14:00	SENEX
WED	21	14:00	University Staffing Committee
THURS	22	11:00 14:00	Management and TASA Committee Xhosa Dictionary Advisory Committee
FRI	23	10:00	EXCO
MON	26		
TUES	27	14:00	Publications Committee
WED	28	14:00	ARDRI - Control Committee
THURS	29	14:00	SENATE
FRI	30		

SEPTEMBER

MON	2	14:00	Bookshop Liaison Committee
TUES	3	14:00	Student Counselling Committee
WED	4	11:00 12:00 14:00	Executive Management Committee Final Date: Submission of Internal Examination Papers Second Semester Final Date: Submission of Post Graduate Examination Papers Bursaries Committee
THURS	5	14:00	Sports Executive Committee
FRI	6	11:00 17:00	Dean's Forum LECTURES CEASE. End of third Quarter
MON	9	11:00 14:00	Management Committee Space Utilization Sub-Committee
TUES	10	10:00	Service Workers Staffing Sub-Committee
WED	11	10:00	Building Committee
THURS	12	9:00 11:00	Budget Committee Management and Service Employees' Committee
FRI	13	10:00	Council
MON	16	8:00 14:00	LECTURES COMMENCE Fourth Quarter Honorary Degrees Committee
TUES	17	10:00	Maintenance Committee
WED	18	11:00 14:00	Management and TASA Committee Computer Centre Committee
THURS	19	10:00 14:00	Staff Probation Period Committee (Administration) External Studies Committee
FRI	20	14:00	Housing Committee
MON	23	14:00	Student Recruitment Committee
TUES	24	14:00	ABEP - Management Committee
WED	25	10:30	Administrative Staffing Committee
THURS	26	10:00 14:30	Board of Survey Professorial Committee
FRI	27	14:00	Transport Committee
MON	30	10:00 14:00	Staff Probation Period Committee (Academic) Residences Committee

OCTOBER

TUES	1	14:00	FACULTY MEETINGS: FACULTIES OF SCIENCE, SOCIAL SCIENCE, ECONOMIC SCIENCE AND EDUCATION
WED	2	11:00 14:00	Executive Management Committee FACULTY OF HUMANITIES, THEOLOGY, AGRICULTURE AND LAW
THURS	3	11:00 14:00	Deans' Forum ADC - Committee
FRI	4	11:00	Time-Table Committee
MON	7	14:00	International Relations and Staff Development Committee
TUES	8	11:00 14:00	Management Committee Library Committee
WED	9	9:00 10:00 14:00	Budget Committee Publications Committee Academic Staffing Committee
THURS	10	10:00 11:00 15:00	Rules and Regulations Committee Management and Service Employees' Committee Management and SRC Committee
FRI	11	10:00	Finance Committee
MON	14	10:00	Fort Hare Institute of Management Committee
TUES	15	11:00 14:00	Management and TASA Committee University Staffing Committee
WED	16	10:00	Xhosa Dictionary Advisory Committee
THURS	17	14:00	Central Planning Committee
FRI	18		
MON	21	10:00	Student Counselling Committee
TUES	22	14:00	Bursaries Committee
WED	23	10:00	Research and Development Committee
THURS	24	11:00	Board of Survey
FRI	25	10:00 12:00	EXCO ARDRI - Control Committee Final Date: Submission of second Semester Marks to the Examinations Office
MON	28	14:00	SENEX
TUES	29	21:00	LECTURES CEASE SECOND SEMESTER
WED	30	14:00	EPU Management Committee
THURS	31		

NOVEMBER

FRI 1

MON 4 8:00 SECOND SEMESTER EXAMINATIONS COMMENCE

TUES 5

WED 6 11:00 Executive Management Committee

THURS 7 14:00 Space Utilization Sub-Committee

FRI 8 10:00 Deans' Forum

MON 11

TUES 12 11:00 Management Committee
13:30 SENATE

WED 13

THURS 14 11:00 Management and Service Employee's Committee
15:00 Management and SRC Committee

FRI 15 14:00 Housing Committee

MON 18

TUES 19 11:00 Management and TASA Committee

WED 20 17:00 SECOND SEMESTER EXAMINATIONS END

THURS 21

FRI 22

MON 25

TUES 26

WED 27

THURS 28 10:00 COUNCIL

FRI 29

NOTES

DECEMBER

MON 2

TUES 3

WED 4 11:00 Executive Management Committee

THURS 5

FRI 6

MON 9

TUES 10 11:00 Management Committee

WED 11

THURS 12 11:00 Management and Service Employees Committee
15:00 Management and SRC Committee

FRI 13 13:00 END OF SECOND SEMESTER

MON 16 PUBLIC HOLIDAY of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

TUES 17 11:00 Management and TASA Committee

WED 18

THURS 19

FRI 20 17:00 UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION CLOSE UNTIL 6 JANUARY 1997

MON 23

TUES 24

WEDNESDAY 25

THURS 26

FRI 27

MON 30

TUES 31

NOTES

BRIEF HISTORY OF UFH

As far back as 1878, James Stewart of Lovedale Institute had proposed the idea of a college for the higher education of black students. But the Anglo Boer War, the formation of the Union and the start of World War I were among the events that made Stewart's dream difficult to realise.

Stewart died in 1905, but plans continued to establish the college. By 1914, a constitution had been drawn and the United Free Church of Scotland offered the site, as part of a contribution of £5 000, and the Transkeian Territories General Council granted another £10 000. After many years of bargaining, the government finally agreed to give support by promising an annual grant and appointed its representatives to the governing council.

The first group of students (20 in all) 18 men and 2 African women was registered in 1916. A few months later, the college agreed to admit Coloureds and Indians.

For the first 20 years of its existence, the college provided secondary school education as well as higher degree courses. It was not until 1923 that Z K Matthews, one of the first men to enrol, earned the first university degree. He went on to become a professor at the college. In 1926, Gertrude Ntabati became the first woman to graduate.

The missionary background of the college is evident from the names of the first residences. The Anglicans donated Beda Hall, the Methodists donated Wesley Hall and the Presbyterians donated Iona Hall. As a student, the ANC's Oliver Tambo, the university's first African chancellor, resided in Beda. His fellow student, President Nelson Mandela, lived in Wesley.

Students came from as far afield as Kenya, Uganda and Zambia, and have included Zimbabwean president Robert Mugabe and former Botswana president Sir Seretse Khama. Closer to home, KwaZulu Chief Minister Mangosuthu Buthelezi, PAC founder Robert Sobukwe and ANC leader Govan Mbeki all attended Fort Hare. Fort Hare has produced not only the black leaders of SA, but much of the leadership of the rest of Africa, south of the Sahara.

In 1946, the running of the college was taken out of the hands of the missionaries and placed under the stewardship of Rhodes University in Grahamstown. It was also renamed the University College of Fort Hare.

After the 1948 election, there was increasing uneasiness in the connection between Fort Hare and the liberal, English-speaking Rhodes. In 1959, the nationalist extended "Bantu education" to the tertiary level and placed Fort Hare under the aegis of the predominately Afrikaans University of SA (UNISA). Admission was restricted to Xhosas from the Transkei and Ciskei and Xhosa-speakers from the rest of the country, as well as Sothos born in the Cape. That met with strong resistance from academics, students and black leaders. The government moved swiftly to retire and transfer anyone opposed to its programme, some voluntarily walked out in protest. Among those who walked out was Professor Z K Matthews.

Student protests were spasmodic throughout the sixties as ANC- and PAC-aligned organisations came to life and were quickly repressed. But under the leadership of Steve Biko's Black Consciousness-aligned SA Students' Organisation, (SASO) protests came to a head in 1968 when a new principal, who was believed to be a member of the Broederbond was appointed. A lot of students were expelled. There was a new mode of violent intervention and student walkouts.

In 1970, when Ciskei became a self governing territory, the university college became autonomous

and was renamed the University of Fort Hare. Protests raged over the following years as the university was either shut down or raided.

Following the 1976 Soweto school riots, police once again invaded the campus and many students were expelled. The campus erupted again following Ciskei's SA government-backed independence in 1981. Black staff were offered pay rises and other incentives to get them to take Ciskei citizenship and those who refused, were punished.

Protests continued throughout the Eighties and the trade union movement hit the campus with full force. From 1960 to 1990 the State had total control of appointments, promotions, programmes and financial support. A revolution of sorts occurred in 1990 when President Lennox Sebe was toppled in a coup by Brigadier Oupa Gqozo. The repercussions were felt strongly at Fort Hare where the university council and the six top administrators resigned. For the first time, a black vice-chancellor was appointed.

"The history of Fort Hare cannot be retold as if it were one event" said Tambo when he was installed as chancellor. "It was, and is, the culmination of a drama of interpenetrating and, at times, contradictory forces. It was moulded by the peculiarities of the history of this region of Southern Africa, and the struggles authored by the history."



F S MALAN MUSEUM

The F S Malan Museum is housed on the upper floor of Henderson Hall. It was established in 1941 as an ethnological study museum under the Department of African Studies, as a research museum with opportunities for outside research workers, and as a visiting institution for school children and other interested people.

Since its inception over 10 000 exhibits have been collected, the bulk of which came from two donors in 1962. The first donation was from the Department of Bantu Education which divided the Bantu exhibits of the Union Festival among the university colleges of the Republic; the second was from Mrs M E Kirkwood of Johannesburg and comprised the Estelle Hamilton-Welsh Collection of 7 000 articles. This Collection was gathered by Mrs Gordon Emsile and her daughter, Mrs Estelle Hamilton-Welsh, after whom it is named, over a period of many years commencing in the 1880's.

Only articles made and worn by blacks were collected. The Collection may fairly be said to mark the end of an epoch in the cultures of the black peoples since it was assembled under conditions which will never recur. Large collections of Fingo, Mpondo, Zulu, Thembu and Ndebele beadwork, Mpondo, Thembu, Fingo, abakhwetha and diviners' costumes, charms and medicines from various tribes, spears and battle axes, grass- and woodwork form part of this well-known Collection. It was displayed at the Empire Exhibition in Johannesburg in 1936 and at the Glasgow Exhibition in 1937.

In 1965 a gallery of contemporary African art (A J D Mairing Art Gallery) was added to the Museum. It includes a very fine collection of traditional African art, mainly from the peoples of West Africa, IDogon, Senufo, Ashanti, Yoruba, etc). It was bought by the University from a private collection in 1981 and contains masks, ritual objects, and some very fine Nigerian bronzes. The collection of South African black art is now housed in the De Beers Centenary Art Gallery.

DE BEERS CENTENARY ART GALLERY

The generosity of De Beers Consolidated Mines Ltd enabled the University to fulfil a long cherished ambition, that of building a gallery worthy of housing its collection of contemporary South African black art. The Gallery was opened by the Chairman of De Beers, Mr J Ogilvie Thompson, in October 1989.

The early 1960's introduced a period of social change in Southern Africa which was reflected in the social and human sciences. Social scientists at Fort Hare realized that they had an important task to record and preserve changes, including those in the field of art. As part of the response to that challenge the University started its Collection in 1964. It is now the largest and most representative of its kind, and is the only in Southern Africa that concentrates exclusively on black South African artists. It contains selected art works of about 150 artists in all media and forms in which black artists have worked. Historically it covers all phases of the development of black art in Southern Africa. It also represents all the approaches and perspectives found in Southern African black art. The Collection includes the work of not only major and internationally established artists such as Sydney Kumalo, Lucas Sithole, Louis Maqhubela, and John Muafangejo, but also of numerous lesser artists. The Collection has been shown at a number of national and international exhibitions.

XHOSA DICTIONARY PROJECT

Since its first appearance in 1899 Dr Albert Kropf's Kafir-English Dictionary has been the only standard work of its kind. It has been out of print for more than half a century.

University of Fort Hare
from Sun in Excellence

The need for a modern, scientific, standard Xhosa dictionary has been acutely felt by students of the language. In 1966 the compilation of a new Xhosa dictionary became a project of the University of Fort Hare and Professor HW Pahl was appointed Director and Editor in Chief. This project is controlled by the Fort Hare Xhosa Dictionary Committee under the chairmanship of the Vice-Chancellor. The project has the benefit of an Advisory Committee consisting of representatives from sponsoring bodies and certain other universities.

While the University of Fort Hare assumed the major financial responsibility, the project was supported by the Human Sciences Research Council of the Republic of South Africa, the governments of the Republics of Ciskei and Transkei, and the Anglo American and De Beers Chairman's Fund. It also received a generous publication grant from the Departments of Education and Development Aid of the Republic of South Africa.

In 1989 the University of Fort Hare Press published one volume of the envisaged three volumes of The Greater Dictionary of Xhosa. Work on the other two volumes is already at an advanced stage.

The Greater Dictionary of Xhosa is the first definitive trilingual dictionary in Southern Africa. It fulfils a long-felt need on the part of Xhosa speakers for a comprehensive lexicographical study of their language. But, as a trilingual dictionary, it also meets the needs of English and Afrikaans speakers who intend mastering Xhosa and who require accurate translations of Xhosa words and expressions. For the first time, too, it amasses an unexpectedly large volume of data on the lexicon of the Xhosa language, including material not only of semantic but also of syntactic, morphological, and phonological importance. The approach is wide, dealing with a comprehensive range of information of socio linguistic importance set against the background of Xhosa tradition and culture.

In 1988 Professor B M Mini became Editor-in-Chief.

THE FORT HARE FOUNDATION

The Fort Hare Foundation came into being on 8 June 1982 when the first meeting of the Trustees was held at the University.

The aims of the Foundation are to assist the University in its fundraising campaigns, to advise on investments, publications and publicity, and to guide the University regarding the manpower needs of industry and commerce.

The Board of Trustees consists of not less than eight and not more than eighteen members. It meets at least once a year. The Board has the right to form special sub trusts and to appoint patrons for these sub trusts to assist in its tasks.

THE LIBRARY

In 1988 the quality of the Library and its services were considerably upgraded. Computerization of the Library began in 1988 and the first two modules of the ERUDITE library system were installed in the same year. All new material is now processed into the Library's computerized system. The serials and circulation modules, introduced in 1989 to increase the efficiency of the Library service, were integrated into the campus computer network, allowing user access to the catalogue from terminals in faculty buildings.

In 1989 the reorganization and refurbishing of the Library were completed. The Howard Pim Collection of Rare Books, housed on the basement floor, contains valuable research material including early government publications, and is now available to staff and researchers.

Improved study facilities, including carrels and the Graduate Reading Room, resulted in an 80% increase in Library attendance from 115 164 users in 1987 to 205 653 in 1988.

A valuable grant from the Fort Hare Foundation enabled the Library to continue updating its reference stock, and to introduce its first electronic data bases on CD-ROM discs. The Library currently contains 138000 volumes and subscribes to over 800 periodicals.

OFFICERS OF THE UNIVERSITY

CHANCELLOR

Dr G A MBEKI BA (UFH) Dip Educ (UFH) BEcon BA (Hons) (Unitra)
DD (hc) (Amsterdam) LLD (hc) (Rhodes) DLitt (hc) UFH)

VICE-CHANCELLOR

Professor M V MZAMANE MA (UBLS) PhD (Sheffield)

CHAIRMAN OF THE COUNCIL

Professor F A H WILSON, BSc (Cape Town) MA PhD (Cantab)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (ACADEMIC)

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA, Adv Dip Agric (UFH) BA (SW) (Hons) (Unisa) MSW
(Kansas) DSW (Alabama)

DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR (FINANCE)

Mr D KATZKE BComm, MDP (SDL) (Unisa)

THE UNIVERSITY REGISTRAR



PRESIDENT OF CONVOCATION

Dr M M MBOYA

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

Professor G THOM, BA (UOVS), Cand Theol (Stell) DPhil (Rhodes)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF LAW

Professor P A DU PLESSIS, BA LLB (Pret)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Professor J R SERETLO, BSc (Rhodes) MSc; PhD (Unisa) FRSSAS

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Professor P M FIHLA, BA, UED; BEd (Rhodes) MEd (History of Education) (Unisa); MA
(Psych) (OSU); MEd (Guidance and Counselling) (OSU); PhD (Psychology) (OSU)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

Professor T M JORDAN, BCom (UFH), CTA B Compt (Hons) MCom (Unisa)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Professor K NYAMAFENE BA (London Cert Ed (UCR) Dip Soil Surv & Remote Sensing, MSc
(Cornell) PhD (Aberdeen) MI Biol (UK)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Prof J M ELS MA DLitt (PU for CHO) BJuris (Unisa)

DEAN OF THE FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Professor K Etslah BA (Hons) (Unisa) MA (Wits) MSc (London School of Economics)

DEAN OF STUDENTS

Mr S MAFANYA, BA (Hons) (SS) (Unisa) MA (North Western)

THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL

30/04/1994-31/08/1997

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (*ex officio*)

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (*ex officio*)

Members appointed by the Head of State

Professor F A H WILSON (Chairman)

Mr J M CHRISTOPHER

Advocate T L SKWEYIYA

The Most Reverend D M TUTU

The Right Reverend D RUSSELL

Mr M C O'DOWD

Mr R H TODD

Mr L M LOUW

Professor C J R DUGARD

The Right Reverend B B FINCA

Dr D H MEIRING

Dr M RAMASHALALA

Prof R MOKATE

Dr S MOKONE-MATABANE

Ms W LUHABE

Dr P N LUSWAZI

Mr L BORMAN

Professor G THOM

Professor J R SERETLO

Dr M M MBOYA

Prof W L NKUHLU

Rev. M A STOFIE

Mr Z TOM

2 Members to be elected

Mr W N NGOZWANA

Elected by the Donors

Elected by the Senate

Elected by the Convocation

Elected by National Teachers' Union

Elected by NAFCOC

Mayor of Alice

The University Registrar

(Secretary)

The Director of Finance (*ex officio*)



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL

30/04/1994 - 31/08/1997

Executive Committee

The Chairman
The Vice-Chancellor
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance)
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Seven members of Council

Professor F A H WILSON
Professor M MZAMANE
Mr D KATZKE
Professor MAQASHALALA
Advocate T L SKWEYIYA
Mr J M CHRISTOPHER
Mr R H TODD
The Right Reverend B B FINCA
Professor J R SERETLO
Rev. A M MXEKEZO
Professor C J DUGARD
Mr W N NGOZWANA

University Registrar
(Secretary)
Director of Finance (*ex officio*)



Mr M DLABANTU

Building Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (*ex officio*)
Council Member
Senate Member
University Registrar
Director of Finance

Professor M MZAMANE
Mr D KATZKE
Professor J R SERETLO
Professor J LABUSCHAGNE

Director: Technical Services
In advisory capacity:
Head: Building Services
Head: Engineering Services

Mr M DLABANTU

Mr A QUINLAN

Mr A D CALDWELL
Mr R G F ROBERTS

Maintenance Sub-committee

The University Registrar (Chairman)
Director: Technical Services
Head: Building Services
Head: Engineering Services
Director of Finance

Mr A QUINLAN
Mr A D CALDWELL
Mr R G F ROBERTS
Mr M DLABANTU

Gardens and Grounds Sub-committee

The University Registrar
Head: Dept of Plant Sciences (*ex officio*)
Rep: Dept of Horticulture
Director: Technical Services
Head: Gardens & Grounds

Mr M O BRIJTSCH
Mr A QUINLAN
Mr L M STOFILE

Council Sub-Committee on Staff Probation

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 Two Senate Representatives

The University Registrar
 Director of Finance

Professor M MZAMANE
 Mr D KATZKE
 Professor MAQASHALALA
 Professor G THOM
 Professor J R SERETLO

Mr M DLABANTU

Disciplinary Committee

The Deputy Vice Chancellor (Academic) (*ex officio*)
 Council Representatives

Dean: Faculty of Law (or Nominee)
 One other member of Senate
 Four Senior members of the
 Academic Staff

Four Wardens or their representatives

In advisory capacity:

Legal Assistant to Vice-Chancellor
 The University Registrar

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Professor G. THOM
 Mr Z D THOM
 Professor P A DU PLESSIS
 To be elected

Finance Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 The Chairman of Council (*ex officio*)
 Two Senate Representatives on Council
 (*ex officio*)
 Two Council Representatives

In advisory capacity:

The University Registrar
 The Director of Finance
 Chief Accountant
 One Representative from DSA

Professor M MZAMANE
 Mr D KATZKE
 Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Professor F A H WILSON
 Professor G THOM
 Professor J R SERETLO
 Mr J M CHRISTOPHER
 Mr L LOUW
 The Right Reverend B B FINCA

Mr M DLABANTU

Board of Survey

The Vice-Chancellor (or his nominee)
 One Council Member
 One Senate Member
 Chief Stores Officer (*ex officio*)
 The Director of Finance (*ex officio*)

Right Reverend B B FINCA
 Professor C KADZERE

Mr M DLABANTU

Fort Hare Institute of Management (Control Committee)

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 (or his nominee)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 Dean: Faculty of Economic Sciences
 Director of the Institute
 Two Council Representatives

Professor M V MZAMANE

Mr D KATZKE
 Professor MAQASHALALA
 Professor T M JORDAN (Chairman)

Mr L BORMAN
 To be elected

Chief Director-General of Education
 Chief Development Officer
 The University Registrar (*In advisory capacity*)
 Co-opted member

Mr T I MJIKA



University of Fort Hare
 in Excellence

F H I M Executive

The Vice-Chancellor (<i>ex officio</i>)	Professor M MZAMANE
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (<i>ex officio</i>)	Mr D KATZKE
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
Director of the Institute	
Dean: Faculty of Economic Sciences	Professor T M JORDAN (Chairman)
The University Registrar	

F H I M Advisory

The Vice-Chancellor (<i>ex officio</i>) (Chairman)	Professor M MZAMANE
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (<i>ex officio</i>)	Mr D KATZKE
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)	Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
The Executive Committee of FHIM	
Chief Development Officer	
Two representatives of Donors	Mr M WEIR Mr B RADUE

One representative from each of the following:

The Kaffrarian Chamber of Commerce
Border Chamber of Industries
The Afrikaanse Sakekamer,
East London
Co-opted members



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Mr D EDWARDS
Mr J LATEGAN
Mr D G WILLIAMS-JONES
(W. E. FRANCIS)
Mr Z J KONDLEKA (Ciskei People's
Development Bank)
Mr Z H MAGONA (Ciskei People's
Development Bank)

Grievance Committee

Academic Grievance Committee
Seven Academic Staff members

Mr A T MQOTA (Social Science)
Professor B B MKONTO (Humanities)
Mrs N MANZI (Education)
Mr M P MAGALELA (Economic Sciences)
Dr Wim VAN AVERBEKE (Agriculture)
Prof S P Abrahams (Theology)
Mr V W V DUBA (Law)
Mrs V N KASHE (Science)
Mrs M N TAU (University Librarian)

One Staff member from Library

Grievance Committee (Admin)
Staff members elected

Mr B D NGADA
Mr C HOHO
Mr D KING
Mr M L MFUNANI
Mr E M JWAMBI
Mrs M M BOOI
Mrs M MGEDEZI

Housing Committee

The Vice-Chancellor
 The University Registrar
 The Personnel Manager
 One Member of Council
 One Representative from DSA
 One Representative from the TASA
 One Representative from the Workers Committee

Professor M MZAMANE

Mr M GOBE
 Mr Z TOM
 Professor SIRAYI
 Mr VITSHA

Job Evaluation Committee

One Member each from: TASA, Nehawu, DSA
 Two members from Human Resources Department
 3 Senate Representatives

Professor J LABUSCHAGNE
 Professor A M MDEBUKA
 Professor H J VAN DAALEN

Residences Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 (Chairman)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 The Deputy Registrar (Admin)
 The Dean of Students
 Two Council Representatives

Professor M MZAMANE

Mr D KATZKE
 Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Mr S W NDABEZITHA
 Mr S MAFANYA
 Professor J R SERETLO
 Mr W N NGOZVANA
 Professor M A Y JIYA
 Reverend K MONYAI
 Mr D KILANI

Two members nominated by Senate

Fedics Catering Manager
 Head: Protection Services
 The Wardens of Residences

Beda Jabavu and Jolobe
 Iona

Wesley B G B Molefe
 Elukhanyisweni
 Ethembeni
 East Campus
 Ezola
 Ellitheni
 Z K Matthews
 Emfundweni

Four S R C members (2 Male, 2 Female)

Professor A M MDEBUKA
 Mrs C RADEBE
 Mr S MAFANYA
 Dr W M SOBAHLE
 Mr L V MABINYA
 Mrs N DYANTYI
 Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Mrs P MABUYA

Sports Executive Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*) (or his nominee)
 Two staff members appointed
 by Council
 The Dean of Students (*ex officio*)
 The Sports Officer (*ex officio*)
 Sports Complex Manager
 Executive Committee of ASC

Dr W M SOBAHLE (Chairman)
 Professor J R SERETLO
 Mr S MAFANYA



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Xhosa Dictionary Advisory Committee

The Vice Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 (Chairman)
 Council Representative
 University of South Africa
 University of Transkei
 University of Cape Town
 Lovedale Press
 Transkei Government
 Ciskei Government
 Director: Xhosa Dictionary
 Council Nominee (Co-opted)
 Faculty of Humanities
 HOD: African Languages (*ex officio*)
 Chief Development Officer (In advisory capacity)

Professor M MZAMANE
 The Right Rev. D RUSSELL
 Professor R FINLAYSON
 Professor D N JAFTA
 Professor S C SATYO
 The Right Rev. B B FINCA
 Mr K S BONGELA
 Mr S L TSHABE
 Professor B M MINI
 Professor B M MINI
 Professor C R BOTHA
 Professor C R BOTHA

Xhosa Dictionary Executive Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*) (Chairman)
 Director: Xhosa Dictionary
 Faculty of Arts
 HOD: African Languages (*ex officio*)
 Lovedale Press
 Chief Development Officer (In advisory capacity)
 Council nominee (co-opted)

Professor M MZAMANE
 Professor B M MINI
 Professor B B MKONTO
 Professor C R BOTHA
 The Right Rev. B B FINCA
 Professor B M MINI



University of Fort Hare

THE UNIVERSITY SENATE

The Vice-Chancellor, Professor M V MZAMANE
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor, (Academic) Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 The Vice-Chancellor (Finance and Administration), Mr D KATZKE
 The Registrar

The following are full members of the University Senate:

- All Professors
- All Associate Professors
- All Heads of Academic Departments
- Two Representatives of the University Council
- The University Librarian
- The Dean of Students
- The Deputy Registrar (Academic)
- The University Planner
- The Director of Finance
- All Directors of Institutes
- Six Lecturers' Representatives
 (01/01/1995-31/12/1996)

Mr T DE BRUYN
 Mr A C BECKERLING
 Mr M S SILINGA
 Reverend K F MONYAI

Two SRC Representatives

COMMITTEES OF SENATE

01/01/1993-31/12/1995

Executive Committee (Senex)

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (*ex officio*)

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (*ex officio*)

The Senate Representatives on Council
(until 30/04/1995)

Deans of Faculties

Theology

Law

Arts

Science

Education

Economic Sciences

Agriculture

The University Registrar

Dean of Research

The Deputy Registrar (Academic)

Professor M V MZAMANE (Chairman)

Mr D KATZKE

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA

Professor G THOM

Professor J R SERETLO

Professor G THOM

Professor P A DU PLESSIS

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA

Professor J R SERETLO

Professor P M FIHLA

Associate Professor T M JORDAN

Professor K NYAMAPFENE

Professor S M BRAND

Mr N J JOOSTE

Academic Achievement Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (Chairman)

Director: ADC

Director: Student Counselling

Faculty Representatives

Theology

Law

Humanities

Science

Education

Economic Sciences

Agriculture

Social Science

Dean of Students

In advisory capacity:

Deputy Registrar (Academic)

Head Academic Support Services



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Prof M V MZAMANE

Dr Z JIYA

Dr H S THERON

Rev Dr D T WILLIAMS

Vacant

Professor LOSAMBE

To be elected

Dr NDLOVU

Dr A B ELHIRAIKA

Professor K NYAMAPFENE

Professor K ETSIAH

Mr S MAFANYA

Mr N J JOOSTE

Mr K C MABELANE

Academic Development Centre Committee (ADC)

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)

Director: ADC (*ex officio*)

Faculty Representatives

Theology

Law

Humanities

Science

Education

Economic Sciences

Agriculture

Social Science

Deputy Registrar (Academic)

Director of Student Counselling

Two SRC Representatives

Professor M MZAMANE

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA

(Chairperson)

Dr Z JIYA

Mr R de W OOSTHUIZEN

Mr O MIREKU

Mrs SOBAHLE

To be elected

Dr N MRWETYANA

Mr M NABE

Mr R B A HARRY

Mrs P M MABUYA

Mr N J JOOSTE

Dr H S THERON

Academic Development Centre Executive Committee

Chairman of ADC Committee
 Vice-Chairman of ADC Committee
 Director: ADC
 One Member of ADC Committee
 Deputy Registrar (Academic)

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Professor P A du PLESSIS
 Dr Z JIYA
 To be elected
 Mr N J JOOSTE

Bookshop Liaison Committee

Faculty Representative
 Theology
 Law
 Humanities
 Science
 Education
 Economic Sciences
 Agriculture
 Social Sciences
 Deputy Registrar (Academic)
 University Librarian
 Bookshop Representative
 Two SRC Representatives

Rev J PUNT
 To be elected
 Mr R C JENNINGS
 Professor T J van DYK
 Mrs N N MANZI
 To be elected
 Miss C CUTHBERT
 Mr HAEFELE
 Mr N J JOOSTE
 Mrs N TAU (Chairperson)

Centre for Cultural Studies Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (*ex officio*)
 The Vice-Chancellor's nominee
 The Director
 HOD: African Languages (*ex officio*)
 Six Senate Members



University of Fort Hare
 Together in Excellence

Professor M MZAMANE
 Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 To be nominated
 Professor G T SIRAYI
 Professor C R BOTHA
 Professor P FIHLA (Vice-Chairman)
 Professor A M MDEBUKA
 Professor B B MKONTO
 Rev. P D F STRIJDOM
 Professor J C AUCAMP
 Professor M HALLIER
 Professor LOSAMBE

Centre for Cultural Studies Executive Committee

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 The Director
 HOD: African Languages
 Two SRC Representatives

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Professor G T SIRAYI
 Professor B B MKANTO

Computer Centre Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (*ex-officio*)
 The University Registrar
 The Deputy Registrar (Academic)
 Director of Finance
 Manager: Computer Centre
 Five members elected by Senate

Professor M MZAMANE
 Mr D KATZKE
 Mr N J JOOSTE
 Mr M DLABANTU
 Mr D CHISAKA
 Professor BUREICHA
 Professor P C WAGENER
 Mrs M N TAU
 Professor B BESTER
 Mr M MATIBE
 Dr I MABINDISA
 Dr M MAYEKISO
 Ms D ZAIN

The University Planner
 Special Assistant to Vice-Chancellor
 Director of Development
 Two SRC Representatives

External Studies Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (<i>ex officio</i>)	Professor M MZAMANE
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)(<i>ex officio</i>)	Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
The Director of External Studies	
Faculty Representatives	
Theology	Rev. J PUNT
Law	Mr P H S van ZYL
Humanities	Mr M YOYO
Social Sciences	Mr HEUNIS
Science	Professor T J van DYK
Economic Sciences	Associate Professor T M JORDAN
Education	Mrs V N MDAKA
University Librarian	Mr M N TAU
Deputy Registrar (Academic)	Mr N J JOOSTE
Administrative Officer	Mr T HLATI

Post Graduate Council

All Academic Deans	
Directors of Graduate Programs	
The University Registrar	
The Deputy Registrar (Academic)	Mr N J JOOSTE
The Dean of Research	Professor J M BRAND

*Library Committee*

The Vice-Chancellor (<i>ex officio</i>)	Professor M MZAMANE
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (<i>ex officio</i>)	Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
The University Librarian	Mrs M N TAU
The Deputy University Librarian	Mrs Y H M SOUL
Senior Librarian (Technical Services)	
University Planner	Dr I MABINDISA
Faculty Representatives	
Theology	
Law	
Humanities	Mr C LAGAN
Science	
Economic Sciences	
Education	
Agriculture	
Social Sciences	Mr DELIWE
The University Registrar (<i>ex officio</i>)	
Three SRC Representatives	

Professorial Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (<i>ex officio</i>)	Professor M MZAMANE
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)(<i>ex officio</i>)	Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
The Senate Representatives on Council	Professor G THOM
	Professor J R SERETLO
Two Senior Professors	one to be elected
	Professor B B MKONTO
The University Registrar	
Two Council Representatives	Dr M M MBOYA
	Professor C J B DUGARD

Publications Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 The University Librarian (*ex officio*)
 Five Senate Members

Professor M MZAMANE
 Mrs M N TAU
 Mr M SILINGA
 Professor J M BRAND
 Associate Professor G F DE WET
 Mr S BUTHELEZI
 Professor L LOSAMBE
 Professor G DE WET
 Professor A M MDEBUKA
 Professor W S W TROLLOPE
 Professor L C SIMBAYI
 Professor P M FIHLA

Rules and Regulations Committee

The Dean: Faculty of Law
 The Vice-Dean: Faculty of Law
 (*ex officio*)
 One other Dean
 The Dean of the relevant Faculty
 The University Registrar
 Deputy Registrar (Academic) (Secretary)
 Chief Examinations Officer
 2 SRC Representatives

Professor P A DU PLESSIS (Convenor)

Professor P M FIHLA



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Mr N J JOOSTE
 Mrs V ROBERTS

Student Counselling Committee

HOD: Psychology (Chairman)
 Dean of Students
 Director: ADC
 Director: Student Counselling (*ex officio*)
 Two Senate Members

Professor L C SIMBAYI
 Mr S MAFANYA
 Dr Z JIYA
 Dr H S THERON
 Mrs M N TAU
 Professor L SIMBAYI

Time-Table Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Registrar (Academic)
 Faculty Representatives
 Theology
 Law
 Humanities
 Science
 Education
 Economic Sciences
 Agriculture
 Social Sciences
 Chief Examinations Officer (co-opted)
 2 SRC Representatives

Professor M MZAMANE
 Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Mr N J Jooste
 Mr P D STRIJDOM
 Mr S T STEWART
 Mr MANZI
 To be elected
 Dr N MRWETYANA
 Mr E L CRAIK
 Mr M COLEMAN
 Professor P BROUWER

International Relations and Staff Development Committee

The Vice-Chancellor
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance)
 Faculty Representatives
 Theology
 Law
 Humanities
 Social Sciences
 Education
 Science
 Agriculture
 Economic Sciences
 University Librarian
 University Registrar
 Deputy Registrar (Academic)
 Development Officer
 3 Representatives from the SRC

Professor M MZAMANE
 Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Mr D KATZKE

Rev. P D F STRIJDOM
 Professor P A DU PLESSIS
 Professor D J DARGIE
 Mr A SIYENGO
 Professor P M FIHLA
 Professor J R SERETLO
 Professor K NYAMAPFENE
 Professor T JORDAN
 Mrs M N TAU

Mr N J JOOSTE

JOINT COMMITTEES OF COUNCIL AND SENATE

30/04/1994 - 31/08/1997

*ARDRI Control Committee*

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic) (*ex officio*)
 Acting Director of ARDRI
 Council Representative
 Two Senate Representatives
 on Council
 Dean: Faculty of Agriculture
 Faculty Representatives:
 Agriculture (HOD's)

Professor M MZAMANE
 Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Dr W van AVERBEKE
 Mr L BORMAN
 Professor G THOM
 Professor J R SERETLO
 Professor K NYAMAFENE

Professor C O IGODAN
 Professor W S W TROLLOPE
 Professor B J BESTER
 Dr W SOBAHLE

Humanities
 Science
 Education
 Economic Sciences
 Social Sciences

Chief Development Officer (co opted)
 The University Registrar

Ciskei Ministry of Agriculture Representatives

Mr R A KGANEDI
 Mr E CRAIK
 Mr MQOTA

ARDRI Executive Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 (or his nominee) (Chairman)
 Dean: Faculty of Agriculture
 Two Senate Representatives on Council

Chairman of ARDRI Committee
 Acting Director of ARDRI
 The Vice-Chairman of ARDRI Com.
 The University Registrar (in advisory capacity)

Professor K NYAMAFENE
 Professor G THOM
 Professor J R SERETLO
 Professor W S W TROLLOPE
 Dr W van AVERBEKE
 Professor J P MILDENHALL

ARDRI Advisory Council

The Executive Committee of the
ARDRI Committee;
Chief Development Officer
(co-opted member)
All ARDRI Donors
Representatives of Ministries of Agriculture
and Forestry in development areas in
Southern Africa;
Representatives of Development Corporations
established in developing areas in
Southern Africa.

Budget Committee

The Vice-Chancellor
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance)
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Chairman: Humanities Area Comm.
Chairman: Social Science Area Comm.
Chairman: Science Area Comm.
The University Registrar
Director of Finance
University Planner
One Senate Representative
One Council Representative

Professor M V MZAMANE
Mr D KATZKE
Professor T N V MAQASHALALA



Mr M DLABANTU
Dr I K MABINDISA
Professor T JORDAN
Professor F A H WILSON

Academic Budget Sub-Committee

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance)
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
Director of Finance
One Representative each from:
Humanities
Social Sciences
Science Area
Economic Sciences
Theology
Agriculture

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Mr D KATZKE
Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
Mr M DLABANTU

Professor J M ELS
Professor K ETSIAH

Dr K MLAMBO
Dr KHABELA
Professor B BESTER

Administration Budget Sub-Committee

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance)
The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
The University Registrar
Director of Finance

Mr D KATZKE
Professor T N V MAQASHALALA

Mr M DLABANTU

Financial Aid Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (ex officio)
Council Members

Professor M MZAMANE
Mr J M CHRISTOPHER
Mr L BORMAN
Professor G THOM

Senate Representative on Council
Dean of all Faculties or their Representatives
Director: Student Counselling Service (ex officio)
Dean of Students
The University Registrar
Deputy Registrar (Academic)
Financial Aid Officer
Deputy Financial Aid Officer
Chief Development Officer
Director of Finance (or nominee)
2 SRC Representatives

Dr H S THERON
Mr S MAFANYA

Mr N J JOOSTE

Central Planning CommitteeThe Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)(*ex officio*)The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance)(*ex officio*)

Council Representative

Senate Representatives on Council

Faculty of Theology

Faculty of Law

Faculty of Arts

Faculty of Science

Faculty of Education

Faculty of Economic Sciences

Faculty of Agriculture

In advisory capacity:

The University Registrar

The Director of Finance

Deputy Registrar (Academic)

Director: Technical Services

Director of ADC

University Planner

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Professor M MZAMANE

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA

Mr D KATZKE

The Right Reverend B B FINCA

Professor F A H WILSON

Professor G THOM

Professor J R SERETLO

The Dean (*ex officio*)

(Alternate: Vice-Dean)

The Dean (*ex officio*)

(Alternate: Vice-Dean)

The Dean (*ex officio*)

(Alternate: The Vice-Dean)

The Dean (*ex officio*)

(Alternate: The Vice-Dean)

The Dean (*ex officio*)

(Alternate: The Vice-Dean)

The Dean (*ex officio*)

(Alternate: Vice-Dean)

Professor J RAATS

Mr M DLABANTU

Mr N J JCOSTE

Mr A QUINLAN

Dr Z JIYA

Dr I K MABINDISA

Central Planning Executive Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (Chairman)

One Senate Representative on Council

One Senior Academic Member of CPC

The Dean of the Relevant Faculty

In advisory capacity

The relevant Registrar

Director: Technical Services

University Planner

Professor M MZAMANE

Professor J R SERETLO

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA

Mr A QUINLAN

Dr I K MABINDISA

Honorary Degrees Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (Chairman)

The Chairman of Council (*ex officio*)

Two Council Members

Three members of Senate

Professor M V MZAMANE

Professor F A H WILSON

Professor C J DUGARD

Dr M M MBOYA

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA

Professor J R SERETLO

Professor J M BRAND

Professor TROLLOPE

The University Registrar (Secretary)

Research & Development Committee

The Vice Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 (Chairman)
 Dean of Research
 Two Senate Representatives of Council

Professor M V MZAMANE
 Professor T N V MAQASHALALA

Professor J M BRAND
 Professor G THOM
 Professor J R SERETLO

Faculty Representatives:

Agriculture
 Humanities
 Social Sciences
 Economic Sciences
 Education
 Law
 Science
 Theology
 Representatives from Finance Section
 & SAPSE
 The Director: ARDRI (or his nominee)

The Dean or nominee
 Professor M PRINS
 Professor K ETSIAH
 Mr B D JORDAAN
 Dr N MRWETYANA
 DR A M S MAJEKE
 Dr R BAILLY
 Rev Dr D T WILLIAMS

Executive Committee

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 Dean of Research
 Faculty Representative (co-opted if necessary)



Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Professor J M BRAND

Student Recruitment Committee

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 The University Registrar
 Dean of Students (Chairman)
 The Deputy Registrar (Academic)
 Rep: Department of Communication
 Director of Finance
 Head: Academic Support Services
 Head: Development Office
 Head: Public Affairs
 Head: Financial Aid
 Director: Student Counselling Services
 School Liaison Officer
 2 SRC Representatives
 1 Representative Council
 1 Representative from each Faculty
 Faculty of Humanities
 Faculty of Social Sciences
 Other faculties to be elected

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Professor T N V MAQASHALALA

Mr S MAFANYA
 Mr N J JOOSTE
 Professor G F DE WET

Mr K C MABELANE

Mr J DAVIS
 Dr H S THERON
 Ms S MAJIKIJA

Professor T LOUW
 Mrs P N N MABUYA

University Staffing Committee

The Vice-Chancellor (*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)(*ex officio*)
 The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance) (*ex officio*)
 Two Senate Members

Professor M MZAMANE
 Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
 Mr W KATZKE
 Professor K NYAMANFENE
 Professor B B MKONTO
 Professor G THOM
 Professor J R SERETLO
 Dr M M MBOYA
 Mr Z TOM

Two Senate representatives
 on Council (*ex officio*)
 Four Council Representatives

In advisory capacity:

The University Registrar
 Deputy Registrar (Admin)
 Director of Finance
 Deputy Registrar (Academic)
 Personnel Manager
 One Rep: Administration
 One Rep: Service Emp
 University Librarian

Mr M DLABANTU
 Mr N J JOOSTE
 Mr M GOBE
 To be elected
 To be elected
 Mrs N M TAU

Academic Staffing Sub-Committee

The Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)
 The University Registrar
 The Director of Finance
 Two Senate Members

Professor T N V MAQASHALA

One Senate Representative on Council
 University Librarian

Mr M DLABANTU
 Professor G F DE WET
 To be elected
 Professor J R SERETLO
 Mrs M N TAU

In advisory capacity

Deputy Registrar (Academic)
 Deputy Registrar (Admin)
 Personnel Manager



Mr N J JOOSTE
 Mr M GOBE

Administration Staffing Sub-Committee

The University Registrar (Chairman)
 The Director of Finance
 The Deputy Registrar (Academic)
 The Deputy Registrar (Administration)
 Personnel Manager
 One Senate representative on Council
 One Representative from the following:
 Service Employees
 Academic Administration
 Finance Administration
 Administration

Mr M DLABANTU
 Mr N J JOOSTE

Mr M GOBE
 Professor G THOM

To be elected
 To be elected
 To be elected
 Mr A QUINLAN

UNIVERSITY REPRESENTATIVES ON OUTSIDE BODIES

(Submitted to and approved by the Senate and Council unless otherwise stated)

Committee of University Principals	Professor M MZAMANE
Faculty of Law Representative on Council of Society of University Teachers of Law	Professor J A LABUSCHANGE Professor J A LABUSCHAGNE
Board for the Recognition of Examinations in Law	Professor P A DU PLESSIS (alternate)
Liaison Committee on Social Work for Blacks	Professor T N V MAQASHALALA Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
Joint University Committee for Social Work Board for the Recognition of Land Surveyor's Examinations	Mr A DIEFENBACH
South African Council for Automation and Computation	
Committee for the Central Grassveld Workteam	Professor W S W TROLLOPE
Committee for Educational Research of the Department of Co-operation and Development	
South Language Board	Mr N P LESOETSA
National Committee for Indigenous Law	Mr S T STEWART
Human Sciences Research Council's Discipline-Oriented Main Committee for History, Law and Political Science	
Liaison Committee between Society for University Teachers of Law and Association of Law Societies	Professor J LABUSCHAGNE Professor J LABUSCHAGNE
SA Medical and Dental Council (Professional Board for Psychology)	
SA Medical and Dental Council (Institute for Counselling Psychologists)	
CUP Sub committee on Staff Matters	Mr G N ZIDE
Examination Board of Department of Education and Training	Professor B R G LINDEQUE
Council and Senate Member of Ciskei College of Nursing	Professor L EVERTSE
Executive Committee of the South African Statistical Association	
Board of the Ciskei National Relief Fund	Professor T N V MAQASHALALA
Advisory Board of Post-Graduate School of Agriculture and Rural Development in the Faculty of Agricultural Science of the University of Pretoria	
Board of Ciskei Agricultural Corporation	
Council of the Border Technikon	Professor M N MAKALIMA Dr C J KOTZE



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

HONORARY GRADUATES

Paramount Chief KAISER DALIWONGA MATANZIMA	LLD	1974
Rev. JAMES RANISI JOLOBE	Dlitt et Phil	1974
Mr BENJAMIN JOHN PETER TYAMZASHE	MA	1976
Rev. REGINALD CINGO	DEd	1977
Rev. JAMES GEORGE BENJAMIN MOLEFE	DTheol	1978
Mr GEORGE MILWA MNYALUZA PEMBA	MA (Fine Arts)	1979
Chief LENNOX LESLIE WONGAMA SEBE	LLD	1979
The Honourable Mr Justice GEORGE GLAESER ANDERSON MUNNIK	LLD	1989
Dr OLIVER REGINALD TAMBO	LLD	1991
Dr NIARRA SUDARKASA	Dlitt et Phil	1993
The Honourable NELSON ROLIHLELA MANDELA	LLD	1992
The Honourable GOVAN ARCHIBALD MBEKI	DLitt et Phil	1994
Mr ROBINSON GILBERT SIPO MAKALIMA	DEd	1994
The Honorable IBRAHIMA FALL	LLD	1995
The Honorable ROBERT MUGABE	DCom	1995

PROFESSORE EMERITI

H L N JOUBERT (Theology: 30/4/1962 to 31/12/1975)	MA (Stell), MTh (Princeton) ThD (Amsterdam)
A COETZEE (Afrikaans-Nederlands: 01/01/1960 to 30/05/1971 to 13/05/1976) (Vice-Rector): 01/07/1972 to 31/12/1972 and 14/05/1976 to 20/09/1980)	Cand Theol (Stell) MA (Unisa), D.Litt (UOVS)
O F RAUM (Anthropology: 01/01/1953 to 31/12/1968)	PhD (London)
S LINDE (Applied Mathematics: 01/01/1964 to 31/12/1978)	MSc (UOVS)
F HECHT (Theology: 01/01/1964 to 31/12/1981)	Cand Phil, Cand Theol (Halle), Cand Min (Berlin), DD (Pret)
G J J VAN RENSBURG (Mathematics: 01/01/1966 to 31/12/1982)	BSc (PU vir CHO), MSc (Pret), PhD (Unisa) HED
C G COETZEE (History: 01/01/1960 to 31/12/1983)	MA D Phil (Stell)
J P A DU PREEZ (Psychology: 01/01/1974 to 31/12/1982)	BSc (UOVS), DEd (Unisa), HED (Pret)
M A HOUGH (Social Work: 01/03/1972 to 30/04/1984)	BA (SW) (Stell), BA Hons (Unisa), MS (SW) (Boston)
A P KRIEL (Xhosa s Sotho: 01/07/1972 to 31/12/1985)	MA (Stell), PhD (Cape Town)
D L BROWN (Animal Science: 01/01/1971 to 31/12/1986)	MScAgric (Natal); DScAgric (UOVS)
M E MARKER (Geography: 01/01/1977 to 31/01/1991)	BA (Oxon), MSc (Agric) (Melbourne), MA (Oxon), HDE (Wits) PhD (Wits)
T J BEMBRIDGE (Agricultural Extension and Rural Development 01/01/1977 to 28/02/1994)	Dip Agric (Ptch) MI Biol (London) MSc Agric (Reading) DAgric (Pret) PhD (Stell) Sci Nat (RSA)

ACADEMIC STAFF

HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS AND PROFESSORS

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

Dean **Professor G Thom** BA (UOVS) Cand Theol (Stell) PhD (Rhodes)
Vice-Dean **Professor S P Abrahams** BTh (UWC) BA BTh (Hons) (Unisa)
 D Theol (Amsterdam)

DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT AND HEBREW

Associate Professor **Professor S P Abrahams** BTh (UWC) BA BTh (Hons) (Unisa)
 D Theol (Amsterdam)

DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT AND PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

Senior Lecturers **Rev J Bohnen** BA Lic Theol MTh Drs Th (Stell)
Dr MG Khabela BD Hons (Aberdeen) Dip Theol (FEDSEM) STM
 MPhil PhD (Union)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL AND CONTEXTUAL THEOLOGY

Professor **Dr G Thom** BA (UOVS) Cand Theol (Stell) PhD (Rhodes)

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

Associate Professor **Dr S P Abrahams** BTh (UWC) BA BTh (Hons) (Unisa) D Theol
 (Amsterdam)

FACULTY OF LAW

Dean **Professor PA du Plessis**, BA, LLB (Pret) LLM (UNISA)
Vice-Dean **I Moosa**, BA (UNISA) LLB (Natal).

DEPARTMENT OF MERCANTILE LAW

Professor **PA du Plessis**, BA, LLB (Pret) LLM (UNISA)

DEPARTMENT OF PRIVATE LAW

Professor Vacant;
H.O.D. **J Plenaar**, BA, LLB (Stell) LLM (Natal)*

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN AND COMPARATIVE LAW

Professor Vacant;
H.O.D. **Dr AMS Majeke**, PLSC (UFH) BA (Law) LLB (Lesotho) MCL
 PhD (Iowa)*

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINAL LAW AND PROCEDURE

Professor Vacant;
H.O.D. **P Singh**, BA(Law), LLB (UDW)

DEPARTMENT OF CONSTITUTIONAL AND PUBLIC INTERNATIONAL LAW

Professor **J Labuschagne**, MA BAdmin (Hons) (Pret) LLD (Unisa);
H.O.D. **O Mireku**, LLB (Hons) (Ghana) LLM (Wits)

OLIVER TAMBO CHAIR OF HUMAN RIGHTS

Director **Prof. NC Rembe**, LLB (Hons), LLM (Dar es Salaam),
 PhD (Wales).

STREET LAW

Co-ordinator **Ms A Chimusoro**, BL, LLB (Hons) (Zimbabwe)

LEGAL AID CLINIC

Director Vacant.

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Dean **Professor J M Els** MA DLitt (PU for CHO) BJuris(Unisa)
 Vice-Dean **Professor B B Mkonto** MA (UFH) DLitt et Phil (Unisa) JSTC (Lovedale)

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES

Professors **C R Botha** MA DLitt (Stell) SOD B B
B B Mkonto MA (UFH) DLitt et Phil (Unisa) JSTC (Lovedale)

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. **W M Sobahle** BA (Unisa) UED, BEd, MA (UFH) MEd (Rhodes)
 PhD (Michigan)
 Professor Vacant

DEPARTMENT OF AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS

Professor **M J Prins** DLitt (UOVS) UED (PU vir CHO)

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Professor **J M Els** MA DLitt (PU vir CHO) BJuris (Unisa)

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professor **M Mzamane** MA (UBLS) PhD (Sheffield)
 Associate Professor & H.O.D. **L Losambe** MA (Lumbumbashi) MEd (TEFL) (Wales) PhD (Iboda)

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ART

Professor **M G T Hallier** BA (FA) (Witwatersrand) MFA (Rhodes)
 Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. **H J Graham** MFA (Rhodes)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Professor **J C Aucamp** DPhil (Stell) PTD

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES

H.O.D. Vacant
 Acting H.O.D. **Mrs C M Walter** BA (Phys Ed) UHDE (UDW) BA (PhyEd) (Mow)
 (UPE) BEd (Rhodes) MEd (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

Professor & H.O.D. **D J Dargie** BA, BTh, BMus, LRSM, UTLM, PhD (Rhodes)

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Professor **Prof T J G Louw** MA (Stell) DLitt et Phil (UFH)



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Dean Professor K Etsiah BA (Cape Coast) BA (Hons) (Unisa) MA (Wits) MSc (London School of Economics)

Vice-Dean Vacant

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

Associate Professor G F de J de Wet MA (UOFS) PhD (RAU)

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY

Professor Vacant

H.O.D. & Senior Lecturer B W Haeefele MA (UOVS)

DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. S Buthelezi BA UEd (Unizul) MA (York), MSc (UZ)

DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Senior Lecturer Miss L P E Nkosi BA HDL BBib| Hons (UFH) MLS (Rutgers) MLib (Wales)PSAILIS

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Professor P Brouwer BA (Cavin) Drs Litt et Phil (VU Amsterdam) PhD (UOFS)

Associate Professor & H.O.D. K Etsiah BA (Hons) (Unisa) MA (Wits) MSc (London School of Economics)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Associate Professor & H.O.D. L C Simbayi BSc (Merit) (Zambia) MSc (Utah) DPhil (Sussex) (Reg SAMDC)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Associate Professor & H.O.D. M W Makalima BA (SS) (Unisa) BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (Soc) (State University of New York) MA (York)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

Professor Vacant

Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. P P N Mabuya BA (SW) Hons (UFH) MSW (Kansas)

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean Professor J R Seretlo BSc (Rhodes) MSc PhD (Unisa) FRSSAF

Vice-Dean Professor J W van Heerden BSc (Stell) UED, PhD (UCVS)

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

Professor I Borecha PhD Computer Sci (Kiev State Univ)

Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. M Mathibe BSc (Hons) (UFH) BSDP, MIM (Washington Univ)

DEPARTMENT OF APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Professor P. C Wagener MSc (Pret) MA (CU New York) MSc (Unisa) PhD (Unisa) Dip. Datametrics (Unisa)

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY

Professors J M Brand MSc Agric PhD (Natal)
J P Mildenhall MSc (Natal) PhD (Wisconsin) D S
Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. D S du Toit MSc Agric (UOFS)

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Professor & H.O.D. Professor D K Sanyal M Sc (North Bengal) Ph D (London) Dip RPIT
(Glasgow) Fellow of the Royal Society, C Chem FRSC (UK)
Professors O S Fatoki M Sc (Ibadan) Ph D (Salford)
A Sadimenko M Sc (Rostov) Ph D (Rostov State)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Professor & H.O.D. Professor S E Mini P hD, UED (UFH) Certificate in Remote Sensing
and GIS

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. Mr C J Gunter B Sc (Hons) M Sc (UOVS)

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Professor T J Van Dyk D Sc (Pretoria)
Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. Dr B B Malamba B Sc (Hons) (UFH) Ph D (Rhodes)

DEPARTMENT OF NURSING SCIENCES

Professor L Evertse RN, RM, B. Cur (UWC) Adv RN, RNE, M Cur (UPE) RNA,
M Sc (Hull), D. Cur (UPE)
Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. Dr W J Fourie B Cur (UPE) M Cur (UFH) P hD (UOVS) DNE, RN,
RON, RCN, RPN, RNE, RNA.

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Professor & H.O.D. A M Mdebuka MS (Wyoming) M Sc PhD (UNISA)
Professor J R Seretlo B Sc (Rhodes) M Sc PhD (UNISA)

DEPARTMENT OF PLANT SCIENCES

Associate Professor O H D Makunga B Sc UED (Rhodes) B Sc (Hons) (UNISA) M Sc
(UFH)
Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. G R Richardson M Sc (Rhodes) LSTD P hD (Rhodes)

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICS

Professor G P Viljoen D Sc (UOVS)
Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. Dr J C Tyler B Sc UED (UCT) B Sc (Hons) (Wits) M Sc (UFH) D Sc
(UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF SURVEYING

Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. Mr A Diefenbach M Sc (Surveying) B B Sc (Cartography)

DEPARTMENT OF ZOOLOGY

Professor J W A Van Heerden B Sc (Stell) UED P hD (UOVS)
Senior Lecturer & H.O.D. Dr R Bally P hD (UCT) S.A.I.E.

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean	P M Fihla BA; UED; BEd (Rhodes) MEd (History of Education) (Unisa) MA (Psych) (OSU) MEd (Guidance and Counselling) (OSU); PhD (Psychology) (OSU)
Vice-Dean	Vacant

DEPARTMENT OF FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer	J J M Ndlovu Dip Ed (Zimbabwe) Dip TH (London) BD (Princeton) MEd (Found. Educ) (Rutgers) PhD (Education) Northwestern (USA)
Associate Professor	P P Kota BA (Unisa) B.Ed SATD (UFH) MA MEd (Columbia)

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

Professor	Dr P M Fihla BA; UED; BEd (Rhodes) MEd (History of Education) (Unisa) MA (Psych) (OSU) MEd (Guidance and Counselling) (OSU); PhD (Psychology) (OSU)
-----------	--

DEPARTMENT OF CURRICULUM STUDIES AND DIDACTICS

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer	N Mrwetyana BA UED MEd (UFH) MEd (Rhodes) PhD (Natal)
Professor	B R G Lindeque BA (Unisa) B.Ed MEd (RAU) TTHD (Jhb Coll of Educ) DEd (UFH)
Associate Professor	M A Y Jiya BSc (Unisa) BEd UED (UFH) MEd (Rhodes) MEd (Leeds)

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

Dean	T M Jordan BCom (UFH) CTA BCompt (Hons) MCom (Unisa)
Vice-Dean	Professor H J van Daalen BCom (Hons) (Stell) MCom (UPE) DCom (Pret) (Reg. MC) RPP

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Professor	T M Jordan BCom (UFH) CTA BCompt (Hons) MCom (Unisa)
-----------	---

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer & H.O.D.	B D Jordaan BCom (Hons) HED (UPE) MCom (UPE)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer & H.O.D.	K Mlambo BSc (Econ Hons) MSc (Econ) (Zimbabwe) D.Econ (Gottenburg)

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

Professor	H J. van Daalen BCom (Hons) (Stell) MCom (UPE) DCom (Pret) (Reg. M.C) RPP
-----------	--

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Dean	Professor K Nyamapfene BA (London) Cert Ed (UR) Dip Soil Surv. & Remote Sensing, (ITC, Netherlands), MSc (Cornell) PhD (Aberdeen) MI Bio (UK)
Vice-Dean	Professor C O Igodan BSc (Agronomy) MSc (Agronomy) (Missouri) PhD (Ohio State)

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

Professor **B J Bester** PhD Agric (Stell)

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Professor **C O Igodan** BSc (Agronomy) MSc (Agronomy) (Missouri) PhD (Ohio State)

DEPARTMENT OF PLANT AGRONOMY

Professor (Crop Sd)	N Mzamane BSc Cert Ed, Project Planning (UBLS) MSc PhD (Wales)
(Soil Science)	K Nyamapfene BA (London) Cert Ed (UCR) Dip Soil Surv & Remote Sensing, MSc (Cornell Univ) PhD (Aberdeen) MI Bio (UK)
Associate Professor & H.O.D.	M A T Poswal MSc (Ahmadu Bello) PhD (Texas A & M)

DEPARTMENT OF LIVESTOCK AND PASTURE SCIENCE

Professor & H.O.D.	W S W Trollope PhD (Natal)
Associate Professors	J G Raats MSc Agric (UOVS) PhD (Natal) Sci Nat (RSA)
(Animal Science)	C T. Kadzere Dip Agric (Chibero), BSc Agric; MSc Animal Science, DSc Agric (Gottingen)

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF (HEADS OF DEPARTMENTS)

RECTORATE

<i>Vice-Chancellor</i>	Professor M V Mzamane MA (UBLS) PhD (Sheffield)
<i>Secretary to the Rector</i>	Mrs S E Mentz
<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor Academic</i>	Professor T N V Maqashalala Adv Dip Agric (UFH) BA (SW) (Hons) (Unisa); MSW (Kansas); DSW (Alabama)
<i>Secretary to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic)</i>	Mrs D Botha
<i>Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance & Administration)</i>	Mr D Katzke BComm, MDP (SDL) (Unisa)
<i>Secretary to the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Finance & Administration)</i>	Mrs D Olivier
<i>The University Registrar</i>	Vacant
<i>Secretary to the Registrar</i>	Mrs A Wolmarans

ACADEMIC DIVISION



N J Jooste BA (UP) BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (RAU)

Mrs L Blom

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS

<i>Faculty: Social Sciences</i>	Mr R Jansen
<i>Faculty: Education</i>	Vacant
<i>Faculty: Agriculture</i>	Mr M Ade
<i>Faculty: Law</i>	Mr G Mhlaba
<i>Faculty: Science</i>	Miss S Makalima
<i>Faculty: Economic Science</i>	Miss N Mfene BA (UFH)
<i>Faculty: Humanities</i>	Vacant

COMMITTEE SECTION

<i>Head</i>	Mrs Y P de Milander
-------------	----------------------------

ACADEMIC SUPPORT SERVICES

<i>Head</i>	K C Mabelane BA (Unin) BA (Hons) (UFH) MPA (Georgia)
<i>Head: Records and Registration</i>	T Kungwe Cert. Manag. Prac. (Rhodes)

EXAMINATIONS

<i>Head</i>	Mrs V S Robberts
-------------	-------------------------

ADMISSIONS

<i>Acting Head</i>	L M Piyo
--------------------	-----------------

FINANCIAL AID

<i>Financial Aid Officer</i>	J D C Davis
<i>Deputy Financial Aid Officer</i>	Mrs. Matshazi

COMPUTER CENTRE

Computer Centre Manager
Assistant Manager

D M Chisaka Bachelor of Engineering (Univ of Zambia)
L A Coventry

FILING SECTION

Head

E G Somyo

DUPLICATING

Head

J Burger

ADMINISTRATION DIVISION

Deputy Registrar (Administration)
Secretary to the Deputy Registrar
(Administration)

Vacant
FT Leeuw

HUMAN RESOURCES DEPARTMENT

Human Resources Manager
Chief Human Resources Officer
Industrial Relations Officer
Recruitment Officer
Human Resources Officer

M Gobe BA (Hons) UFH
Miss Z H Hanise BA Soc Science Hons (Rhodes)
M J Madonsela B Admin (Unisa)
Mr L C Hoho
N M Tom MCom (UFH)

AUXILIARY

Chief Clerk

D Ngada

University of Fort Hare
Teaching is for All

TRANSPORT AND MECHANICAL WORKSHOP

Senior Transport Officer
Transport Officer
Administrative Officer

F A Els
E M Jwambi
Z W Miraji

TELEPHONE EXCHANGE

Senior Operator

Miss N Nkomana BA (UFH)

PROTECTION SERVICES

Head Protection Service
Acting Head Protection Services

Vacant

SPORTS CENTRE

Sports Officers

W Ndzimela
L Z Ngcobo
K P B Mxekezo

TECHNICAL SERVICES

Director
Secretary to Director

A Quinlan
Miss L M Nondumo

BUILDING AND MAINTENANCE

Head

A D Caldwell

ELECTRICITY, STEAM AND MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE

Head

R G F Roberts

SCIENCE WORKSHOP

Chief Technician (Mechanical)
Chief Technician (Electronics)

B K Clarke
J P Mbatani

GARDENS AND GROUNDS*Head***L M Stoffle***Horticulturist***M Mbande****CLEANING SERVICES****Mr M Mabeqa****FINANCE DIVISION***Director of Finance***M Dlabantu BCom (UFH)***Secretary***N S Matee****INTERNAL AUDIT***Senior Auditor***Miss B N Katiya****CHIEF ACCOUNTANT REVENUE & PAYROLL***Chief Accountant Revenue & Payroll***C J Stevens****RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS***Accountant***C N Manqupu****PAYROLL***Accountant***R C Roux****STUDENT FEES***Accountant*

University of Fort Hare

N T Kopo BCom (Acct) (UNISA)**SAPSE****CHIEF ACCOUNTANT EXPENDITURE & BUDGET***Chief Accountant Expenditure & Budget* **N L Mbengo BCom (UFH)****CREDITORS***Accountant*

Vacant

LEDGERS*Accountant***A A Godlo****STATIONERY ACCOUNTS CLERK***Stationery Accounts Clerk***N L Makallima****STORES (PURCHASING DEPARTMENTS)****Purchasing Section***Chief Buyer*

Vacant

STORE SECTION*Senior Stores Officer*

Vacant

DEVELOPMENT AND PUBLIC RELATIONS

Director Ms D Zain

OFFICE OF THE DEAN OF STUDENTS

Dean of Students S Mafanya BA, BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (North Western)

Deputy Dean

Secretary Mrs B J Webber

STUDENT COUNSELLING SERVICE

Director Dr H. S. Theron BA (Hons) (UOVS) MA (UPE) DLitt et Phil (UFH)*

* Registered Counselling Psychologists with Ciskei Medical Council and SA Medical and Dental Council

RESIDENCE ADMINISTRATION

Residences Manager M Mntambo

MEDICAL SERVICES

Senior Professional Nurse

Mrs B G Mpetile RGN RM Family Planning, Primary Health Care, Dipl Community Nursing Science

PLANNING UNIT

University Planner

I K Mabindisa BA (Rhodes), UED (Unisa), B.Ed. (Sask), MEd (Manitoba), PhD (Alberta), Cert. in Mgt Practice (Rhodes)

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

University Librarian

Deputy University Librarian

Senior Librarian

Mrs C N Tau BLS (ABU) MLS (PRATT) CAS (Pitt)

Mrs Y H Soul BSc UED HDip Libr (UFH) PSAILIS BA Hons (Library Science)

R Munoo BBibI (DVestville)

INSTITUTES OF THE UNIVERSITY

AGRICULTURAL AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT RESEARCH INSTITUTE (ARDRI)

Ardri is designed to serve all developing areas in Southern Africa, especially Ciskei, Transkei, Bophuthatswana and Venda by means of research into socio-economic and technical problems, by planning and researching agricultural development in rural areas, by promoting agricultural specialist extension in rural areas, by supervising the involvement of postgraduate students in ARDRI projects, and by liaising between the University's Faculty of Agriculture and agricultural practice.

RESEARCH FARMS

Farm Superintendent
Operations Manager

K A Beaumont Dipl Agric (Cedara)
D A King

FORT HARE INSTITUTE OF MANAGEMENT (FHIM) (Admin Staff)

Director
Senior Business Consultant
Training Officer Consultant
Secretary
Training Consultant
Training and Business Consultant

Vacant

Mrs L Cloete
Q B M Lyle
Mr A H Daniels BCom (UFH)

The Fort Hare Institute of Management teaches business methods to businessmen and assists entrepreneurs to establish new businesses. The services it offers include training, research, consultation, and entrepreneurial development. The FHIM is financially supported by the University, other institutions and private firms.

ACADEMIC DEVELOPMENT CENTRE

Director

Dr Z Jiyi BSc (Hons), UED (UFH) MSc (South Hampton)
PhD (Rhodes)

**XHOSA DICTIONARY PROJECT**

Director and Editor in Chief

Professor B M Mini MA (Reading) UED (UFH)
University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CENTRE FOR CULTURAL STUDIES

Director

G T Sirayi MA UED (UFH) DLitt et Phil (Unisa)

ADULT BASIC EDUCATION PROJECT

Director

M J Matshazi BA, PCE (UNZA) DipEd (London MA
(Adult Ed) Dr Phil (UZ)

EDUCATION POLICY UNIT

Director
Senior Researchers

Vacant
S W Rembe BA, MA (Tanzania) PGDPE (Surrey)

ENGLISH LANGUAGE RESEARCH UNIT

Director

L Lawrence BA, MA (Tanzania) PGDPE (Surrey)

FORT HARE INSTITUTE OF GOVERNMENT

Director

Dr D Swartz

GENERAL LEGAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO STUDENTS OF THIS UNIVERSITY

Sections 20, 23, 29 and 30 of the University of Fort Hare Act, No 40 of 1969 (as amended).

20. Registration as a student

- (1) No person shall be registered as a student of the University for a degree, diploma or certificate unless:
- (a) he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board referred to in section 15 of the Universities Act, 1955 (Act No. 61 of 1955), or has in the opinion of the said Matriculation Board satisfied the conditions of exemption from the matriculation examination and has obtained a certificate to that effect or has passed any other examination determined by the council: Provided that the Council may in addition prescribe by regulation, as a prerequisite to admission to any particular course at the University, the attainment of a specified standard in any specified subject at the matriculation examination or at an examination recognized for the purpose by the said Matriculation Board; or at such other examination determined by the Council; or
 - (b) he is a graduate of a university institution or has been admitted by a university institution to the status of a graduate; and
 - (c) he has complied with such other conditions as the Council may prescribe by regulation;
 - (d) he has paid the requisite moneys

University of Fort Hare

- (1A) No person shall be registered as a student of the University for a course or a subject for non-degree purposes approved by the council with the concurrence of the senate, unless he has complied with such conditions as the council has determined after consultation with the senate.
- (2) Every person registered as a student of the University shall be registered for one year of study or such shorter period as the council generally or in any particular case may determine, and after the expiry of such year of study or period, such person shall, if he wishes to remain a student of the University, renew his registration.
- (2A) The council may, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in subsection (2) or in any other provision of this Act contained, cancel the registration of a student if it considers such cancellation to be in the interests of the University.
- (2B) Any such cancellation of the registration of a student shall be final, and the council shall not be obliged to furnish any reasons therefor.
- (3) The council may, after consultation with the senate, prescribe the minimum requirements of study with which any person shall comply before he may be permitted-
- (a) to register as a student of the University;
 - (b) to renew his registration as a student in accordance with the provisions of subsection (2); or
 - (c) if he is registered as a student of the University, to attend or to continue to attend the University as a student.

- (4) The Council may after consultation with the senate limit the number of persons who may be permitted to register for any course, in which case the senate may select from among those persons qualified to proceed to such course the persons who shall be permitted to register therefor.
23. **Refusal of admission as student.** The Council may refuse admission to any person who applies for admission as a student of the University if the Council considers it to be in the interests of the University to do so and the Council shall not be obliged to give reasons for any such refusal.
29. **Admission to equivalent status at the University**
Subject to the provisions of the statute, the Council may, on the recommendations of the senate:
- (a) admit a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic to a status at the University equivalent to that which he possesses at such other university institution or at such university;
 - (b) admit as a candidate for the honours degree of bachelor or for the degree of master or doctor of the University any person who has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree of the University which is a prerequisite for such honours degree of bachelor or degree of master or doctor of the University.
30. **Examinations and other tests of the University**
Any examination or other test of the University shall be conducted under the control of the senate and subject to the provisions of the statute: Provided that the services of external examiners, or moderators appointed by the Council on the recommendation of the senate shall be utilized, in such manner as the senate may determine, for the purpose of conducting any examination or other test (including any treatise or thesis) at the end of the final course in a major subject leading to a degree, diploma or certificate, and such other examinations (if any) as the senate may determine.

EXTRACTS FROM THE STATUTE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

Government Notice R.2670 dated 19 December 1986.

Admission to Equivalent Status

39. (a) A graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside of the Republic, who has been admitted to an equivalent status in terms of section 2(a) of the Act; and
- (b) a person who has been as a candidate for a degree admitted in terms of section 29(b) of the Act; shall pay the fees prescribed in terms of section 26 of the Act, and the Council may in any such case determine the effective date and other conditions, if any, of such admission.

Examinations and other tests

Examiners

40. Subject to the provisions of section 30 of the Act, every examination or other test by which a course for a degree, diploma or certificate is completed, shall be conducted by at least two examiners appointed by the senate.

Year-marks of candidates

48. A candidate shall, before the examination at the end of every course taken by him, be awarded a year-mark or semester mark for his work during the year, or semester, as the case may be, and the Senate lay down:
- that he shall not be admitted to the examination at the end of every course, unless he has obtained a minimum year-mark or semester mark, determined by the Senate in that course; and
 - that for the purpose of calculating the final mark in a particular course, the year mark or semester mark, as the case may be, as well as the mark obtained in the examination, in such as the Senate may determine, shall be considered

Minimum period of attendance

Ordinary and Honours Bachelors' Degrees

45. Subject to the provisions of the Act and this Statute no candidate shall be admitted to bachelor's degree unless he has:
- registered as a matriculated student;
 - passed such examinations, tests and complied with such conditions as the University may impose for the completion of each course in each academic year of study in the subjects offered for the degree: Provided that no recognition for degree purposes shall be given to any course completed in any subject in any academic year of study unless the date of validity of his matriculation certificate or certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination precedes 2 April of the academic year in which such course was completed;
 - completed, subsequent to the date of validity of the matriculation certificate or of the certificate of full exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Matriculation Board, the following minimum period of attendance recognised for such degree:
 - For the degree of Bachelor of Arts in Pure Arts, or Bachelor of Arts in Communication or in Social Work, or in Music or in Fine Arts or in Personnel Management, Bachelor of Science in Pure Science, Bachelor of Theology, Bachelor of Law, Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Administration, Bachelor of Agriculture or Bachelor of Nursing Education and Administration. At least three academic years;
 - for the degree of Baccalaureus Procuratoris, Bachelor of Library and Information Science, Bachelor of Nursing Science, Bachelor of Pedagogics, Bachelor of Pedagogics in Physical Education, or Bachelor of Science in Surveying or in Agriculture or in Forest Science: At least four academic years.
 - for the degree of Bachelor of Education: A period of:
 - at least two years if he has, prior to his period of attendance, obtained the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Science, or another degree accepted by the Senate of the University as equivalent thereto; or
 - at least one year if he has, prior to this period of attendance, obtained either an approved three-year bachelor's degree and an approved diploma or certificate in Education; or an approved four-year bachelor's degree in Education.

- (iv) for the degree of Bachelor of Laws: A period of -
 - (aa) at least two years if he has, prior to this period of attendance, obtained the degree of Baccalaureus Procuratoris or Bachelor of Law or another degree accepted by the Senate of the University as equivalent thereto; or
 - (bb) at least three years if he has, prior to this period of attendance, obtained an approved three-year bachelor's degree
- (v) for the degree of Bachelor of Forestry: At least two years after admission to the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture or Bachelor of Science in Agriculture;
- (vi) for any other bachelor's degree which is not an honours degree: At least three academic years;
- (vii) for the honours bachelor's degree: At least one academic year after admission to a bachelor's degree recognised for this purpose by the Senate of the University.

Master's Degree

46. Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the master's degree in any faculty other than the Faculty of Education until at least one year after he has satisfied the requirements of the honours bachelor's degree or until at least two years after he has been admitted to the ordinary bachelor's degree or to the status thereof in the faculty concerned: Provided that in the Faculty of Education at least one year shall elapse after he has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education or to the status thereof.

Doctor's Degree

47. Subject to any provision to the contrary in the Act and this Statute, no candidate shall be admitted to the doctor's degree in any faculty until at least four years after he has been admitted to the bachelors' degree or to the status thereof.

Attendance at and examinations of other Universities

48. (1) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in this Statute the Senate shall accept as part of the attendance of a student qualifying for admission to a bachelor's degree, other than a one-year honours bachelor's degree at the University, periods of attendance as a registered matriculated student at any other university or institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose: Provided that any such period of attendance shall be accepted only in respect of a recognised course and that the Senate may accept, as far as may be practicable, certificates of proficiency in any subject issued by the Senate of such other university or institution: Provided further that no such candidate shall be admitted to a degree unless he has complied with the provisions of sub-section (2), and-
- (a) he has passed such examinations as the senate may determine,
 - (b) he has paid such fees as may be prescribed; and ;
 - (c) he has complied in all other respects with the requirements for the degree.
- (2) A candidate shall not be admitted to an ordinary bachelor's degree in terms of subsection (1) unless:
- (a) his periods of attendance at the other university or institution and at the University combined are not less than the full period prescribed for admission to such degree; and
 - (b) he has taken approved courses at the University:
 - (i) for the degree of Bachelor of Education, for at least the final academic year;
 - (ii) for a bachelor's degree for which the prescribed period of attendance is four years, for at least the final two academic years; and
 - (iii) for any other bachelor's degree, for at least two academic years: Provided that he has taken at least half the total number of courses prescribed for the degree.

REGULATIONS

Government Notice No. R.2669 dated 19 December 1986.

University of Fort Hare Regulations

The council of the University of Fort Hare has, in terms of section 33(1)(b) of the University of Fort Hare Act, 1969 (Act 40 of 1969 as amended), and with the approval of the Minister of Education framed the following Regulations:

1.
 - (1) No person shall be admitted to a course of study for the degree of Bachelor of Science in pure science, Bachelor of Pedagogics (Science option), Bachelor of Science in Agriculture or Bachelor of Commerce, unless he has obtained the matriculation certificate issued by the Joint Matriculation Board, or a certificate of exemption from the matriculation examination issued by the Joint Matriculation Board, and has, in addition, attained a pass standard in mathematics in the matriculation examinations or in an examination recognised for that purpose by the Joint Matriculation Board.
 - (2) No person shall be admitted to a course of study for the Diploma in Commerce unless he has attained a pass standard in mathematics in the matriculation examination or in an examination recognised for that purpose by the Joint Matriculation Board.
 - (3) No person shall be admitted to the Mathematics I course in any Faculty unless he has obtained a pass standard of at least 40% (E symbol) (Higher Grade) or 50% (D symbol) (Standard Grade or Pre-differentiated) in Mathematics in the matriculation examination or an equivalent examination.
 - (4) No person shall be admitted to the Statistics I course in any Faculty unless he has obtained a pass standard of at least 40% (E symbol) in Mathematics (Standard Grade or Pre-differentiated) in the matriculation examination or in an equivalent examination.
2. A student who:
 - (a) has not, in the first year of study, completed at least two courses or, in the Faculty of Agriculture, the minimum number of semester courses equivalent to at least 20 units as defined in the rules of the Faculty of Agriculture,
 - or
 - (b) does not, in any subsequent year of study, satisfy the requirements set out in the rules for the degree or diploma concerned for advancement to the next year of study; may be refused permission by the Council to renew his registration as a student.
3. Save as provided by the Act no person shall be admitted to a course of study for any degree, diploma or certificate unless he has satisfied all the requirements laid down by the Senate with the approval of the Council.

GENERAL RULES FOR DEGREES, DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

A. GENERAL RULES FOR ALL DEGREES

Definitions

G.1 In these rules, unless the context indicates otherwise:

- (i) "course" means that part of the syllabus in any subject which is prescribed as a unit of study extending over one academic year/or semester. The "course" equivalent for any semester shall be 3 credits.
- (ii) "curriculum" means the collective aggregation of all those courses in various subjects which together are required to be completed as prescribed in the rules in order to comply with the requirements for a degree;
- (iii) "examination" includes the ensuing supplementary, agrotat or special examination; and
- (iv) "Senate" includes the Dean of a Faculty acting within the scope of his authority on behalf of the Senate in dealing with a matter related to the curriculum of a student.

Registration and approval of curriculum

G.2 On the appointed day each year, or within such extended period as may be permitted, every person admitted as a student of the University shall submit his proposed curriculum for approval by the Senate, and a curriculum thus approved shall not be modified except by permission of the Senate.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Concurrent registration at two Universities in the same year

G.3 Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be registered in the same academic year for more than one degree, diploma or certificate, nor except by permission of the Dean, shall a student of the University be registered in the same academic year as a student of another University.

Amendment of rules

- G.4 (1) If the rules for a degree or diploma are amended, a student who had registered and obtained credits under the old rules in the academic year preceding such amendment, may elect to continue his studies under either the old or new rules, but if he subsequently elects to continue under the new rules he shall not be permitted to revert to the old rules.
- (2) A student who elects to continue under the old rules shall be permitted to do so for a maximum period corresponding to the minimum duration of the degree following such amendment; provided that he shall, if he fails to obtain any credit during any one year of this period, changes his registration to another degree or diploma, or interrupt his studies at any time, be obliged to proceed under the new rules.

Condonation of breach of rules

G.5 The Senate may condone a breach of a rule if it is satisfied that such breach was due to an error and that the student concerned not having contributed to such error would suffer undue hardship if the breach were not condoned.

B. GENERAL RULES FOR A DEGREE OF BACHELOR

- G.6 (1) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (2), every student for a degree of Bachelor shall attend, as a registered matriculated student, an approved curriculum in terms of the rules for the degree concerned.
- (2) The Senate may approve a special curriculum within the framework of the rules for a student who has been exempted from any course or courses in terms of the provisions of the statute or of paragraph G.14 of these rules, or who interrupted his studies.
- (3) The rules for a degree may lay down what further requirements must be complied with before a degree is awarded.
- G.7 The first digit of a course indicated the level at which that course is offered, being the level of study a student must reach before he/she may register for that course for the first time, unless the rules for that course provide otherwise.
- G.8 The rules for a degree may prescribe that:
- (a) a student shall not be admitted to a particular course unless he/she has obtained credit for a course which is designated as a prerequisite for that course, or unless he/she registers concurrently for a course which is designated as a co-requisite for such course.
- (b) the rules which regulate the order of completion of the course of a prescribed curriculum may, where transitional difficulties occur, be relaxed by Senate on the recommendation of a Faculty.

Examinations

- G.9 (1) In order to be admitted to the examination, a student must have:
- (a) achieved a year or semester mark of at least 40 % (based on academic assessment throughout the year/semester).
- (b) completed course work, practicals, tutorials, assignments and test as required by the Head of Department.
- (2) In order to complete a course, a student must obtain:
- (a) admission to the examination as laid down in G.9 (1)
- (b) at least 40 % of the marks in the examination
- (c) a subminimum of 35 % for each paper
- (d) at least 50 % in the year or semester mark and the examination marks combined, the proportion in which the two are combined to be as determined by Senate, for each course
- (3) An examination shall include a written component comprising at least one paper as determined by Senate, and may also include a practical or oral components or both.
- (4) The Head of the Department in consultation with the examiners may require a student to present himself for an additional oral examination immediately after the ordinary examination, and a student shall be available for the purpose for seven days after his examination has been written.
- (5) Every examination shall be held under the control of the Senate and, unless otherwise stated, shall be held at the end of the semester or academic year.

Supplementary Examination

G.10 (1) A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination if:

(a) he/she has obtained the sub-minimum in the exam and a final mark of at least 45% in the course concerned;

or

(b) the course, not being a major course for a degree/diploma having major courses, is the last outstanding course towards such degree or diploma, offered in the semester concerned.

Remarking

G.10 (2) (1) A student who has failed a course which is marked only by internal examiners, may upon written application to the Registrar and payment of the prescribed fee on or before 30 July for the first semester and 15 January for the second semester or November examination request marking of his scripts for such course. The remarking will be done by an examiner, hereafter referred to as the arbiter who was not involved in the original marking of the scripts and the marks allocated by the arbiter shall be averaged with the closer of the original marks to constitute the result of the remarking. Such results shall supersede the result of the original examination and may cause a lowering of the mark or symbol originally awarded. Remarking shall not be permitted for supplementary, aegrotat, special or practical examinations or for a course of which all papers are marked entirely by computer.

(2) A student who applied for the remarking of a course shall not forfeit any right which he may have to a supplementary examination and if the remarking results in the student passing the course, this shall supersede the supplementary examination result. A student who qualified for and writes a supplementary examination and who also applied for remarking shall pay the prescribed fees for both the supplementary examination and the remarking of the scripts.

(3) The fee for remarking shall be refunded if the remarking results in the award of a pass mark for the course.

Rescription

G.10 (3) A candidate who believes that an error has occurred in the examination of his scripts may have his scripts rescrutinised. The rescription does not involve the marking of a script anew but is limited to a checking of the addition of the marks which have been allotted and to making sure that marks have been allotted to every section of every question attempted. In order to obtain a rescription a student must apply in writing to the Registrar within a week after the final examination results are officially available. The prescribed fee for a rescription must accompany the application. The fee will be refunded if a correction is made either to the advantage or disadvantage of the applicant as a result of the rescription.

Aegrotat and Special Examination

G.11 (1) A student who was prevented by illness on the day of an examination or immediately before it, from writing or completing one or more papers may be permitted by the Vice-Chancellor for an officer designated by him, to present himself for an aegrotat examination provided he produces a medical certificate stating the nature and duration of the illness and declaring that for health reasons it was impossible or undesirable to write the examination on the specified day.*

*The certificate should where possible be issued by a District Surgeon. Where this requirement cannot be complied with, satisfactory reasons must be given.

- (2) A student who was prevented by circumstances such as the death or serious illness of a relative during the examination from writing one or more papers may be permitted by the Vice-Chancellor (or an officer designated by him) to present himself for a special examination, provided satisfactory evidence of such circumstances is produced.
- (3) Permission in terms of sub-paragraph (1) or (2) will not be granted to a student whose application fails to reach the Registrar at least one week after the date designated in the calendar as the date for the end of the first semester or second semester.

Writing Examination Without Attending

- G.12 (1) A student who has been admitted to the examination but has failed the examination in any course may, while attending the University during the following academic year and if the Examination Time-Table so permits, be admitted by the Dean of the Faculty in which the course is to be followed, on recommendation of the Head of Department concerned, to re-examination in not more than one such course per semester without re-attending such course, and provided that he registers therefore at the normal time and pays the prescribed fees. No student shall be admitted to such re-examination in that course more than once. (The course equivalent shall be 3 credits per semester).
- (2) A student who has been admitted to the examination but has failed the examination in any course which is the last outstanding requirement for his degree may be granted permission by the Dean of the Faculty in which the course is to be followed, on recommendation of the Head of Department to present himself, without attending the University, for re-examination at the end of the following academic year provided his written application is received by the Registrar by the end of March and provided he registers for the course and pays the prescribed fees. (The course equivalent shall be 3 credits per semester).
- (3) The Senate shall not, in the case of a student re-writing without re-attendance in terms of sub-paragraph (1) or (2) hereof, take cognisance of the year mark previously obtained, but the student concerned must obtain:
- (a) at least 50 % of the marks in the examination, and
 - (b) such sub-minimum as is prescribed for any specified part of the examination
- (4) A student who fails a re-examination in terms of this rule shall not be entitled to a supplementary examination.
- G.13 A holder of a diploma or certificate, or a holder of a degree, who is required to complete only one course in order to qualify for admission a candidate for a degree, or for another degree may, by permission of the Senate, present himself for examination for the purpose at either an ordinary or a supplementary examination: Provided that permission to present himself at a supplementary examination, where such an examination would otherwise take place, will not be given save in exceptional circumstances.

Exemptions

- G.14 (1) The Senate may, subject to such conditions as it may lay down, exempt a student from a course if he has obtained credit for the same or an equivalent course towards another degree, diploma or certificate of the University: Provided that no such student shall be admitted to a degree of bachelor unless:
- (a) he has attended approved courses towards that degree as follows:
 - (i) for the degree of Bachelor of Education, for at least the final academic year;
 - (ii) for the degree of Bachelor of Laws, for at least the final two academic years;
 - (iii) for any other degree of bachelor, for at least one-half of the total number of credits prescribed for the degree;
 - (b) he/she shall have passed such examinations as the Senate may determine; and
 - (c) he/she shall have complied in all other respects with the requirements for the degree
- (2) Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-paragraph (1), a student shall not select, as a major or principal subject for a degree, a subject taken by him as a major or principal subject to another degree.

Credit

- G.15 (1) Subject to any provision to the contrary a student shall obtain credit for every course completed by him: Provided that the rules for a degree may lay down that a student may not proceed to the 200 level or subsequent levels of study in any particular subject or in any subject whatever until he has completed the minimum number of courses/credits prescribed for the purpose.
- (2) Subject to any provisions to the contrary in the Rules of any Faculty, a student shall not obtain credits for the final courses in subjects designated as major subjects for a degree unless, at the first attempt to obtain such credits, he presents himself for examination in the final courses of two such subject simultaneously. Should he fail one of such majors, a student shall be free at a subsequent attempt to present himself for examination in the final course of a major previously failed or not previously offered. Should he fail both majors at the first attempt, he shall be required to present himself for examination in two such major subjects (whether the same as before or not) simultaneously at any subsequent attempt, until he succeeds in passing at least one of them.
- (3) A candidate must complete his major courses at the University.

Courses attended not for degree purposes (N.D.P.)

- G.16 (1) The Senate may permit a person, whether matriculated or not, to register as an occasional student for a course or courses otherwise than as a candidate for a degree, subject to such conditions as have been or may be prescribed.
- (2) The Senate may, subject to conditions as may be prescribed, permit a student to register for a course or courses other than as part of his curriculum.

- (3) Subject to the provisions of paragraph G.14, the Senate may grant a student credit towards a degree for one or more courses completed by him while registered in terms of the provisions of sub-paragraph (1) and (2) or both, subject to such conditions as it may prescribe in an individual case: Provided that a student shall not be granted credit for any such course unless, at all relevant times:
- he was suitably qualified to register for the degree concerned; and
 - the course could have formed part of an approved curriculum for the degree.

C. GENERAL RULES FOR THE HONOURS DEGREE OF BACHELOR

Admission

- G.17 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an honours degree of bachelor unless he:
- has been admitted to a degree of bachelor at the University; or
 - is a graduate of any other university institution or any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of bachelor at the University; or
 - has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for a degree of bachelor of the University.
- G.18 A person who wished to be admitted as a candidate for an honours degree of bachelor, must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and stating in which department he wished to study.
- G.19 Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an application to undergo a test on his proficiency in the subject of his proposed study if he either:
- obtained the qualification on which his application is based at another university or institution;
- or
- being a graduate of the University, did not include the subject as a major subject in his undergraduate curriculum.

Duration of course

- G.20 The honours course shall extend over not less than one academic year of full-time study, but if the rules in a particular faculty so permit, a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts.

Ancillary Courses

- G.21 The Senate may require a candidate to attend specified ancillary courses in addition to the honours courses in addition to the honours course and may require him to complete such courses by examination before he presents himself for any specified part of the honours examination.

Foreign Language Test

G.22 The Senate may require a candidate to pass a test in an approved modern foreign language.

Examination

G.23 (1) The honours examination shall comprise:

- (a) not less than 24 credits including oral and practical papers if any; Provided that the number of credits obtained for oral examination shall not exceed that laid down in the rules for the degree concerned;
- (b) the examination prescribed to complete the ancillary subjects, if any required in terms of paragraph G.21; and
- (c) such foreign language test, if any, as is required in terms of paragraph G.22.

(2) The examination shall be held:

- (a) in case of an honours course taken in one part: after the completion of the course;

OR

- (b) in the case of an honours course taken in two parts: in such manner as is determined by the Senate, provided that as far as is practicable, each part will comprise approximately half of the papers.

(3) In order to pass the honours examination a candidate must obtain:

- (a) an average of at least 50 % of the marks in all the courses referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a);
- (b) such sub-minimum as may be prescribed by Senate;
- (c) a pass mark in every other examination or test referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

(4) A student shall retain credit for any individual course passed for five years unless the rules of the Faculty concerned provide for a longer period.

(5) A candidate in terms of G23(2)(a) must complete his degree in not more than two consecutive years. A student doing his Honours in terms of G.23(2)(b) must complete his Honours in not more than three consecutive years.

Re-examination

G.24 (1) Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination in any course more than twice.

(2) If a candidate fails in an examination in terms of paragraph G.23(1)(a), in not more than one course, but attains such standard as the Senate prescribes for the purpose, he may be granted permission by the Dean of the Faculty in which the course is to be followed, on recommendation of the Head of the Department to present himself, without attending the University, for re-examination at the end of the following academic year provided his written application is received by the Registrar by the end of March and provided he registers for the course and pays the prescribed fees.

- (3) If a candidate fails in an examination or test required in terms of paragraph G.23(1)(b) or (c), but attains such standard as the Senate prescribes for the purpose, he may present himself for re-examination therein after the lapse of such period as the Senate determines.

Distinction

- G.25 The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who attains in the examination such standard as is prescribed in the rules for the honours degree concerned.

D. GENERAL RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF MASTER

Admission

- G.26. A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a master's degree unless he:
- (a) has been admitted to an honours degree of bachelor at the University; or
 - (b) has been admitted to a postgraduate degree of bachelor at the University; or
 - (c) has been granted an appropriate postgraduate diploma as provided for in the rules of any faculty.
 - (d) is a graduate of any other university or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of a holder of either of the qualifications referred to in (a) or (b) above; or
 - (e) has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any other institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the University, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for either of the qualifications referred to in (a) or (b) above.
- G.27. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for a master's degree must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and, where applicable, the title of his proposed dissertation and an outline of his method of research.
- G.28. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an application to undergo a test on his proficiency in his subject.

Minimum period of registration

- G.29. A candidate shall, during not less than one academic year, pursue advanced study or research or both under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, provided that the minimum duration for a part-time student shall be two years.

Progress requirements and provision for suspension of cancellation

- G.30. The Senate may at any time suspend or cancel the registration of a candidate who in its view is not making satisfactory progress with his studies.
- G.31. If a candidate fails to complete his studies within five years of registering for the degree, the Senate may refuse to renew his registration or may renew it subject to any conditions it may see fit to impose.

Examination

- G.32. (1) A candidate shall either:
- (a) submit a dissertation (which with the approval of the supervisor may consist in part of previously published work) on an approved topic; or
 - (b) present himself for a written examination or
 - (c) submit a dissertation and in addition present himself for a written or oral examination, the scope and length of the dissertation to be determined by the Board of Faculty concerned.
- (2) A student will retain credit for any individual paper passed.
- (3) A student writing examinations in term of G.32.(1)(b) must complete his degree in not more than three consecutive years.
- (4) A declaration must be completed by the student as follows:

Declaration:

I, do hereby declare that the work contained in this thesis/dissertation is entirely my own work with the exception of such quotations or references which have been attributed to their authors or sources and that all photographs, sketches, maps, plans, overlays, graphs and pictograms are made or drawn by me save where I have acknowledged that another is the author.

Dated at this day of 19



Re-examination

- G.33. Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination or any part thereof more than twice.

Dissertation

- G.34. A candidate wishing to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony shall notify the Registrar not later than a date two weeks before the last Faculty meeting of the preceding year of his intention to submit his dissertation, and shall submit it not later than the first Monday in December of that year. Provided that this does not constitute a guarantee on the part of the University that the dissertation will have been examined in time for the ensuing graduation ceremony.
- G.35. A candidate shall not submit a dissertation unless it is accompanied by a written declaration by the supervisor in which permission is granted to lodge the dissertation. Such declaration does not commit the supervisor to recommend the award of the degree.
- G.36. For examination purposes a candidate shall present the dissertation in triplicate. After approval of the dissertation, and before conferment of the degree, the candidate shall submit a further two bound and two unbound copies. A candidate is responsible for the typing and language correction of the dissertation.
- G.37. (1) A dissertation shall be typed in one and a half or double spacing and be stoutly bound.
- (2) The title page of a dissertation shall bear the following inscription:
- 1. (Full title of dissertation)
 - 2. by (Full name of candidate)
 - 3. Submitted in satisfaction/partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of Master of in the faculty of of the University of Fort Hare.
 - 4. Date submitted
 - 5. Date degree awarded

- G 38. (1) A dissertation which has previously been submitted for a degree at another university shall not be accepted, but material taken by the candidate from existing publications and properly acknowledged may be incorporated in the dissertation.
- (2) A candidate shall submit, together with his dissertation, a copy of every dissertation previously submitted by him for another degree, whether it was accepted or not.
- (3) The copyright in a dissertation submitted to the University in fulfillment or part fulfillment of the requirements of a master's degree shall vest in the student. However the University shall have the right to make a reproduction of it or parts of it for a person or institution requiring it for study and research: Provided that not more than one copy is supplied to that person or institution; and to distribute abstracts or summaries of it for publication in indexing and bibliographic periodicals considered by the University to be appropriate.
- G.39. A dissertation shall not be approved unless it provides proof of the candidate's acquaintance with the methods and techniques of research. The language must be correct and the technical workmanship satisfactory.

Distinction

- G.40. A master's degree may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who in the opinion of the Senate has attained the desired standard.

Publications

- G.41. If, at the date of presentation, a portion of the dissertation submitted has not been published, or is not being published in a manner satisfactory to the University, the University shall have the right to reproduce the work, in whole or in part, for purposes of research. The University may waive this right, provided that the candidate makes arrangements for publication of the work in a manner satisfactory to the University.

E. GENERAL RULES FOR THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR

Admission

- G.42. Except where the rules in a particular faculty provide otherwise, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for a doctor's degree unless he:
- has been admitted to a master's degree at the University; or
 - is a graduate of any other university institution or of any university outside the Republic and has been admitted to the status of master at the university; or
 - has passed at any other university institution or at any university outside the Republic or at any institution considered by the Senate to be equivalent to the university, such examinations as in the opinion of the Senate are equivalent to or higher than the examinations prescribed for the degree of master at the University.
- G.43. A person who wishes to be admitted as a candidate for a doctor's degree must submit to the Registrar a written application setting out his qualifications and, in the case of an application in terms of clause (a) of paragraph G.45, the title of his proposed thesis and an outline of his method of research.
- G.44. Without prejudice to its general powers to admit or refuse admission to an applicant, the Senate may require an applicant to undergo a test on his proficiency in his subject.

How degree may be obtained:

- G.45. The degree may be obtained either:
- by means of research on an approved topic prosecuted under the guidance of a promoter appointed by the Senate; or
 - on the grounds of meritorious publications, if so provided in the rules in a particular faculty.

Provision for suspension or cancellation

G.46. The Senate may at any time suspend or cancel the registration of a candidate who in its view is not making satisfactory progress with his studies.

Examination

- G.47. (1) A candidate admitted in terms of clause (a) of paragraph G.45 shall submit a thesis on the approved topic and, if so prescribed in the rules of the Faculty or required by the examiners, present himself for an oral or written examination on the subject of his thesis or the relevant subject as a whole.
- (2) A candidate admitted in terms of clause (b) of paragraph G.45 shall submit his publications for examination, in which case the rules relating to the submission of a thesis shall apply *mutatis mutandis*.
- G.48. (1) A candidate may not submit a thesis unless his promoter has reported to the Senate that he is satisfied with the candidate's knowledge of the subject as a whole.
- (2) The Senate may require a candidate to attend and by examination to complete a programme of study before he may submit his thesis.
- (3) A candidate is responsible for the typing and language correction of the thesis.

Re-examination

G.49. Except by permission of the Senate a candidate may not present himself for examination more than twice.

*Thesis*

- G.50. A candidate wishing to receive his degree at a particular graduation ceremony shall notify the Registrar not later than a date two weeks before the last Faculty meeting of the preceding year of his intention to submit his thesis, and shall submit it not later than the first Monday in December of that year: Provided that this does not constitute a guarantee on the part of the University that the thesis will have been examined in time for the ensuing graduation ceremony.
- G.51. For examination purposes a candidate shall present the thesis in triplicate. After approval of the thesis, and before conferment of the degree, the candidate shall submit a further two bound and two unbound copies. A candidate is responsible for the typing and language of the thesis.
- G.52. When submitted, a thesis shall be accompanied by a declaration by the candidate as to the extent to which it represents his own work, both in conception and execution.
- G.53. (1) A Thesis shall be typed in one and a half or double spacing and be stoutly bound
- (2) The title page of a thesis shall bear the following inscription:
1. (Full title of thesis)
 2. by (Full name of candidate)
 3. Submitted in satisfaction/partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of in the Faculty of of the University of Fort Hare.
 4. Promoter
 5. Date submitted
 6. Date degree awarded
- (3) The thesis must contain an abstract.

- (4) A declaration must be completed by the student as follows:

Declaration.

I do hereby declare that the work contained in this thesis/dissertation is entirely my own work with the exception of such quotations or references which have been attributed to their authors or sources and that all photographs, sketches, maps, plans, overlays, graphs and pictograms are made or drawn by me save where I have acknowledged that another is the author.

Dated at this day of 19

- G.54. (1) A thesis which has previously been submitted for a degree at another university shall not be accepted, but material taken by the candidate from existing publications and properly acknowledged may be incorporated in the thesis.
- (2) A candidate shall submit together with his thesis, a copy of every dissertation or thesis previously submitted by him for another degree, whether it was accepted or not.
- (3) The copyright in a dissertation submitted to the University in fulfillment or part fulfillment of the requirements of a master's degree shall vest in the student. However the University shall have the right to make a reproduction of it or parts of it for a person or institution requiring it for study and research: Provided that not more than one copy is supplied to that person or institution; and to distribute abstracts or summaries of it for publication in indexing and bibliographic periodicals considered by the University to be appropriate.

University of Fort Hare

- G.55. A thesis shall not be approved unless it provides proof of original work by the candidate and constitutes a distinct contribution to the knowledge of and insight into the subject.

Publication

- G.56. If, at the date of presentation, a portion of the thesis submitted has not been published, or is not being published in a manner satisfactory to the University, the University shall have the right to reproduce the work, in whole or in part, for purposes of research. The University may waive this right: Provided that the candidate makes arrangements for publication of the work in a manner satisfactory to the University.

F. GENERAL RULES FOR DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATES

- G.57. The general rules for all degrees and the rules for a degree of bachelor shall apply mutatis mutandis to all diplomas and certificates awarded by the University: Provided that any rules which refer to matriculations as a prerequisite for admission shall not apply to those diplomas and certificates for which matriculation is not a prerequisite.

ACADEMIC DRESS

The academic dress for officers of the University shall be as follows:

1. CHANCELLOR

Gown Black silk with gold silk facings down each side in front and gold silk square collar at the back. The collar and facings are edged with black velvet ribbon and wide gold lace. The gown is edged round the bottom with wide gold lace and so is the bottom of each long closed sleeve. The sleeves are trimmed with gold lace bars and gold tassels and with a long vertical band of gold lace. The sleeve-openings are edged with gold lace and at the top of each sleeve there is a band of gold embroidery. The gown has a vent at the back for ease of movement and this is also edged with gold lace.

Cap Black velvet mortar board with a gold tassel and gold lace edging.

2. VICE-CHANCELLOR

Gown. The same as that of the Chancellor, but trimmed with silver lace instead of gold.

Cap. Black velvet mortar board with a silver tassel and silver lace edging.

3. CHAIRMAN OF COUNCIL

Gown Black silk and has facings of the same material edged with 25mm gold lace which goes right round the yoke of the gown at the back and front. The sleeves are square and of the style worn by Presbyterian Ministers (i.e., they are open right down the front from shoulder to bottom) and are of black silk lined with gold silk.

Cap Black velvet mortar board with a black tassel and gold lace edging.

4. DEPUTY VICE-CHANCELLOR

Gown. Black silk with facings, 150 mm wide down each side in front and a square collar of black velvet at the back. The facings and collar are edged with silver lace, 25 mm wide and there is a band of the same lace at the bottom of each long closed sleeve. The sleeve openings are edged all round with 10 mm wide silver lace; each sleeve is trimmed with four horizontal bars of black velvet, each 50 mm wide, and each with a 10 mm wide band of silver lace, horizontally through the centre. These bars are placed one above the sleeve opening and three below it.

Cap Black velvet mortar board with a black tassel and silver lace edging.

5. COUNCIL MEMBERS

Gown. Black stuff, undergraduate style, with two gold cord loops (150 mm) and two gold buttons on each side of the yoke in front. No caps.

6. REGISTRAR

Gown Black Russel Cord with 10 cm wide black velvet facings, extended around neck and edge with 25 mm gold lace. Long pointed sleeves caught up with gold cord and the crest of the University.

Cap Black velvet mortar board with gold tassel.

Gown At Graduation Ceremonies, other Administrative Officers are to wear plain black undergraduate gowns if they are not Graduates. No Caps.

8. GRADUATES

DOCTORS

Gown.	Undress -	the Master's gown with the yoke completely outlined with gold cord, and with a gold cord and button on the yoke of the gown at the back.																																	
	Full dress -	Oxford Doctorate pattern, black silk faced, down each side in front, with gold silk 150 mm wide edged with silk of the colour distinctive of the degree, 25 mm wide. Sleeves faced with gold silk.																																	
Hood	Full shape-	D Litt et Phil, DTheol, LLD, BEd, DCom, DSc (Land Surv), DPhil (SW), DBibl, DSc, DAdmin, DSc Agr Silk of the colour distinctive of the degree, lined with gold and piped with twisted black and gold cord. Degree colours are:																																	
		<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>D Litt et Phil</td> <td>Ultramarine blue</td> <td>*(148)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DTheol</td> <td>Violet</td> <td>(179)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LLD</td> <td>Cardinal red</td> <td>(186)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DEd</td> <td>Old rose</td> <td>(157)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D Com</td> <td>Rust brown</td> <td>(58)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSc (Land Survey)</td> <td>Gun metal grey</td> <td>(42)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DPhil (SW)</td> <td>Kingfisher blue</td> <td>(164)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DBibl</td> <td>Pale blue</td> <td>(84)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dsc</td> <td>Silver grey</td> <td>(153)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DAdmin</td> <td>Rose beige</td> <td>(18)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DSc Agr</td> <td>Emerald green</td> <td>(213)</td> </tr> </table>	D Litt et Phil	Ultramarine blue	*(148)	DTheol	Violet	(179)	LLD	Cardinal red	(186)	DEd	Old rose	(157)	D Com	Rust brown	(58)	DSc (Land Survey)	Gun metal grey	(42)	DPhil (SW)	Kingfisher blue	(164)	DBibl	Pale blue	(84)	Dsc	Silver grey	(153)	DAdmin	Rose beige	(18)	DSc Agr	Emerald green	(213)
D Litt et Phil	Ultramarine blue	*(148)																																	
DTheol	Violet	(179)																																	
LLD	Cardinal red	(186)																																	
DEd	Old rose	(157)																																	
D Com	Rust brown	(58)																																	
DSc (Land Survey)	Gun metal grey	(42)																																	
DPhil (SW)	Kingfisher blue	(164)																																	
DBibl	Pale blue	(84)																																	
Dsc	Silver grey	(153)																																	
DAdmin	Rose beige	(18)																																	
DSc Agr	Emerald green	(213)																																	
	Cap Undress	As for Masters																																	
	Full dress	Black velvet mortar board with gold tassel.																																	



*Note: The Colours for academic dress are in conformity with the British Colour Council's Dictionary of colour standards - the numbers denote the numerical classification.

MASTERS

Gown.	Oxford MA shape, black stuff or silk and with a small gold button and horizontal gold cord on both sides of the yoke in front.
Hood.	Full shape, black silk lined with gold silk and faced inside the cowl, with the colour used for the corresponding Bachelor's degree, 75 mm wide. (M Cur - 7.5 mm wide white band on the inner side of the ruby)
Cap.	As for Bachelors.

HONOURS BACHELOR

Gown and Cap	As for Bachelor Degrees.						
Hood	The hood for the corresponding bachelor's degree with the addition down the anterior side of a gold cord 5 mm wide.						
BEEd, LLB Gown and Cap	As for BA						
Hood.	Simple shape, black silk lined with gold and bound over the anterior side with silk, 75 mm wide inside and 12 mm wide outside, of the colour distinctive of the degree, viz.:						
	<table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td>BEEd</td> <td>Old rose</td> <td>(157)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>LLB</td> <td>Cardinal red</td> <td>(186)</td> </tr> </table>	BEEd	Old rose	(157)	LLB	Cardinal red	(186)
BEEd	Old rose	(157)					
LLB	Cardinal red	(186)					

BA, BA (SW), BBibI, BJuris, BPro, BTheol, BAgric, BSc, BCom, BAdmin, BSc (Land surveying)

Gown. Black stuff, with pointed sleeves slit from shoulder to wrist, gathered together at wrist with small gold cord and two buttons.

Hood. Simple shape, black silk faced to a depth of 100 mm with gold (54) silk and bound over the anterior side with silk, 25 mm wide inside the anterior side and 12 mm wide outside, of the colour distinctive of the degree, viz.:

BA	Ultramarine blue	(148)
BBibI	Pale blue	(84)
BJuris	Cardinal red	(186)
BProc	The same as for BJuris with the addition of a silver cord 5 mm wide down the anterior side.	
BTheol	Violet	(175)
BAgric	Apple green	(22)
BSc	Silver grey	(153)
BCom	Rust brown	(58)
BAdmin	Rose beige	(18)
BSc (Land Survey)	Gun metal grey	(42)

Cap. Black cloth mortar board with mixed black-gold tassel

BA (SW)

Gown

and *Cap* As for BA

Hood As for BA, but bound over the anterior side with Kingfisher blue (164), 50 mm wide inside and 12 mm wide outside.

BSc Agric

Gown

and *Cap* As for BA

Hood. As for BAgric, but bound with emerald green (213) silk, 50 mm wide inside and 12 mm wide outside.

BPed

and *Cap*

As for BA

Hood As for BA, but bound over the anterior side with old rose (157) 50 mm wide inside and 12,5 mm wide outside.

BA (Fine Arts), BA (Personnel Management), BA (Communication)

Gown

and *Cap* As for BA

Hood. Simple shape, black silk faced to a depth of 100 mm with gold (54) silk and bound over the anterior side with silk, 25 mm wide inside the anterior side and 12,5 mm wide outside, and with 7,5 mm wide band of the colour distinctive of the degree, viz.:

BA (Fine Arts)	White	
BA (Personnel Management)	Terra cotta	(133)
BA (Communication)	Red	(186)

B Cur
Gown
and Cap
Hood.

As for BA

As for BA but bound over the anterior side with ruby silk 50 mm wide and 12.5 mm wide outside and with a white band 7.5 mm wide inside the 50 mm ruby silk.

B Cur (I et A)
Gown
and Cap

As for BA

Hood. As for B Cur but with the addition of a silver cord 5 mm wide down the anterior side.

CRITERIA FOR THE EXCLUSION OF UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS ON ACADEMIC GROUND

1. Full-time Students

- 1.1 1.1.1 A student may be excluded from the University if:
- (1) having been permitted to repeat his first year of study in the same or another faculty, he again fails to qualify for promotion to the second year of study;
 - OR
 - (2) he has failed after two opportunities to qualify for promotion to the next academic year of study.
- 1.1.2 Periods of attendance and examination results at another university shall be taken into account, those at a residential university in the same manner as at this university, while not more than half of the number of years of attendance at a non-residential university (i.e. part-time) will be taken into account.
- 1.1.3 If a student, by written notification received by the Registrar (Academic) before 15 April of any year, cancels his registration, the registration for that year shall not be taken into account for exclusion purposes.
- 1.1.4 The University may readmit a student who has been excluded from the university where his subsequent experience or academic achievement justifies readmission.
- 1.1.5 A student who was previously eligible for exclusion but who was not excluded at that time, may be excluded on that basis at the end of any subsequent year.

2. Part-time Students

- 2.1 A student will be excluded from the University if he has not fulfilled all the requirements for his proposed degree within ten years of study, except in special circumstances approved by Senate.
- 2.2 Periods of attendance and examination results at another university shall be taken into account, with one year of full-time study being regarded as equivalent to two years of part-time study.
- 2.3 The University may readmit a student who has been excluded from the university where his subsequent experience or academic achievement justifies readmission.
- 2.4 A faculty may readmit a student who has been excluded from that faculty where his subsequent experience or academic achievement justifies readmission.
- 2.5 A student who was previously eligible for exclusion but who was not excluded at that time, may be excluded on that basis at the end of any subsequent year.
- 2.6 If a student, by written notification received by the Registrar (Academic) before 15 April of any year, cancels his registration, the registration for that year shall not be taken into account for exclusion purposes.

RULES IN CONNECTION WITH THE ADMISSION AND REGISTRATION OF STUDENTS

I. Admission

1. In these rules "admission" means approval to report for registration as a student at the University, irrespective of whether or not the prospective student has previously been registered as a student.
2. Application for admission must be made on the prescribed form. Application for admission in person is not allowed.
3.
 - (i) The form of application must be completed in detail and signed by the prospective student and his parent or guardian if he/she is a minor. The completed form must be sent to the Registrar so as to reach him on or before 31 October together with R40,00 application fee. This fee is only applicable to new students.
 - (ii) The following late application fees will be payable:
R130 for late applications received between 1 November and 7 December.
 - (iii) Applications received after 30 November will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.
 - (iv) A penalty of R100,00 will be imposed on old students who attended the University previously and who use the (pink) application form for new students.
4. A student who was registered at another university must upon application for admission to Fort Hare, submit a certificate of conduct from the first-mentioned university which, subject to Article 23 of the University of Fort Hare Act (No 40 of 1969 as amended), is acceptable to the Council of the University of Fort Hare.
5. No prospective student may report for registration at the University unless he has been notified in writing by the Registrar that he has been admitted.
6. Notwithstanding "admission" as defined above, the University is not obliged to register a prospective student unless he also complies with the requirements for registration.

II. Registration

No candidate for registration shall be registered unless he satisfies the Registrar in regard to each of the following requirements:

- (1) Each prospective student must report for registration at the venue designated for this purpose, on the date and during the times laid down. No candidate shall be allowed to report for registration after the last date and time laid down, unless the written consent of the Rector for such late registration has been obtained, and an additional registration fee of R200 has been paid.
- (2) At the time of reporting for registration the written permission to report for registration must be produced (see 5 above).
- (3) Each candidate for registration must complete and sign the prescribed registration form. By his signature on the registration form, a candidate will signify that he is liable for all fees- irrespective of whether he hold a bursary or not-and that he has undertaken to comply strictly with all the rules and regulations of the University, including those of the residence where he may reside. He also agrees to reside in the particular residence room to which he may have been assigned. A prospective student who fails to hand in the registration form will be deemed not to have been registered and excluded from examinations.
- (4) If a prospective student has availed himself of boarding and tuition facilities he will, notwithstanding exclusion from the examinations, be held liable for fees.

- (5) Each prospective student must submit to the Registrar an approval of the course he intends to follow, signed by the Dean of the Faculty concerned. In choosing courses of study, the time-table must be consulted so as to avoid clashes.
- (6) The Council reserves the right to require a student to reside in a university residence (excludes Zwelitsha students).
- (7) The registration of first students is subject to the suspensive condition that each such student shall submit his original matriculation or school-leaving certificate, or his exemption therefrom, or any other qualification required for admission to a particular course, to the registrar for noting purposes, on or before 30 April, of the year in which the student is registered for the first time. An amount of R50 shall be added to the account of any student who fails to comply with this rule. Furthermore, should such certificates not be submitted by 31 August the registration of the student concerned may be cancelled and no remission of any fees will be applicable.
- (8) Council, may without giving reasons, refuse to register a candidate who reports for registration, or cancel a student's registration even if such a candidate complies with all the other conditions of registration.
- (9) A prospective student will be deemed NOT to have registered unless the prescribed fee has been paid on registration whereafter he will be supplied with an identity card which will serve as evidence that he has been registered as a student.
- (10) No person who has not been registered as a student may attend lectures, use a residence or dining-room or avail himself of any privilege whatsoever which may be offered by the institution. After the close of registration a student will be expected to produce an identity card to enter the campus and to avail himself of facilities provided by the University.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

III. Student Identification

Every student whilst on the campus shall produce his student identity card on request.

Every student when writing an examination or a test shall display his identity card on the desk when he writes such test or examination.

CHANGES OF CURRICULUM

- (1) No student will be permitted to change his curriculum after the date set down in the Diary.
- (2) If a student wishes to change his curriculum he must follow the procedure as laid down in the registration guide.
- (3) A charge of R15,00 will be levied for each change of curriculum by a student.

DISCIPLINE OF STUDENTS

Article 24(1) of Act 40 of 1969 (as amended):

A student of the University shall be subject to the disciplinary provisions prescribed by statute or by rules made by the Council.

Paragraphs 36 and 37 of the Statute, as published in Government Notice R.2670 dated 19 December 1986.

General supervision and control

36. (1) The discipline of students shall be vested in the Council, and the Council may delegate its powers, as it thinks fit, in accordance with rules made by it.
- (2) The rules shall make provisions for the following:
- (a) a definition of misconduct which renders a student liable to disciplinary measures;
 - (b) notice, in writing, to a student of the nature of a charge or charges against him;
 - (c) the right of an accused student to defend himself; and
 - (d) the penalty or penalties which may be imposed following a conviction.
- (3) The rules may provide for an appeal to the Council against the verdict of the Students' Disciplinary Committee or only against the penalty or penalties imposed by it.



Students' Disciplinary Committee

37. There shall be a Students' Disciplinary Committee of which the membership, composition at any particular inquiry, powers and procedures that shall be followed shall be prescribed by the rules referred to in section 36 of this Statute.

RULES FOR STUDENTS

Rules for students are circulated to students during the registration period at the commencement of each academic year. Any student who does not receive a copy should obtain one from the Students' Registration Officer.

Every student must familiarise him/herself with the Rules.

By signing the registration form students signify that they have familiarised themselves with all the rules and regulations of the University.

FEES PAYABLE TO THE UNIVERSITY

1. **Information regarding fees - see University Fees Booklet**

2. **Postgraduate students and students required to report early for selection courses**
 - 2.1 Students who are required to report in January. Rooms (but not meals) supplied free of charge.

3. **General**
 - (i) Students writing supplementary examinations, postgraduate students and all other students arriving before the date on which they must report (see Almanac) must make prior arrangements with the Deputy Registrar (Administration). Fees are payable in advance.
 - (ii) Should a student who resides in a residence fail to be admitted to the examinations on account of poor academic progress during any year, he shall leave the hostel when lectures cease.
 - (iii) A student who resides in a residence shall leave such residence not later than three days after his examinations.
 - (iv) Students are warned that the University considers it as a serious offence if a student who resides in private lodging makes use of the dining halls or if such a student moves into a residence without written permission from the University and notifying the Fees Section in advance.
 - (v) A candidate who believes that an error has occurred in the examination of his scripts may have his scripts rescrutinised. The rescrutiny does not involve the marking of a script anew but is limited to a checking of the addition of the marks which have been allotted and to making sure that marks have been allotted to every section of every question attempted. In order to obtain a rescrutiny a student must apply in writing to the Registrar within a week after the final examination results are officially available. The prescribed fee for a rescrutiny is R100,00 per subject and the fee must accompany the application. The fee will be refunded if a correction is made either to the advantage or disadvantage of the application as a result of the rescrutiny.

4. **Liability of Students**
 - (i) Students who are admitted to the University and who sign the registration form and the undertaking therein, will not be registered unless their financial obligations as set out have been complied with.
 - (ii) Students are reminded that by signing the registration form, they personally accept responsibility for the payment of all fees irrespective if they are sponsored by other private individuals or any other source.
 - (iii) Fees, conditions of payment and other rules and regulations are determined by Council and are subject to amendment without prior notice. The Council of the University reserves the right to deviate from laid down rules and regulations without giving reasons for doing so.
 - (iv) The University reserves the right to charge any registered student's account or all the students' accounts with any losses suffered by the University due to the actions of all students.

5. Payment of Fees

- (i) Students must take note that on signing the registration form they enter into a contract with the University, whereby they undertake that they will obey the rules and regulations of the University and that they are fully liable for the fees, for the whole academic year, irrespective of whether they leave the University on their own account or not.

6. Awards held by Students

- (i) The same principle applies to part-time students provided that the first instalment shall not be in excess of R1 000,00 plus R100,00 indemnity deposit if applicable.
- (ii) Students who have been awarded bursaries are advised to contact the Chief Accountant in advance to ascertain if the bursary is acceptable to the University for registration purposes.
- (iii) Students who have been awarded bursaries, must provide **written proof of acceptable awards addressed to the University of Fort Hare**, on registration day, otherwise the bursary will be ignored in the calculation of the first instalment.
- (iv) If payment of a bursary is subject to the student's mid-year results being satisfactory or any other reason, credit will not on registration, be given for the amount not guaranteed. **The student will have to ensure that fees are fully paid on the first day of the second semester, failing which the student will be requested to leave the University immediately. Such a student will remain liable for the outstanding fees and no remission will be granted.**
- (v) In regard to University bursaries, students must note that the bursary is only effective after due completion of the bursary agreement form, and allocation by University authorities and will not be taken into account at registration.
- (vi) **Students are requested in their own interests, to notify their sponsors of the dates of payment. See "Default of Payment".**

7. Method of Payment

- (i) The payment of fees are strictly cash, but the following methods may be used.
 - (a) *Private cheques*
Private cheques are acceptable provided that these cheques are bank guaranteed and all details of student name etc. must be submitted with all payments.
 - (b) *Bank transfers*
Money may be transferred to the University's bank account. A copy of the Bank transfer or deposit slip with the full name of the student and number should be posted direct to the Accountant, University of Fort Hare.
 - (c) *Bank cheques*
Bank cheques can be obtained at any commercial bank.
 - (d) *Telegraphic Money Orders*
When using Telegraphic Money Orders students and parents must make sure that the purpose of the payment (the name of the student and number or account) is clearly stated on the Post Office application forms for telegraphic money orders.
 - (e) *Savings Accounts*
Students must take note that money deposited in a savings account at commercial banks in other centres than Alice may take up to six weeks to be available at the bank in Alice (due to postal delays and the clearance of private cheques).

(f) Cash payments

Cash payments are done at the Cashier's Counter, Administration Building. Students are advised to consult their local bank manager or post office to seek advice on the most economical and safest means of paying their student accounts. Cheques must be crossed and made payable. The University of Fort Hare. Telegraphic transfers must be made through Standard Bank Alice for account The University of Fort Hare, (Account number 082746524) Please make sure that full details accompany all payments. This will ensure that payments will be directed to the correct accounts avoiding queries at later stages.

8 Default of Payments

Should a student, his/her parents, sponsor or any other organisation who may have accepted responsibility for the payment of fees, fail to pay by the due dates as prescribed in these regulations, the University will

- (i) exclude such student from a hostel;
- (ii) exclude such student from lectures;
- (iii) exclude such student from both hostel and lectures;
- (iv) refuse admission to examinations to such student;
- (v) charge interest monthly on the outstanding amount;
- (vi) withhold results degrees and diplomas;

8.1 Students arriving after the winter vacation will not be allowed to remain at the University if their fees are not fully paid.

9. Refund of Credit Balances

- (i) Credits in Students fee accounts will be refunded on the third Friday of every following month. No refunds can be made during the registration period until 31 March.
- (ii) All monies received by the University towards a student's account with the University, will be used for that purpose only. A refund can only be made once the student's account has been settled in full irrespective of any bursaries held by such a student.

10. Book Money

- (i) Students must be aware of the fact that the University does not supply or sell books to students. Books must be purchased by students themselves from the local bookshops in Alice.
- (ii) Students should on no account deposit with the University any money intended for their own personal use as no refunds can be made during or immediately after the registration period.
- (iii) Fees must be sent direct to the Registrar and not to students. (Pocket and book money must be sent to students personally)
- (iv) Lectures commence immediately after the registration period and students without the necessary books will definitely be handicapped. In addition to the registration fee, students are advised to arrive with not less than R800,00 with which they can purchase prescribed books and stationery.
- (v) Students who are paying their full fees by cheque must remember the fact that book money included in cheques tendered cannot be refunded during or immediately after the registration period.
Book money must therefore not be included in cheques tendered for the first instalment.

11. Cancellation of Registration

- (i) Students who wish to cancel their registration for any reason whatsoever, must notify the Head Academic Support Services immediately in writing of their intention. Reasons for cancellation must be stated.
- (ii) Receipt of letters of cancellation will be acknowledged by the Student Registration Office. Students should therefore leave a forwarding address with the Warden and the Students Registration.
- (iii) The onus rest on a student to submit proof if required of his/her cancellation registration;

12. Remission of Fees

- (i) Students who are admitted to the University and who sign the registration form and the undertaking therein, shall be liable for the full fees for the Academic Year in question.
- (ii) Remission of fees will only be considered in cases where students complied with rules of cancellation of Registration.
- (iii) Remission of fees may be granted by Council in the following cases:
 - (a) Students who cancel their registration during the first semester will be considered for remission for the second semester only.
 - (b) Students who cancel their registration after the first day of the second semester will not be considered for any remission at all.
 - (c) In the case of a student who is prevented by serious illness or by any other reason acceptable to Council, from completing his/her studies, and leaves the University and hostel after reporting to the Registrar as prescribed, Council may allow a pro rate remission of fees for board and lodging and tuition.
 - (d) Division of External Studies students who cancel individual courses during the first semester, but after the final date for change of courses, will only be eligible for remission for the second semester. No remission will be granted for courses cancelled after the first day of the second semester.
- (iv) A Student whose registration is cancelled by the University as a result of disciplinary measures taken by the Rector or any appropriate University authority, will not qualify for remission of fees.
- (v) The registration fee shall under no circumstances be refunded.
- (vi) No remission of fees will be considered for students who are charged the composite fee for any degree if they cancel individual courses without cancellation of registration.
- (vii) The University reserves the right to refuse the refund of any tuition or board and lodging fees without giving reasons for doing so.

13. Financial Aid to Students

General information on bursaries.

The official Financial Aid Committee of the University controls and awards a large number of bursaries to students every year. This money comes from the Government as well as private firms and persons.

- (1) Application for a bursary must be made on the form marked "Application form for bursaries. Scholarships awarded by the University". (Different forms for senior and new students).
- (2) Late applications will only be considered in highly exceptional circumstances.
- (3) Application for a bursary must be made each year. Bursaries are awarded for one at a time only and students must re-apply every year.
- (4) Bursaries are awarded only to those who have been admitted to the University and who obtain good results in their year-end examinations. Students who fail their examinations will not get any awards.

- (5) Students will be advised of the results of their bursary applications by about the middle of May each year.
- (6) If bursaries do not cover all the fees, students will have to find the rest of the money themselves, before reporting for registration. Students must note that applications for any bursary may not be successful.
As they will be kept personally responsible for payment of fees, it is essential that the prescribed amount payable at registration should be brought along. Students who do not have the funds available for registration should not come to the University unless approval is given by the Registrar (Finance).
- (7) The Financial Aid Committee may recommend withdrawal or reduction of awards where it considers the student has received more money than is necessary.
- (8) Students are reminded that they (not the donor) will be held responsible for payment of fees should they leave during the year and remission is not allowed. It must be further noted that students who have been awarded bursaries by sponsors who allocate and administer the bursaries independently of the University, will be held responsible for the payment of fees, should they fail to comply with conditions set by such donors.

Social Work Students

The University will subsidise social work students doing their vacation field work practicals. Students will receive R35,00 per week to help cover local travel and incidental expenses. train fare will be calculated from the student's residence to the place of practicals or from the University Main Campus to the place of practicals, whichever rate is the cheapest. Students are responsible for their own accommodation.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE LIBRARY

The Library mission is:

to provide the materials and services to meet the information and research needs of the staff and students of the University of Fort Hare.

The University Library system consists of a main library and branch libraries serving the Division of External Studies in Bisho and the Department of Nursing Sciences in Mdantsane. The Library has over 140 000 volumes of books, periodicals and other material. The special collections of the Library are housed in the Howard Pim Library of Rare Books which is situated on the ground floor of the main building.

Pamphlets detailing facilities and services provided by the Library are available free of charge.

LIBRARY HOURS:

Term-Time	Vacation
WEEKDAYS: 08h30 - 22h30	WEEKDAYS: 08h45 - 13h00 14h00 - 17h00
SATURDAYS: 08h30- 16h00	(including mid-November-December)

Term-time hours of opening are in force during the mid-semester breaks in April and September. Branch Library hours of opening are available from the Deputy University Librarian (PABX 2275). The Libraries are closed on public holidays and for the period 16 December to first working day in January.

LIBRARY REGULATIONS

Definitions

1. In these Regulations, unless the context indicates otherwise, the word:
 - (a) "book", means any publication in codex form, including pamphlets but excluding periodicals;
 - (b) "borrower", means a member of staff, a student or an external borrower, who is registered by the University Librarian as a person who may borrow publications from the Library subject to these Regulations;
 - (c) "desk", means any of the issue desks in the Library unless indicated otherwise;
 - (d) "external borrower", means a borrower who is not a student nor a member of staff, but who is registered by the University Librarian as a borrower in terms of these Regulations;
 - (e) "Library", means the Library of the University of Fort Hare and includes its branches;
 - (f) "publication", means any book, periodical, document, print pamphlet or similar article;
 - (g) "staff", means employees of the University of Fort Hare;
 - (h) "student", means a registered student of the University of Fort Hare duly registered as a borrower by the University Librarian;
 - (i) "University Librarian", means the University Librarian of the University of Fort Hare or his duly authorised representative;
 - (j) "user", means any person admitted to the use of publications in the Library.
2.
 - (a) Any user or borrower who acts contrary to the provisions of these Regulations may be suspended from the use and access to the Library by the University Librarian for a period of not more than five days. If the University Librarian is of the opinion that the breach of the Regulation is of such a serious nature as to warrant a suspension of more than five days, he shall immediately report such breach to the Rector of the University by letter, and he shall only re-admit such user or borrower to the Library on such date as the Rector, by written notice to the University Librarian, may decide.
 - (b) Any user or borrower who, in connection with the use of the Library, commits an offence, whether under Common Law or Statute shall be prosecuted according to the Law.

Use of the Library

3. Students, members of staff and external borrowers are admitted to the use of the Library and may borrow publications subject to these Regulations: The University Librarian may, in his discretion, admit other persons to the use of the Library.
4. No user shall introduce into the Library any overcoat or briefcase, handbag or any container or receptacle, but shall leave such articles in the appointed place.

Books

5.
 - (a) Books marked "IN THE LIBRARY ONLY" shall not be removed from the Reference Library or lent to anyone, but shall be consulted in the Reference Library;
 - (b) (i) books and other material kept in Short Loan collection of the Library shall be issued to students on production of the Student Registration Card for a period of two hours and such books shall be consulted in the Library only. Such books shall be returned by the user at the end of such period and may be issued for a further period provided that there is no demand for the book at the time:

- (b) (ii) If such book is not returned at the end of the period for which it has been issued the student is liable to a fine of R1,00 in respect of every two hours or part thereof the book is overdue: Provided that when such a fine reaches a total of R20,00 the student incurs the additional penalty of suspension from the use of the Library;
- (b) (iii) Books in the Short Loan Collection are identified in the online public access catalogue, and such books are borrowed at the Short Loan Issue Desk.
6. No user shall raise his voice or create any noise or disturbance or smoke, drink or eat in the Library.
7. (a) Fifteen minutes before each closing time of a Library session a bell shall ring to indicate that users shall prepare to leave the Library.
 (b) Ten and again at five minutes before the closing time of a Library session a bell shall ring to indicate that users must leave the Library.
 (c) Any user who has not left the Library at such closing time commits a breach of these Regulations.
8. No user who has removed a book or periodical from the shelves for perusal in the Library shall replace such book or periodical on the shelves, but shall leave it on the table where it has been used.



Borrowing Publications

9. (a) Students who wish to borrow publications from the Library shall, at the beginning of each academic year, after they have been registered as students, register as borrowers at the main desk.
 (b) Undergraduate students shall be entitled to borrow five books at the same time.
 (c) Subject to Regulation 22(a) a post graduate student shall be entitled to borrow six items (books or bound periodicals) at the same time.
 (d) Student borrowers are entitled to borrow books for a period not exceeding two weeks.
 (e) The loan of a publication may be renewed for a further period at the discretion of the University Librarian.
 (f) No borrower shall lend his student identity card to anyone who may loan items in his/her name. No persons shall be relieved of any liability which may be or may have been incurred by reason of the use of a lost student identity card. Provided further that anyone borrowing or attempting to borrow a book on any borrower's identity card other than his own, commits a breach of these Regulations.

External Borrowers

10. (a) Persons other than members of staff, who are not students, may be admitted by the University Librarian, in his discretion, and on payment of a fee of R25,00 per year and a refundable deposit of R150,00 as external borrowers and shall then be registered as such.
 (b) A book shall only be lent to an external borrower if such book at the time is not in regular demand.
 (c) Only books from the Short Loan Collection may be lent to an external borrower.
 (d) If an external borrower loses a book the deposit of R150 shall be forfeited in payment for said lost book.
 (e) External borrowers are entitled to borrow books for a period not exceeding two weeks and is subject to the same provisions as in 9(e) and 9(f) above.

Borrowing of books by members of staff

11. Members of the academic staff may borrow a maximum of 20 books, and administrative staff may borrow a maximum of 5 books from the Library subject to these Regulations, on the following conditions.
- That such books be returned to the Library on or before due dates or if recalled, on or before the date stipulated by the University Librarian.
 - The provisions of this Regulation shall not be prejudicial to the provisions of Regulations 12 to 18.

Borrowers in general

12. The University Librarian may recall any publication borrowed from the Library at any time
A publication so recalled must be returned on or before the date stipulated by the Librarian.
13. No borrower shall lend any publication borrowed from the Library to anyone.
14. A borrower shall be held liable for any loss or damage in respect of any publication issued to him in his name.
15. Any borrower may request that a publication that is out on loan be reserved for him and he shall be notified when such publication becomes available.
16. No borrower shall remove any publication from the Library until its issue has been duly recorded by the Librarian.
17. No publication shall be issued on loan during the last ten minutes of a Library session.
18.
 - All publications lent to borrowers shall be returned before the end of each academic semester.
 - Any borrower who fails to return any publication borrowed from the Library at the end of an academic semester is liable to a fine as laid down in Regulation 21. The fine is payable irrespective of whether the publication is subsequently returned or not.
 - If a borrower does not return such publication after he has become liable to a maximum fine of R50,00, he shall, in addition, be liable for the replacement cost of the publication. If the book is returned subsequently, an administrative charge of R20,00 shall be levied. Any such borrower shall, as long as he has not complied with the provisions of this Regulation after the fine has become due, be suspended from all use of the Library until he has done so.
19. No borrower shall write or make marks in any publication borrowed from the Library or deface it in any way and anyone returning to the Library a publication that has been damaged or defaced with writing or otherwise, shall be held responsible for such damage, unless it has been noted on the computer system at the time of issue.

Overdue publications

20. A publication borrowed from the Library is overdue after the borrowing period as prescribed by these Regulations has expired.
21. The fine for an overdue publication is twenty cents per day or part thereof, subject to a maximum of R50,00 per volume. After such maximum is reached the provisions of Regulation 18(c) apply.

Periodicals

22. (a) Unbound periodicals shall not be lent to borrowers: Provided that not more than five volumes of bound periodicals may be lent at a time to members of staff or post-graduate students for a period not exceeding two weeks.
- (b) Current issues of periodicals shall be displayed in the periodical reading room until they are replaced by a subsequent issue.
- (c) Users shall not remove or borrow periodicals from the periodical reading room and users shall exclusively use this reading room for the perusal of periodicals.
- (d) No user has access to the periodical stacks. The user shall apply for any periodical at the main issue desk for perusal in the Reference Library.
- (e) The Periodical Reading Room shall only be used for the perusal of Periodicals.

Inter-Library Loans

23. (a) Inter-Library Loan services are available for staff and post-graduate students.
- (b) Any user who fails to return on or before the due date any publication borrowed on the Inter-Library Loan Service, shall be suspended from all borrowing privileges until such time as such due publication has been returned.
- (c) If the use of any publication or other materials is in any way restricted by these Regulations, such restriction shall be made a condition of the loan to the library which borrows such publication from the Library on an Inter-Library Loan and vice versa.
- (d) If application has been made for a periodical article under the Inter-Library Loan system and the lending library is supplying the Library with a photocopy of the article, the applicant shall pay for the cost of such photocopy and it shall become his property.

Special Material

24. Manuscripts, microfilms and microfiches are only available for use in the Library and shall not be removed from the Library.

Howard Pim Library or Rare Books

25. Publications in the Howard Pim Library of Rare Books shall not be lent. Such publications shall not be removed from the Howard Pim Library of Rare Books but shall be perused in that library.

Users of manuscript material shall use only pencil while in the Howard Pim Library. All registered library users and accredited visitors shall have access to the Howard Pim Library of Rare Books, provided that supervision is maintained at all times.

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

CALENDAR

1996



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

CALENDAR

1996

MISSION STATEMENT FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

The mission of the Faculty of Agriculture is:

- to prepare and develop scientists and practitioners at the undergraduate and post-graduate levels for a dynamic agricultural industry, with special emphasis on small scale agriculture.
- to conduct research through active staff and student involvement on topics pertinent and relevant to the agricultural industry, with special emphasis on small scale agriculture.
- to implement outreach programmes pertinent to the requirements of the agricultural community, particularly small scale farmers.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

A SHORT HISTORY OF THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

- 1841: Lovedale founded by the Glasgow Missionary Society.
- 1878: Dr James Stewart recognised need for University Education.
- 1905: Petition sent to High Commissioner and various Colonial Governments to establish an Inter-state College.
- 1914: Constitution of the College adopted.
- 1915: Governing Council decided that , the land formerly occupied by Fort Hare and offered by the United Free Church of Scotland, was a suitable site for the College.

The Union Government promised an annual grant of £600 for salaries and a further £250 special grant for agricultural training.

Courses to be offered were:

1. For students completing matriculation
2. Diplomas in Agriculture and Business Proficiency
3. The Bachelor of Arts Degree

- 1916: General Louis Botha, Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa declared the College open on February 8.



Part of the Lovedale Estate (350 acres) was donated by the Church of Scotland for grazing and crops. Mr Alexander Kerr was the first principal and he had Mr DDT Jabavu (son of one of the founders) as a full-time assistant. There were 20 students in the first year - none of them having had more than 2 years secondary education.

- 1917: The importance of Agricultural Training was stressed but, due to World War I, Mr Paul Germond, the Lecturer/Head of Dept/Farm Manager was interrupted in his duties . Mr W Campbell was a temporary lecturer in his absence with elementary instruction being given by Mr C Tallack (nurseryman at Lovedale)
- 1919: Mr Germond resumed his duties and served the College until 1956 when Mr JH van Wyk was appointed in his place. The first agricultural student was Mr Stanford Sonjica. An American Negro Missionary, Rev East, had been appointed as a demonstrator. He was dedicated to improving agricultural practices and travelled with implements in his Cape cart throughout the area to demonstrate better methods and skills to the peasant farmers. Rev East also set up a number of demonstration plots at strategic sites and was responsible for the students' vegetable garden at Fort Hare. Rev East was recalled by his Society and replaced by a full-time demonstrator in the person of Mr Stanford Sonjica (the first agricultural qualifier). It took Mr Germond 3 days on horseback to inspect all the demonstration plots in the Kelskamma River Basin.
- 1923: The Department of Agriculture held the first Annual Agricultural Show. The Fort Hare Show Grounds were gradually improved and by 1928 housing was available for over 1000 exhibits including poultry, produce and handwork together with pens for livestock. Some of the handcraft included articles spun from locally grown cotton and wool. A feature of the show was a keenly contested ploughing competition.

- 1926: Honeydale Farm (1250 acres) was purchased and a small dairy herd established.
- 1967: The Department of Agriculture was upgraded to Faculty level with Prof JH van Wyk as the first Dean.
- 1970: Full University status was enacted and the College became the University of Fort Hare.
- 1973: The first students graduated - 2 Bachelor of Agriculture and 2 Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degrees were awarded.
- 1995: Numerous degrees and diplomas have subsequently been awarded to successful students and these include 10 Doctorates. Many of these graduands have attained top professional employment in the Government, Educational, Research and Private Sectors. Sixty (60) degrees and 4 diplomas were awarded at the 1995 Graduation Ceremony. The student enrolment for 1995 was 312 of whom 86 were women.

The Faculty of Agriculture presently consists of 4 departments: Agronomy, Agricultural Extension & Rural Development, Livestock & Pasture Science, and Agricultural Economics. There are presently 28 academic staff members, of whom 8 are professors, as well as technicians and administrative staff. Two of the academic staff (Prof VSW Trollope and Mr JG de Villiers) have been with the University since 1970.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CONTENTS

Mission Statement		(i)
History of the Faculty of Agriculture		(ii)
Address		(iii)
Academic Staff		1
Administrative Staff		1
Rules of the Faculty		1
Degrees in the Faculty		1
Faculty rules for the Bachelors Degrees		1
The Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture		4
70001	Curriculum for Agricultural Economics	4
70002	Extension/Agricultural Production Curriculum	5
The Degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture		6
71501	Curriculum for Agricultural Economics	6
71502	Agricultural Production Science Curriculum	7
71503	Animal Production Science Curriculum	8
71508	Animal Science & Pasture Science Curriculum	9
71507	Crop Science & Horticultural Science Curriculum	10
71509	Crop Science & Soil Science Curriculum	11
71506	Soil Science Curriculum	12
List of Courses		13
Agriculture		13
Science		18
Economic Science		21
Syllabi		22
Agricultural Economics		22
Agricultural Engineering		25
Genetics		27
Agricultural Extension		27
Animal Health		30
Animal Science		31
Crop Science		34
Horticultural Science		37
Pasture Science		41
Small Stock & Fibre Science		43
Soil Science		44
Additional Courses		46
The Part-time Diploma in Agricultural Extension & Rural Development		49
79900	Rules & Courses	49
Post-Graduate studies in Agriculture		50
The Degree of Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)		51
74001	Agricultural Economics option	51
74002	Agricultural Extension option	52
74003	Crop/Horticulture Production/Extension option	54
74004	Pasture/Livestock Production/Extension option	55
The Degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours)		56
72001	Agricultural Economics (Honours)	57
72002	Economics (Honours)	58
72003	Crop Science (Honours)	59
72004	Animal Science (Honours)	60
72005	Soil Science (Honours)	61
72006	Horticultural Science (Honours)	61
72007	Pasture Science (Honours)	62
The Degree of Master of Agriculture (71000)		63
The Degree of Master of Science in Agriculture (72500)		63
The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy (73001)		64
The Degree of Doctor of Science in Agriculture (73002)		64
The Degree of Bachelor of Pedagogics (Agriculture Option) (50005)		65
(Degree offered in the Faculty of Education: Curriculum for Information only)		
1995 Graduation List		66



All correspondence to be addressed to:

**The Registrar
University of Fort Hare
Private Bag X1314
ALICE
5700**

Telegraphic Address:

**Unifort Alice
Telex: 242193 S.A.**

Telephone numbers:

Enquiries, admissions, library and academic departments	22399
Faculty of Agriculture	22232
ARDRI	22313
University Librarian	22042
Fort Hare Research Farm	22428
Honeydale Research Farm	22426
Telex Number	250867



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Fax Numbers:

Faculty of Agriculture	0404 31730
Administration	0404 31643
Library	0404 31423
Purchasing Department	0404 31467
Science Faculty	0404 31669
Department of Nursing Sciences	0403 613326

FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Dean	Professor K Nyamapfene BA (London) Cert Ed (UR) Dip Soil Surv. & Remote Sensing. (ITC, Netherlands), MSc (Cornell) PhD (Aberdeen) Ml Biol. (UK)
Vice Dean	Professor CO Igodan BSc (Agronomy), MSc. (Agronomy) (Missouri), PhD (Ohio State)

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

Professor and Head	B J Bester PhD Agric (Stell)
Senior Lecturer	G C G Fraser MCom (Rhodes) PTD PhD Agric (Stell) A Belete MSc Ag Econ (Addis Ababa) PhD Ag Econ (New England, Australia)
Lecturer	I R F Trollip BSc Agric (Natal) BSc Agric Hons (UFH)
Laboratory Assistant	Ms F A Lees
Secretary	Ms T A Leendertz

DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION
AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Professor and Head	C O igodan BSc (Agronomy), MSc. (Agronomy) (Missouri), PhD (Ohio State)
Senior Lecturer (Land Use Planning)	M Coleman BA (UCRN) BA Spec Hons (UCR) MSc (UR)
Senior Lecturer	J L H Williams BA (Stell) BA (Hons) (UPE) M Agric Ext (UFH)
Senior Lecturer	Vacant
Laboratory Assistant	Miss N E Jawe , N.Cert
Secretary	Ms T A Leendertz

DEPARTMENT OF AGRONOMY

Associate Professor (Plant Protection & Head)	M A T Poswal B.Sc (Agric) (Hons), MSc (Crop Prot.) (Ahmadu Bello) PhD (Texas A&M)
Professors (Soil Science)	K Nyamapfene BA (London) Cert Ed (U.Rhod) Dip Soil Surv & Remote Sensing. ITC (Netherlands), MSc (Cornell) PhD (Aberdeen) Ml Biol (UK)
(Crop Science)	N M Mzamane BSc Cert Ed. Project Planning (UBLS) MSc PhD (Wales)
Senior Lecturers (Genetics)	J H G de Villiers MSc Agric (Natal)
(Horticult. Sci)	M O Brutsch MSc Agric (Natal)
(Agric Eng)	A B D Joubert Pr Eng BSc Eng Agric (Natal)
(Soil Sci)	R B A Harry BSc Agric (Natal) MSc Agric (Stell)
(Soil Sci)	SA Materechera BSc Agric (Malawi) MSc SoilSc (McGill) PhD (South Australia)

Lecturers	(Soil Science)	Vacant
	(Horticulture)	Mrs M Moremong BSc HM Science (Bath), MSc (Massey)
	(Irrigation)	C K M'Marete MSc Water Eng. (Moscow), Msc Agric Eng (Nairobi)
	(Crop Science)	P Soundy BSc Agric (UFH) MSc Agric (Natal)
Senior Technician	(Crops)	O K Owusu-Aduomi BSc Agric (Hons) (UST-Ghana) Dip Agri Mgmt (MAMC - Swaziland) MSc (London)
Senior Technician	(Soils)	P M Mbokodi BSc Agric (UFH)
Technician		
Technical Assistant		O Zweni
		Mrs V Bomali
		W Seti
Laboratory Assistant		Mrs R Grobler BSc Agric (Stell)
		Miss B Gysman Dip Chem (Pen.Tech)
Secretary		Miss N P Gqogqa



DEPARTMENT OF LIVESTOCK AND PASTURE SCIENCE

Professor and Head	W S W Trollope PhD (Natal)
Associate Professor (Animal Science)	C T Kadzere Dip Agric (Chibero), BSc Agric, MSc Animal Science, DSc Agric (Gottingen)
Senior Lecturer	J G Raats MSc Agric (UOVS) PhD (Natal)
Lecturer	S C Cockcroft BVSc (Pret)
	Miss C M Cuthbert BSc Agric (Hons) (Stell)
	M A Magadlela MSc (West Virginia)
	A C Beckerling BSc Agric (Natal) MSc (UPotch)
	T D de Bruyn MSc Agric (Pret)
Snr Research Assistant	L N Webber BSc Agric (UFH)
Technical Assistants	D Pepe
	W M Sibanga
Laboratory Assistant	M Nyanga
Secretary	Miss M King

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Faculty Administrative Officer	M J Ade
Secretary	Miss M S Smith
Records Clerk	L L Tingo

Faculty of Agriculture

RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules

Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course, shall apply.

Note: "He" and "His" shall be used throughout the text to denote he/she or his/her, respectively.

DEGREES IN THE FACULTY OF AGRICULTURE

Ag 1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty of Agriculture:

Bachelor of Agriculture	BAgric
Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours)	BAgric (Hons)
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture	BScAgric
Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours)	BScAgric (Hons)
Master of Science in Agriculture	MScAgric
Master of Agriculture	MAgric
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD
Doctor of Science in Agriculture	DScAgric



University of Fort Hare

A two-year part-time undergraduate Diploma in Agricultural Extension and Rural Development is offered.

FACULTY RULES FOR BACHELORS' DEGREES

- Ag 2 (i) In order to obtain a degree of bachelor in the Faculty of Agriculture a student must be credited with the courses which are prescribed for the curriculum concerned.
- (ii) On completion of a course a student shall be credited with the number of credits assigned thereto.
- (iii) A student who interrupts his studies for a period of six years or more or has not passed a course during the previous six years shall forfeit such credits as determined by the Heads of Department Committee.
- Ag 3 One of the Boards of Study, as specified hereunder, shall advise the Senate in respect of the curriculum for each study direction
- Ag 4 (i) If the rules of a degree are amended, a student who elects to continue under the old rules shall be permitted to do so for a maximum period corresponding to the minimum duration of the degree, unless the Heads of Department Committee, in special circumstances, recommends otherwise. If he fails to obtain any credit during any one year of this period, or interrupts his studies at any time, he shall be obliged to continue under the new rules.

- (ii) Under special circumstances, departures from a curriculum may be permitted, subject to the approval of the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.
- (iii) The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, give credit towards the degree for a course not included in a particular curriculum.
- (iv) At the discretion of the Dean, in consultation with the Head of the Department, a course designated by a course number which has a 3 semester indicator, may be offered in a semester other than that in which it appears in the curriculum.
- (v) Credit will not be given for both STA 117 + STA 127 and STA 111 + STA 121/122

Ag. 5 Registration for elective courses is subject to approval by the Dean, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned.

Ag. 6 The Dean may permit a student to take courses normally prescribed for a semester or semesters in advance of that for which he is registered provided that:

- (i) preference is given to courses prescribed for earlier semesters but not yet completed;
- (ii) credit has been obtained for the prerequisites; and
- (iii) there are no time-table clashes.

Examinations

Ag. 7 Examinations shall be held at the end of each semester for semester courses and at the end of each year for full year courses.

- Ag. 8
- (i) In order to complete a course a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules and obtain a sub-minimum of at least 35% of the marks in each paper or a sub-minimum of 40% where the examination consists of a single paper;
 - (ii) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by a Faculty other than Agriculture, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned;
 - (iii) the year or semester mark and the examination mark shall carry equal weight in order to complete a course..

- Ag. 9
- (i) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed provided he has obtained a final mark of at least 45% and met the sub-minimum requirement.
 - (ii) Provided that the above requirements may be waived should any courses failed in the final year be deemed to constitute the last requirements for a degree.
 - (a) A first semester supplementary examination may only be attempted in the scheduled examination period and may not be repeated or reconsidered at the end of the second semester.
 - (b) The total load for the last outstanding courses in both the first and second semesters may not exceed 6 credits and the student must have presented himself for the relevant examinations.

Prerequisite and Co-requisite Courses

- Ag.10
- (i) Except by permission of the Dean, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, a student shall not be admitted to a course unless he has completed the prerequisites and concurrently registers for the co-requisites for that course.
 - (ii) If a student fails but is granted a supplementary examination in any course which is a prerequisite for another course, he shall be deemed to have provisionally complied with such prerequisite, provided that this concession shall lapse if the said supplementary examination is failed

- (iii) No credit shall be obtained for a course which requires a prerequisite or co-requisite course until credit is obtained for the prerequisite or co-requisite course.

Number of Credits per Semester

- Ag 11 A student shall not be permitted to register for more than 15 credits in any one semester, provided that Senate may, on the recommendation of the Board of Faculty of Agriculture, only in exceptional cases, permit a student who is registered for all the prescribed courses for a particular semester, to register for additional courses.

Determination of Year of Study

- Ag 12 (i) (a) A student shall, at first attempt, be promoted to the second year of study, if he has obtained credit for 70% of the credits prescribed in the curriculum for the first year of study.
 (b) A student obtaining less than 70% of the credits prescribed for the first year of study shall be promoted to the second year of study if, thereafter, he obtains credits for all the first year courses.
 (ii) A student shall be promoted to the third year of study when he has completed all the courses of the first year of study and has not more than 4 credits outstanding from the second year of study.
 (iii) A student shall be promoted to the fourth year of study when he has completed the requirements above and has not more than 6 credits outstanding.
 (iv) Registration for courses which have a time-table clash will not be permitted (See Rule Ag 6 (iii))



Tutorials, practical classes and practical work

- Ag 13 (i) To obtain admission to the examination in a course a student shall:
 (a) attend at least 80% of practicals and tutorials
 (b) perform satisfactorily at tutorials and practicals and
 (c) satisfactorily complete prescribed assignments and submit them to the lecturer by the prescribed dates.

Practical Vacation Training

- (ii) In their final two years of study, students will be required by the Board of Faculty of Agriculture to remain for specified periods to do practical work under the guidance of an approved person or at an approved institution during vacations.

Distinction

- Ag 14 A student who obtains an overall average of 75% during the last two years of study may be awarded the degree *cum laude*.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE

Duration and Curriculum

Ag.15 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than three academic years.

Ag.16 The curriculum shall have a minimum of 65 credits and shall be as indicated

CURRICULUM FOR AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS 70001

Major Courses:

- | | | | | | |
|----|------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 1) | Agricultural Economics | AGE 311 | AGE 312 | AGE 321 | AGE 322 |
| 2) | Land use planning | AGL 311 | AGL 321 | | |

Year	Semester	Course		Credit
I	1	BIO 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 117	Basic & Inorganic Chemistry	3
		AGF 111	Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT 1)	1 ^{1/2}
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1 ^{1/2}
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2 ^{1/2}
I	2	BIO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 127	Organic & Physical Chemistry	3
		AGF 121	Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT2)	1 ^{1/2}
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGE 121	Marketing of Agricultural Products	2
II	1	AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	3
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGE 211	Agricultural Production Economics	2 ^{1/2}
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1 ^{1/2}
		AGP 211	Introduction to Pasture Ecology	2
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
II	2	AGC 221	Elementary Irrigation	1 ^{1/2}
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2
		AGE 222	Farm Accounting	1 ^{1/2}
		AGP 222	Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management	2 ^{1/2}
		AGS 221	Pedology	2
		AGX 221	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	1 ^{1/2}
II	Electives: (6 Credits) may be taken in semester 1 or 2 or in both semesters, in consultation with the head of department and subject to the time-table			
	1	AGE 311	Advanced Farm Business Management	2
		AGE 312	Agricultural Market Analysis	2
		AGH 312	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	2
		AGL 311	Land Use Planning	3
		AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
III	2	AGE 321	Agricultural Development Planning	2
		AGE 322	Seminar in Agricultural Economics	1
		AGL 321	Project in Applied Land Use Planning	3

BOARD OF STUDY FOR THE AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTION SCIENCES

Extension/Agricultural Production Curriculum 70002

Major courses:

1)	Extension	AGX 321	AGX 322	AGX 323
2)	Land use planning	AGL 311	AGL 321	

Year	Semester	Course		Credit
I	1	BIO 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 117	Basic & Inorganic Chemistry	3
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1½
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2½
		AGF 111	Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT 1)	1½
I	2	BIO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 127	Organic & Physical Chemistry	3
		AGF 121	Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT2)	1½
		AGE 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGE 121	Marketing of Agricultural Products	2
I	1	AGC 313	Plant Pest Control	2½
		AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	3
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGP 211	Introduction to Pasture Ecology	2
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
I	2	AGA 221	Principles of Animal Nutrition	2½
		AGC 221	Elementary Irrigation	1½
		AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	3
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2
		AGP 222	Yield and Cultivated Pasture Management	2½
		AGS 221	Pedology	2
		AGX 221	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	1½
II	1	AGL 311	Land Use Planning	3
		AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science	2
		AGH 312	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	2
		AGQ 311	Smallstock Science	3
		AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
III	2	AGL 321	Project in Applied Land Use Planning	3
		AGV 321	Elementary Animal Health	1½
		AGX 321	Agricultural Extension and Human Development	3
		AGX 322	Applied Extension and Rural Development	3
		AGX 323	Seminar in Agricultural Extension	1

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

Duration and Curricula

Ag.17 The curriculum for the degree shall extend over not less than four academic years

AG.18. The curriculum shall have a minimum of 82 credits and the curricula for the various study directions are as follows:

Curriculum for Agricultural Economics 71501

Major courses:

- 1) Agricultural Economics AGE 431 AGE 432 AGE 433 AGE 421
 2) Economics ECO 311 & 2 of ECO 321 ECO 322 ECO 323 ECO 324

Year	Semester	Course	Credit	
I	1	BIO 111	Plant Biology	3
		BEC 111	Introduction to Business Economics I	3
		CHE 117	Basic & Inorganic Chemistry	3
		ECO 111	Micro Economics I	3
I	2	BIO 121	Animal Biology	3
		BEC 121	Introduction to Specialised Business Economics Functions	3
		CHE 127	Organic & Physical Chemistry	3
		ECO 121	Macro Economics I	3
		AGE 121	Marketing of Agricultural Products	2
II	1		ECO 211 (2) & ECO 212 (1)	3
		STA 111	Descriptive & Differentiation Statistics	3
		AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	3
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1 ^{1/2}
		AGE 211	Agricultural Production Economics	2 ^{1/2}
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1
II	2		ECO 221 (2) & ECO 222 (1)	3
		STA 122	Estimation & Hypothesis Testing	3
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2
		AGE 222	Farm Accounting	1 ^{1/2}
		AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	1
III	1		Business Economics II OR at least 6 credits of an approved course(s) in consultation with the Head of Department, subject to the time-table	6
		ECO 311	Introduction to Econometrics	3
		AGE 311	Advanced Farm Business Management	2
		AGE 312	Agricultural Market Analysis	2
III	2		Two of ECO 321 / ECO 322 / ECO 323 / ECO 324	3
		AGE 321	Agricultural Development Planning	2
		AGE 322	Seminar In Agricultural Economics	1
		AGP 221	Pasture Ecology	2 ^{1/2}
IV	1		Economics Honours Paper OR at least 6 credits of approved course(s) in consultation with the Head of Department, subject to the time-table.	6
		AGE 431	Analytical Techniques In Agricultural Economics	3
		AGF 431	Practical/Vacation Training	0
IV	2	AGE 432	Agricultural Policy	2
		AGE 433	Project In Agricultural Economics	2
		AGE 421	Seminars in Agricultural Economics	2

Agricultural Production Science Curriculum 71502

Major Courses:

I) Land Use Planning		AGL 411	AGL 421			
Year	Semester	Course		Credit		
I	1	BIO 111	Plant Biology	3		
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2		
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry I	1		
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1½		
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1½		
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1½		
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2½		
I	2	BIO 121	Animal Biology	3		
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry I	1		
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry I	2		
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1½		
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1½		
II	1	AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	3		
		BCH 111	General Biochemistry	3		
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1		
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2		
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3		
I	2	AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3		
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2		
		AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	1		
		AGP 221	Pasture Ecology	2½		
		AGS 221	Pedology	2		
		AGE 121	Marketing of Agricultural Products	2		
		AGV 221	Anatomy and Physiology	3		
II	1	AGC 311	Water Relations	1½		
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3		
		AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science	2		
		AGV 312	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	2		
		AGP 311	Pasture Management	2½		
		AGE 211	Agricultural Production Economics	2½		
		AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics	2½		
		III	2	AGA 321	Animal Nutrition	3
				AGC 221	Elementary Irrigation	1½
				AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	3
AGP 321	Fodder Production and Conservation			2		
AGV 321	Elementary Animal Health			1½		
AGX 221	Introduction to Agricultural Extension			1½		
IV	1	AGL 411	Land Use Planning	3		
		Elective courses:				
		At least 7 credits of approved courses in consultation with the Head of Department and subject to the time-table			9	
IV	2	AGF 431	Practical/Vacation Training	0		
		Elective courses:				
IV	2	AGL 421	Project in Land Use Planning	2		
		At least 6 credits of approved courses in consultation with the Head of Department and subject to the time-table.			6	

Animal Production Science Curriculum 71503

Major Courses:

1)	Animal Science	AGA 321	AGA 322	AGA 413	AGV 322
		AGA 411	AGA 412	AGA 423	AGV 411
		AGA 414	AGA 431	AGA 424	AGQ 311
		AGA 422	AGA 421		AGQ 421

Year	Semester	Course		Credits
I	1	BIO 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry I	1
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1½
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1½
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1½
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2½
I	2	BIO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry I	1
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry I	2
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1½
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1½
II	1	AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	3
		BCH 111	General Biochemistry	3
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2
		STA 117	Descriptive Statistics, Regression etc.	2
II	2	AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	1
		AGP 221	Pasture Ecology	2½
		AGV 221	Anatomy and Physiology	3
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		STA 127	Estimation theory & Hypothesis testing	2
III	1	AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics	2½
		AGG 311	Farm Buildings	2
		AGP 311	Pasture Management	2½
III	2	AGQ 311	Smallstock Science	3
		AGA 321	Animal Nutrition	3
		AGA 322	Animal Breeding	2
		AGP 321	Fodder Production and Conservation	2
		AGV 322	Animal Health: Non-Infectious Diseases	3
IV	1	AGE 221	Farm Management	2
		AGA 413	Animal Production Systems	3
		AGA 411	Poultry Production	2
		AGA 412	Dairy Science and Technology	2
		AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
		AGA 414	Seminar in Animal Science	1
AGV 411	Animal Health: Infectious Diseases	3		
IV	2	AGA 421	Meat Science	2½
		AGA 423	Special Topics in Animal Science	1½
		AGA 422	Project in Animal Science	2
		AGA 424	Seminar in Animal Science	1
		AGQ 421	Smallstock Management	2

Animal Science and Pasture Science Curriculum 71508

Major courses:

1)	Animal Science	AGA 211	AGA 321	AGA 322	AGA 413
		AGV 221	AGV 322	AGV 411	AGQ 421
2)	Pasture Science	AGP 411	AGP 422		
3)	Land Use Planning	AGL 414	AGL 424		

Year	Semester	Course		Credits
I	1	BIO 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry I	1
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1½
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1½
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1½
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2½
I	2	BIO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry I	1
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry I	2
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1½
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1½
II	1	AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	3
		BCH 111	General Biochemistry	3
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2
		STA 117	Descriptive Statistics, Regression Etc.	2
II	2	STA 127	Estimation Theory & Hypothesis Testing	2
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	1
		AGP 221	Pasture Ecology	2½
		AGV 221	Anatomy and Physiology	3
III	1	AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics	2½
		AGG 311	Farm Buildings	2
		AGP 311	Pasture Management	2½
		AGQ 311	Smallstock Science	3
III	2	AGA 321	Animal Nutrition	3
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2
		AGP 321	Fodder Production and Conservation	2
		AGQ 421	Smallstock Management	2
		AGV 322	Animal Health: Non-Infectious Diseases	3
IV	1	AGA 413	Animal Production Systems	3
		AGL 414	Land Use Planning	3
		AGP 411	Advanced Pasture Management	2½
		AGA 414	Seminar in Animal Science	1
		AGV 411	Animal Health: Infectious Diseases	3
		AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0
IV	2	AGA 322	Animal Breeding	2
		AGL 424	Project in Land Use Planning	2
		AGP 421	Veld Rehabilitation	1½
		AGP 422	Special Topics in Pasture Science	1½
		AGP 431	Seminar in Pasture Science	1

Crop Science and Horticultural Science Curriculum 71507

Major Courses:

1) Crop Science	AGC 411	AGC 321	AGC 421	AGC 432	
2) Horticultural Science	AGH 321	AGH 433	AGH 422	or AGH 421	AGH 432
3) Land Use Planning	AGL 413	AGL 423			

Year	Semester	Course		Credits		
I	1	BIO 111	Plant Biology	3		
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2		
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry I	1		
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1½		
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1½		
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1½		
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2½		
I	2	BIO 121	Animal Biology	3		
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry I	1		
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry I	2		
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1½		
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1½		
II	1	BCH 111	General Biochemistry	3		
		AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics	2½		
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2		
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3		
II	2	AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3		
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2		
		AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	3		
		AGS 221	Pedology	2		
III	1	STA 117	Descriptive Statistics, Regression, etc.	2		
		AGC 311	Water Relations	1½		
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1½		
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3		
		AGH 313	Post-harvest Physiology and Technology	2		
		AGC 313	Plant Pest Control	2½		
		AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science	2		
		III	2	STA 127	Estimation Theory & Hypothesis Testing	2
AGC 321	Principles of Irrigation			3		
AGW 221	Introductory Seminar			½		
AGH 321	Vegetable Crops			2½		
AGS 321	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility			2½		
IV	1	AGC 411	Advanced Crop Science	2½		
		AGC 432	Seminar in Crop Science	1		
		AGL 413	Land Use Planning	3		
		AGH 433	Seminar in Horticulture	1		
		AGC 431	Crops Project	2		
		or	AGH 431	Horticultural Project	2	
			AGH 411	Citrus Fruit	2½	
			AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training	0	
		IV	2	AGC 421	Special Topics in Crop Science	1½
				AGL 423	Project in Land Use Planning	2
AGH 432	Special Topics in Horticultural Science			1½		
AGH 422	Sub-Tropical Fruits			2½		
or	AGH 421			Temperate Fruits	2½	
	AGH 431			Horticultural Project	2	
or	AGC 431			Crops Project	2	

Elective courses during final year: At least 6 credits of approved courses in consultation with the Head of Department and subject to the time-table 6

Crop Science and Soil Science Curriculum 71509

Major Courses:

1)	Crop Science	AGC 411	AGC 321	AGC 421	AGC 423
2)	Soil Science	AGS 412	AGS 422	AGS 423	AGS 413
3)	Land Use Planning	AGL 413	AGL 423		

Year	Semester	Course		Credits
I	1	BIO 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry I	1
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1½
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1½
		AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology	1½
		AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics	2½
I	2	BIO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry I	1
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry I	2
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1½
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1½
I	1	STA 111	Statistics: Descriptive & Differentiation	3
		BCH 111	General Biochemistry	3
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
I	2	STA 121	Statistics: Estimation & Hypothesis	3
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGW 221	Introductory seminar	1
		AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	3
		AGS 221	Pedology	2
II	1	AGB 311	Agricultural Biometry	2½
		AGC 311	Water Relations	1½
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science	2
		AGH 312	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	2
II	2	AGB 321	Applied Agricultural Biometry	2½
		AGC 321	Principles of Irrigation	3
		AGE 221	Farm Management	2
		AGS 321	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	2½
		AGS 423	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Water	1½
IV	1	AGC 411	Advanced Crop Science	2½
		AGC 432	Seminar in Crop Science	1
		AGL 413	Land Use Planning	3
		AGS 412	Soil Mineralogy	1½
		AGS 413	Seminar in Soil Science	1
		AGF 431	Practical/Vacation Training	0
IV	2	AGC 421	Special Topics in Crop Science	1½
		AGL 423	Project in Land Use Planning	2
		MIC 221	Soil Microbiology	1½
		AGS 322	Soil Taxonomy	2
		AGS 422	Soil Physics	2

Soil Science Curriculum 71506

Major Courses:

- 1) Soil Science AGS 411 AGS 424 AGS 413
 AGS 422 AGS 423
- 2) Land Use Planning AGL 412 AGL 422

Year	Semester	Course	Credits	Credits
I	1	BIO 111	Plant Biology	3
		CHE 115	Basic Chemistry Concepts	2
		CHE 114	Physical Chemistry I	1
		GEG 111	Geomorphology, Economic Geography etc.	3
		PHY 115	Elementary Mechanics & Heat Transfer	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		PHY 116	Elementary Electromagnetics & Optics	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
I	2	BIO 121	Animal Biology	3
		CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry I	1
		CHE 123	Organic Chemistry I	2
		GEG 121	Climatology Regional Geography etc.	3
		PHY 125	Mechanics, Waves & Sound	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		PHY 126	Electromagnetism & Modern Physics	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
II	1	GLG 111	Geomorphology, Geology etc.	3
		STA 111	Statistics: Descriptive & Differentiation	3
		AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing	1
		AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	3
II	2	GLG 121	Crystallography SA Geology 2 Etc	3
		STA 121	Statistics: Estimation & Hypothesis	3
		AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	3
		AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	1
		AGS 221	Pedology	2
III	1	CHE 211	Inorganic Chemistry 2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		CHE 213	Organic Chemistry 2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		AGC 311	Water Relations	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		AGS 412	Soil Mineralogy	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	2
III	2	CHE 224	Physical Chemistry 2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		CHE 222	Analytical Chemistry I	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		AGC 321	Principles of Irrigation	3
		AGS 321	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
		AGS 322	Soil Taxonomy	2
IV	1	AGL 412	Land Use Planning	3
		AGS 411	Soil Chemistry	2 $\frac{1}{2}$
		AGC 211	Elements of Crop Production	3
		AGS 413	Seminar in Soil Science	1
		AGF 431	Practical/Vacation Training	0
IV	2	AGL 422	Project in Land Use Planning	2
		MIC 221	Soil Microbiology	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		AGS 422	Soil Physics	2
		AGS 423	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Water	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
		AGS 424	Seminar in Soil Science	1

Department of Agricultural Economics				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
AGE 111	Introduction to Agricultural Economics			2 1/2
AGE 121	Marketing of Agricultural Products			2
AGE 211	Agricultural Production Economics	ECO 111 or AGE 111		2 1/2
AGE 221	Farm Management	AGE 111 or AGE 211		2
AGE 222	Farm Accounting	AGE 111 or AGE 211		1 1/2
AGE 311	Advanced Farm Business Management	AGE 221		2
AGE 312	Agricultural Market Analysis	AGE 211 or BEC 211 } BEC 221 }		2
AGE 321	Agricultural Development Planning	ECO 211 } ECO 212 } ECO 221 } or ECO 223 } AGE 211 }		2
AGE 322	Seminar in Agricultural Economics	AGW 211	AGE 321	1
AGE 431	Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Econ	AGE 311		3
AGE 432	Agricultural Policy	AGE 321 } or ECO 211 } ECO 212 } or ECO 221 } ECO 223 } EDE 211 } EDE 221 }		2
AGE 433	Project in Agricultural Economics		AGE 431	2
AGE 421	Seminars in Agricultural Economics	AGE 322		2



University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Department of Agricultural Extension and Rural Development				
Code	Title	Pre-req	Co-req.	Credits
AGX 221	Introduction to Agricultural Extension	BIO 111 BIO 121		1 1/2
AGX 321	*** Agricultural Extension & Human Development	AGX 221	AGX 322 AGX 323	3
AGX 322	***Applied Extension and Rural Development	AGX 221	AGX 321 AGX 323	3
AGX 323	***Seminars in Agricultural Extension	AGX 221	AGX 321 AGX 322	1

***Courses to be taken simultaneously in the same semester.

Department of Agronomy				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
<u>Soil Science</u>				
AGS 211	Introduction to Soil Science	CHE 114 CHE 115 CHE 121 CHE 123 } OR CHE 117 CHE 127 }		3
AGS 221	Pedology	AGS 211		2
AGS 321	Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	AGS 211		2 1/2
AGS 322	Soil Taxonomy		AGS 221	2
AGS 411	Soil Chemistry	CHE 211 CHE 213 CHE 224 CHE 222 }		2 1/2
AGS 422	Soil Physics	AGS 211		2
AGS 423	Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants & Waters	AGS 211		1 1/2
AGS 412	Soil Mineralogy	AGS 221		1 1/2
AGS 413	Seminar in Soil Science			1
AGS 424	Seminar in Soil Science			1
<u>Plant Production</u>				
AGC 111	Elements of Agro-Meteorology			1 1/2
AGC 311	Water Relations			1 1/2
AGC 121	Introduction to Crop Science	GEG 111 } OR GEG 121 } AGC 111		3
AGC 221	Elementary Irrigation	AGC 111 & AGS 211		1 1/2
AGC 211	Elements of Crops Production	AGC 121		3
AGC 431	Crops Projects	AGC 211		2
AGC 411	Advanced Crop Science	AGC 211		2 1/2
AGC 313	Plant Pest Control			2 1/2
AGC 321	Principles of Irrigation	AGC 121 AGC 311		3
AGC 421	Special Topics in Crop Science	AGC 411		1 1/2
AGC 432	Seminars in Crop Science	AGW 221		1
AGC 312	Introduction to Genetics			2 1/2
AGC 422	Plant Breeding	AGC 312		2 1/2



University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

Department of Agronomy				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
<u>Horticultural Science</u>				
AGH 311	Elements of Horticultural Science	AGC 121		2
AGH 312	Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	AGC 121		2
AGH 313	Post-Harvest Physiology and Technology	AGC 121	AGH 311	2
AGH 421	Temperate Fruits	AGH 311 & AGH 313		2½
AGH 411	Citrus Fruits	AGH 311 & AGH 313		2½
AGH 321	Vegetable Crops	AGH 311		2½
AGH 422	Sub-tropical Fruits	AGH 311 & AGH 313		2½
AGH 431	Horticultural Project	AGH 311 & AGH 313		2
AGH 432	Special Topics in Horticultural Science	AGH 321 & AGH 411 OR AGH 421 OR AGH 422		1½
AGH 433	Seminar in Horticulture	AGH 311 & AGH 312 OR AGH 313		1
<u>Agricultural Engineering</u>				
AGG 221	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	AGF 111 AGF 121		3
AGG 311	Farm Buildings			2
AGG 431	Introduction to Farm Machinery	AGG 221		3
AGG 432	Seminar in Irrigation Engineering	AGW 221		1



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Department of Livestock and Pasture Science				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
<u>Livestock Science</u>				
AGA 211	Introduction to Animal Science	AGF 121 OR BIO 111 } BIO 121 } OR CHE 117 } CHE 127 } OR CHE 115 } CHE 114 } CHE 121 } OR CHE 123 } ZOO 111 } ZOO 121 }		3
AGA 321	Animal Nutrition	AGA 211 & AGV 221		3
AGA 221	Principles of Animal Nutrition (Special)	AGA 211		2½
AGA 421	Meat Science	AGA 211 & AGV 221		2½
AGA 411	Poultry Production	AGA 321		2
AGA 322	Animal Breeding	AGC 312		2
AGA 412	Dairy Science and Technology	MIC 211		2
AGA 413	Animal Production Systems	AGA 321		3
AGA 422	Project in Animal Science	AGA 413		2
AGA 423	Special Topics in Animal Science	AGA 413		1½
AGA 414	Seminar in Animal Science	AGW 221		1
AGA 424	Seminar in Animal Science	AGA 414		1
SEE	Farm Routine/Vacation Practical			
AGF 431	(duration as arranged by HOD)			0
AGV 221	Anatomy and Physiology	BIO 111 } BIO 121 }		3
AGV 321	Elementary Animal Health	AGA 211		1½
AGV 322	Animal Health: Non-infectious Diseases	AGV 221		3
AGV 411	Animal Health: Infectious Diseases	AGV 221 & AGV 322		3
AGQ 311	Smallstock Science	AGA 211		3
AGQ 421	Smallstock Management	AGQ 311		2
AGQ 422	Fibre Science	AGQ 311		1½
<u>Pasture Science</u>				
AGP 221	Pasture Ecology	BIO 111 } BIO 121 } OR BOT 111 } BOT 121 }		2½
AGP 211	Introduction to Pasture Ecology	BIO 111 } BIO 121 } OR BOT 111 } BOT 121 }		2
AGP 311	Pasture Management	AGP 221 & AGC 111		2½
AGP 321	Fodder Production and Conservation	AGP 311		2
AGP 421	Veld Rehabilitation	AGP 311		1½
AGP 222	Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management	AGP 211		2½
AGP 411	Advanced Pasture Management	AGP 311		2½
AGP 422	Special Topics in Pasture Science	AGP 311		1½
AGP 431	Seminar in Pasture Science	AGW 221		1



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Additional Courses				
Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
AGF 111	Introduction to Scientific Concepts (Part 1)			1½
AGF 121	Introduction to Scientific Concepts (Part 2)	AGF 111		1½
AGW 211	Introduction to Seminar Writing			½
AGW 221	Introductory Seminar	AGW 211		½
AGL 412	Curriculum Land Use Planning			3 3
	Soil Science (71506) Land Use Planning	AGS 221 AGC 321 AGC 211 AGS 321 AGL 412		
AGL 422	Project in Land Use Planning			2
AGL 413	Crop Science/Horticultural Science (71507) Crop Science/Soil Science (71509) Land Use Planning			3
	Project in Land Use Planning	AGS 221 AGC 321 AGC 211 AGE 121 AGS 321 AGL 413		
AGL 411	Agricultural Production Science (71502) Land Use Planning			3
AGL 421	Project in Land Use Planning	AGC 221 AGC 211 AGP 311 AGE 221 AGS 221 AGL 411		2
AGL 414	Animal Science/Pasture Science (71508) Land Use Planning			3
AGL 424	Project in Land Use Planning	AGE 221 AGP 321 AGP 311 AGL 414		2
AGL 311	Agric. Economics/Agric. Production (70001) B.Agric Extension/Agric. Production (70002) Land Use Planning			3
	Project in Applied Land Use Planning	AGC 221 AGC 211 AGP 222 AGE 221 AGS 221 AGL 311		
AGB 311	Agricultural Biometry	STA 117 } STA 127 } or STA 111 } STA 121/122 }		2½
AGB 321	Applied Agricultural Biometry	AGB 311		2½
AGF 431	Practical Vacation Training (Duration as arranged by H.O.D.)			0

Additional Courses FACULTY OF SCIENCE

BIOCHEMISTRY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
BCH 111	General Biochemistry for agriculture	Admitted to the examination in CHE 115 + CHE 123 or CHE 117 + CHE 127		3

BIOLOGY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
BIO 111	Plant Biology		CHE 117	3
BIO 121	Animal Biology		CHE 127	3

BIOMETRY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
STA 117	Descriptive Statistics: Regression and correlation: probability theory			2
STA 127	Estimation theory and hypothesis testing			2

University of Fort Hare
BOTANY
Top Quality Excellence

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
BOT 111	Introduction to Botany			3
BOT 121	Plant diversity and physiology			3

CHEMISTRY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
CHE 115	Basic Chemistry concepts			2
CHE 114	Physical Chemistry 1			1
CHE 121	Inorganic Chemistry 1	CHE 115		1
CHE 123	Organic Chemistry 1	CHE 115		2
CHE 117	Basic and Inorganic chemistry for agriculture			3
CHE 127	Organic and physical chemistry for agriculture	CHE 117		3
CHE 211	Inorganic Chemistry 2	CHE 121; plus MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½
CHE 213	Organic Chemistry 2	CHE 123		1½
CHE 224	Physical Chemistry 2	CHE 114; plus MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½
CHE 222	Analytical Chemistry 1	CHE 115, CHE 121, CHE 211		1½

GEOGRAPHY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
GEG 111	Geomorphology, economic and population geography			3
GEG 121	Climatology, settlement geography and regional geography			3

GEOLOGY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
GLG 111	Geomorphology and sedimentology, structural geology; geohydrology			3
GLG 121	Crystallography; mineralogy petrography; South African geology			3

MICROBIOLOGY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
MIC 211	Introduction to Microbiology	CHE 115, plus BOT 111 or ZOO 111 or BIO 111		2
MIC 221	Soil and environmental microbiology	MIC 211		1½

MATHEMATICS

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
MAT 131	Theoretical approach to differential calculus	Matric Mathematics with an E symbol (HG) or D (SG)		3
MAT 132	Theoretical approach to integral calculus	MAT 131		3
MAT 133	Practical approach to differential calculus	Matric Mathematics with an E symbol (HG) or D (SG)		3
MAT 134	Practical approach to integral calculus	MAT 133 or MAT 131		3
MAT 211	Advanced calculus	MAT 132 or MAT 134		2
MAT 212	Fundamentals	MAT 132 or MAT 134		1
MAT 223	Linear Algebra	MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½
MAT 224	Real analysis	MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½
MAT 225	Geometry	MAT 132 or MAT 134		1½

PHYSICS

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
PHY 111	Mechanics and heat: Mechanics of a particle	Matric Mathematics	MAT 131 or MAT 133	1½
PHY 112	Electricity and optics: Electricity and Gauss' Law		MAT 132 or MAT 134	1½
PHY 121	Mechanics, waves and vibrations	PHY 111	MAT 132 or MAT 134	1½
PHY 122	Electricity and thermodynamics	PHY 112	MAT 132 or MAT 134	1½
PHY 115	Elementary mechanics and heat transfer	Matric Mathematics		1½
PHY 116	Elementary electromagnetism and optics	Matric Mathematics		1½
PHY 125	Mechanics, waves and sound	PHY 115 or PHY 113		1½
PHY 126	Electromagnetism and modern Physics	PHY 116 or PHY 114		1½

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

STATISTICS

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
STA 111	Descriptive statistics and Differentiation	Matric Mathematics with at least an E symbol (SG)		3
STA 121 OR	Estimation, hypothesis testing and elementary integration	STA 111		3
STA 122	Estimation and hypothesis testing and statistics for economists	STA 111		3

ZOOLOGY

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
ZOO 111	General introduction to animal biology			3
ZOO 121	Introduction to animal diversity			3

ADDITIONAL COURSES: FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
BEC 111	Introduction to Business Economics			3
BEC 121	Introduction to Specialised Business Econ. Functions	BEC 111		3
BEC 211	Operations & Purchasing Management	BEC 111 } BEC 121 }		3
BEC 221	Marketing Management	BEC 111 } BEC 121 }		3

ECONOMICS

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
ECO 111	Micro Economics 1			3
ECO 121	Macro Economics 1			3
ECO 211	Micro Economics 2	ECO 111		2
ECO 212	Mathematical Economics A (Calculus, Optimization)			1
ECO 221	Macro Economics 2	ECO 121		2
ECO 222	Mathematical Economics B	ECO 212		1
ECO 311	Introduction to Econometrics	ECO 211 } ECO 212 } ECO 221 } & STA 111 } STA 122 }		3
ECO 321	Open Economy Macro Economics	ECO 211 } ECO 221 }		1½
ECO 322	Public Finance	ECO 211 } ECO 212 } ECO 221 }		1½
ECO 323	Development Economics	ECO 211 } ECO 221 }		1½
ECO 324	International Economics	ECO 221 } ECO 211 }		1½

DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Code	Title	Pre-req.	Co-req.	Credits
EDE 211	Intro to Development Economics	ECO 111 ECO 121		3
EDE 221	Regional & Urban Economics I	EDE 211		3

Syllabi

AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

AGE 111 Introduction to Agricultural Economics

Introduction to economic concepts. Production factors. The functions of the economy. The role of prices and money in the economy. Structure of the economy. Agriculture in the economy. Introduction to agricultural production economic theory. The production function, cost functions, input and output optimization.

Contact hours: 3

Practical: 1/2

Credit: 2 1/2

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: -

Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Exercises in determining agriculture's contribution to the economy. Total, average and marginal product curves. Determining maximum profit input and output levels.

AGE 121 Marketing of Agricultural Products

The marketing problem. Analysing agricultural markets. Agricultural production characteristics and marketing. Food consumption and marketing. Agricultural price formation and price discovery. Cost of marketing. Marketing Institutions and the Marketing Act. Co-operatives. Marketing and agricultural development.

Contact hours: 2

Practical: 1/2

Credit: 2

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: -

Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Demand and supply curves. Price formation with changes in demand and supply. Case studies in marketing agricultural products.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AGE 211 Agricultural Production Economics

The farm and agricultural production in the economy. The agricultural production function. Costs of production in agriculture. Factor relationships in agriculture and optimum input combinations. Production of several products. Linear production theory and its application in agriculture. Derivation of demand and supply functions for agricultural products; derivation of market prices; applications to policy situations.

Contact hours: 3

Practical: 1

Credit: 2 1/2

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: ECO 111 or

AGE 111

Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Graphical analysis of production functions. Maximum profit determination. Least-cost input and optimum product combinations. Linear optimization problems.

AGE 221 Farm Management

The decision making process. Record keeping for farm management information. Gross margin budgets for individual crop and livestock enterprises and their analysis. Partial budgeting. Techniques for analysing the whole farm. Planning the farm using budgeting and programme planning. Estimating fixed costs. Uncertainty and farm planning. Control of the farm business.

Contact hours: 2

Practical: 1

Credit: 2

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: AGE 111 or

AGE 211

Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Exercises in designing farm records: calculation of cost and income budgets; partial budgeting; whole farm planning.

AGE 222 Farm Accounting

Introduction to the Cash Analysis Book, Trading Account and Balance Sheet. Financial analysis of accounts. Credit management. Capital budgeting. Controlling the use of depreciable assets.

Practical Work

Exercises in drawing up the Cash Analysis Book and completing the Trading Account and Balance Sheet. Financial analysis of the Balance Sheet. Computer applications. Exercises in financial control.

Contact hours: 2

Practical: 1
Credit: 1 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGE 111 or AGE 211

Co-Req.: -

AGE 311 Advanced Farm Business Management

Deriving an economic optimum farm plan using programme planning. Linear programming applied to farm decision-making. Applications of micro-computers to farm business management. Farm resource management. Agricultural work study.

Practical Work

Exercises in estimating economic optimum production levels with actual data. Solving linear programming problems using the simplex method. Case studies in resource management.



University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

Contact hours: 2

Practical: 1
Credit: 2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGE 221
Co-Req.: -

AGE 312 Agricultural Market Analysis

The agricultural marketing system. Agricultural product and input markets. Estimation of agricultural demand and supply functions and their analytical uses. Market prices and price variations. Markets over space and time and quality. Market structure analysis. Government intervention and price policy. Marketing schemes. Marketing boards. Cooperatives: development and role in product and input markets. Co-operatives in economic development.

Practical Work

Analysis of prices of agricultural products. Case studies of marketing boards and agricultural co-operatives. Visits to local co-operatives. Group discussion on co-operative concepts.

Contact hours: 2

Practical: 1/2
Credit: 2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGE 211 or BEC 211 } BEC 221 }
Co-Req.: -

AGE 321 Agricultural Development Planning

Agriculture in developing countries; the role of agriculture in the development process; the objectives of development policy. A survey of development theories; approaches to agricultural development; instruments of agricultural development; case studies. Projects in agricultural development; project cycle; analysis of agricultural projects; project selection and evaluation.

Contact hours: 2

Practical: 1/2
Credit: 2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: ECO 211 } ECO 212 } ECO 221 } ECO 222 } or AGE 211 }
Co-Req.: -

AGE 322 Seminar in Agricultural Economics

Each student shall prepare and present one written paper on a selected subject. No year mark required.

Contact hours: 2
Credit: 1
Exam: Seminar Presentation
Pre-Req.: AGW 211
Co-Req.: AGE 321

AGE 431 Analytical Techniques in Agricultural Economics

Agricultural sampling and survey: sampling techniques; questionnaire design and testing; conducting interviews; data analysis; report writing.

Linear programming: matrix construction for intermediate farm products; variable resource restrictions; variable prices; time problems.

Application of economic techniques: demand and supply of food; demand for farm labour; cross-section and time-series analysis of agricultural statistics.

Systems analysis and simulation: a brief survey of applications in agricultural and resource economics.

Practical Work

Design and testing of questionnaire. Curve fitting to production data. Exercise in setting up a farm optimization linear programming problem for computer solution. Examples of cross-section or time-series analysis applications.



Together in Excellence

Contact hours: 3
Practical: 1
Credit: 3
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGE 311
Co-Req.: -

AGE 432 Agricultural Policy

Background to the economics of agricultural policy. Problems of the agricultural industry. Historical price movements. The nature and characteristics of food demand and supply functions. Problems of agricultural policy. Economic welfare and policy. Social cost-benefit analysis. Agricultural trade policy, price policies, structural policies, marketing policies. Food supplies and world population. Agricultural Policy in developing countries. Strategies of agricultural development. The instruments of agricultural modernization.

Practical Work

Examination of case studies in Agricultural Policy. Discussion of current issues in Agricultural Policy and application of principles.

Contact hours: 2
Practical: 1/2
Credit: 2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGE 321 or ECO 211 or ECO 212 or ECO 221 or ECO 222 or EDE 211 or EDE 221 }
Co-Req.: -

AGE 433 Project in Agricultural Economics

A project of limited scope to give the student experience in the handling and presentation of data. No year mark required.

Contact hours: 1
Credit: 2
Exam: Project Report
Pre-Req.: -
Co-Req.: AGE 431

AGE 421 Seminars in Agricultural Economics

Each student shall prepare and present two written papers on selected subjects. No year mark required.

Contact hours: 3
Credit: 2
Exam: Seminar Presentations
Pre-Req.: AGE 322
Co-Req.: -

AGRICULTURAL ENGINEERING**AGG 221 Introduction to Agricultural Engineering**

Syllabus: The field of Agricultural Engineering
 Mapping
 Measuring and Levelling Techniques
 Farm Water Resources
 Elementary Principles of Pipe and Open Channel Flow and Flow Gauging
 Principles of Mechanics
 Elementary Building Technology, Concrete and Fencing
 Introduction to Farm Machinery

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGF 111**Pre-Req.:** AGF 121**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Map Reading
 Measuring and Levelling
 Reservoir Yield Analysis
 Pipe Flow Demonstration and Flow Gauging
 Manufacturing and Testing of Concrete
 Farm Buildings and Building Materials
 Material Quantities
 Setting Out Buildings
 Mechanization Planning and Operation and Maintenance of Farm Machinery



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AGG 311 Farm Buildings

Syllabus: Building Plans and Specifications
 Site Selection and Farmyard Planning
 Economic Feasibility
 Building Materials and Construction Techniques
 Ventilation of Farm Buildings
 Farm Waste Management
 Electricity on the Farm
 Dairy Housing and Handling Facilities
 Pig Housing and Handling Facilities
 Poultry Housing Facilities
 Beef & Dairy Handling Facilities
 Sheep and Goat Handling Facilities

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** -**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Farm Planning and Layout
 Materials Quantities Estimation
 Setting Out Buildings
 French Drain Design
 Dairy Cattle, Pig and Poultry Housing Facilities
 Beef Cattle, Sheep and Goat Handling Facilities

AGG 431 Introduction to Farm machinery

Syllabus: Mechanical Principles, Heat, Materials and Electricity

Workshop Tools
 The Agricultural Tractor, Engine Operating Principles and Fundamentals
 Fuels and the Principles of Combustion
 The Diesel Fuel System and Engine Governing
 The Cooling System
 Engine Lubrication
 The Transmission System
 The Hydraulic System
 The Power Take Off Shaft
 Tillage and Tillage Implements
 Planters and Chemical fertilizer applicators
 Agricultural Implements in General, a broad resumé
 Stability and Safety
 Mechanization Planning
 Animal Traction and Related Implements

Contact hours: 3

Practical: 1

Credit: 3

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: AGG 221

Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Engine Fundamentals
 The Diesel Tractor
 Cooling and Lubrication
 Transmission Systems
 Hydraulics
 Tractor Performance
 Tillage Implements, Setting and Operation
 The Maize Planter, Setting and Calibration
 The Crop Sprayer, Setting and Calibrations
 Mechanization Planning Techniques



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AGG 432 Seminar in Irrigation Engineering

Each student shall prepare and present two written papers on irrigation.

Contact hours: 2

Credit: 1

Exam: Seminar

Presentations

Pre-Req.: AGW 221

GENETICS

AGC 312 Introduction to Genetics

The cell theory of life. The general morphology of the cell. Review of sub-cellular components. Life cycles and cell division. Mendelian principles. Gene interaction. Sex linkage. multiple allelism. Linkage and chromosome mapping. The central dogma of molecular biology. Principles of plant and animal breeding.

Practical Work

Examination of prepared slides. Controlled crosses in *Drosophila melanogaster*.

Contact hours: 3

Practical: 1
Credit: 2 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: -
Co-Req.: -

AGC 422 Plant Breeding

Nature and aims of plant breeding and genetic resource conservation. Evolution and cultivated species. Reproductive systems and plant breeding methods. The genetic basis of breeding self-pollinated crops and associated practical techniques. Genetic basis of breeding cross-pollinated crops and associated practical techniques. breeding for disease resistance. Breeding within the framework of specific management levels. Polyploidy. Hybridization. Mutation Breeding.

Practical Work

Practical experience with techniques employed in the breeding of self-pollinated field crop plants. Experimental crosses with tomatoes, maize, beans.

Contact hours: 3

Practical: 1
Credit: 2 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGC 312
Co-Req.: -



UNIVERSITY OF PORT HARCOURT
 Together in Excellence

AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

AGX 221 Introduction to Agricultural Extension**Part (a) Communication**

Communication, its objectives and an analysis of the process. The theory and use of mass media, group media, interpersonal communication, production and use of audio visual aids, public speaking, conducting meetings, demonstrations and farmer's days. Choice of topic and level of audience, prepared and unprepared speech, introduction to language writing, meaning and scope of technical writing and reporting, style and presentation. The adoption and diffusion process - communication for change.
 (2 lectures per week)

Contact hours: 2

Practical: -
Credit: 1 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: BIO 111
 BIO 121
Co-Req.: -

Part (b) Principles of Extension and Adult Education

The objectives, principles and philosophy of extension and rural development. Agricultural Extension services - operation, functions and role in agriculture and rural development, with particular reference to the developing areas of Southern Africa. Historical Background of the development of extension services and present organizational structure, scope of work, long and short term objectives and problems in relation to the basic principles and philosophy of extension education, the role, duties and responsibilities of extension educators.
 (1 lecture per week)

AGX 321 Agricultural Extension and Human Development

Part (a) Rural Sociology and Cultural Anthropology
 Analysis of human society and the individual as a member of the family, the community and other social systems. Rural Sociology and cultural anthropology and its importance. The farmer in his social environment; cultural patterns as a basis for social behaviour and change, group relations, kinds of groups and their importance, social structure and its implications for social change; kinship structures; power and community decision making process; migration and urbanisation and its effect on rural communities; local and world religions; characteristics of peasant societies; attitudes and attitude change.

(Two lectures per week);

Part (b) Adult Education and Extension Teaching Methods
 The meaning, scope and importance of adult education in Southern Africa. Planning adult education, the adult learner and learning, some principles of promoting effective learning; methods and techniques of teaching adults effectively. Evaluation of extension teaching methods.

(Two lectures and 1/2 practical)

Part (c) Group Dynamics and Leadership (Previously EX 242)
 Analysis of human groups processes as part of society and as a social process. Group formation and function in society and cultural change. Leadership development and role in agricultural and rural development; identification of leaders; role of groups and group leadership in formal and non-formal educational development.

Practical Work

Study of group dynamics - functioning and evaluation of groups.
 (One lecture and 1/2 practical)

Contact hours: 3

Practical: 1

Credit: 3

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: -

**Co-Req.: AGX 322
AGX 323**

AGX 322 Applied Extension and Rural Development

Part (a) Extension and Rural Development Programming and Evaluation

The need for extension and rural development plans, objectives and philosophy; planning and procedures in extension and rural development planning at National, Regional, District and area level

Practical Work

Planning of an agricultural extension and rural development programme (Two lectures and 1/2 practical).

Contact hours: 3

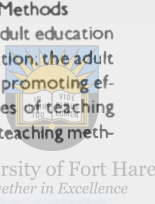
Practical: 1/2

Credit: 3

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: -

**Co-Req.: AGX 321
AGX 323**



Part (b) Extension Research and Evaluation

A general study of types of extension and education research. Principles of research design. Methods of data collection in agricultural extension, rural development and related fields. A detailed study of the research and evaluation process; evaluation and monitoring of development projects.

(Two lectures per week).

Part (c) Management of Agricultural Extension and Rural Development

The management of agricultural extension and rural development organisations; setting organisational objectives; criteria for efficiency, organisational structures; job specifications; motivational theories; training.

(One lecture per week).

AGX 323 Seminars in Agricultural Extension

Students will be required to submit seminars on selected topics to be prepared in their own time.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Contact hours: 2

Credit: 1

Exam: Seminar
Presentations

Pre-Req.: -

Co-Req.: AGX 321
AGX 322

ANIMAL HEALTH**AGV 221 Anatomy and Physiology**

The anatomy and physiology of farm animals, histology and embryology. Emphasis placed on normal development and function to provide a background for the Animal Health and Animal Science courses.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** BIO 111

BIO 121

Co-Req.: -**Practical Work**

Anatomy, Physiology and Histology of healthy organ systems.

AGV 321 Elementary Animal Health

Practical calculations and services in connection with dips, worm drugs and vaccines, an understanding of applied animal health practices eg. dosing, injecting, castrating, blood sampling, etc.; the recognition and treatment of important livestock diseases and plant poisoning; understanding the meaning and importance of hygiene.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGA 211**Co-Req.:** -**AGV 322 Animal Health: Non-infectious Diseases**

Clinical and pathological examination of farm animals. Some examples of the most important medical, surgical and gynaecological conditions of farm animals giving aetiology, course, treatment and prophylaxis.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGV 221**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Demonstration of clinical cases and elementary therapeutic principles.

AGV 411 Animal Health: Infectious Diseases

The most important diseases of farm animals caused by specific agents, dealing with the biology of these agents, occurrence, symptoms produced in life and after death, treatment of animals suffering from these diseases, preventative measures and Government Regulations concerning diseases.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGV 221

AGV 322

Co-Req.: -**Practical Work**

Demonstration of animals suffering from diseases caused by specific agents; diagnostic, therapeutic and preventative procedures.

ANIMAL SCIENCE

AGA 211 Introduction to Animal Science

Introduction to animal husbandry and livestock industry in Southern Africa; types and breeds of farm livestock; evolution, origin, characteristics and usefulness. Regionalisation of livestock production, nutritional aspect, maintenance, production energy and other requirements, roughage, sweet - and sourveld; fresh milk; beef, sheep, pig and poultry regionalisation. Terminology definitions used in describing animals. Environment and adaptability. Basic principles of animal production; reproduction, bone growth, development and growth, compensatory growth and milk secretion. Production and management practice of dairying, beef, pigs, horses, sheep and goats.

Practical Work

Cattle, pig and horse judging. Farm visits.

Contact hours: 3

Practical: 1

Credit: 3

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: AGF 121 or
 BIO 111 } or
 BIO 121 }
 CHE 117 } or
 CHE 127 }
 CHE 115 }
 CHE 114 } or
 CHE 121 }
 CHE 123 }
 ZOO 111 }
 ZOO 121 }

AGA 221 Principles of Animal Nutrition (Special)

Introductory fundamentals of animal nutrition; the necessary nutrients and their general metabolism; an understanding of nutritive requirements for metabolic processes and productive functions, and of the nutritive values of relevant Southern African feeding stuffs. Theoretical aspects and computation of balanced rations for farm livestock.

Practical Work

Feed identification and usage; computation of balanced rations for individual animals; simple nutritional practices on the farm.

Contact hours: 3

Practical: 1

Credit: 2 1/2

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: AGA 211

Co-Req.: -

AGA 321 Animal Nutrition

Fundamentals of animal nutrition; nutrients and their metabolism; the measurement of body requirements and feed values; nutritive requirements for body processes and productive functions, nutritional properties of miscellaneous Southern African feeding stuffs.

Practical Work

Feed orientation and evaluation; nutritional practice on the farm; organised visits to farms and institutions.

Contact hours: 3

Practical: 1

Credit: 3

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: AGA 211 &
 AGV 221

Co-Req.: -

AGA 421 Meat Science

Production and consumption of meat. Structure of meat; histology; colour and chemistry Quality requirements and standards with factors influencing quality; tenderness, colour, fat colour, hardness of fat, marbling, flavour, growth and carcass ratios Carcass evaluation and dressing percentage. Treatment of meat and meat animals; meat as a human food, slaughter methods. Seedy cut in pork. Skinning and treatment of hides and skins.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGA 211

AGV 221

Co-Req.: -**Practical Work**

Carcass cutting of cattle, sheep and pigs; dissection, deboning and visits to abattoir.

AGA 411 Poultry Production

The poultry industry in Southern Africa. The evolution and classification of breeds together with characteristics and utility value. Reproduction, production of eggs and meat and the influences of environmental and genetic factors on production. Rearing systems and flock management and marketing of poultry products; Health considerations.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGA 321**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

In laboratory and on poultry unit; organised tours.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AGA 322 Animal Breeding

Breeding background: genotypic and phenotypic variation, heritability, and repeatability. Selection and selection techniques and factors affecting the efficiency of selection. Mating systems. Breeding plans for dairy and beef cattle and pigs and other species.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 312**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Calculations of breeding parameters and their application in practice. Visits to breeders, performance testing station etc.

AGA 412 Dairy Science and Technology

Historical survey and present position of the dairy industry. The composition of milk and dairy by-products and handling considerations. Dairy chemistry, microbiology, technology and production hygiene in the manufacture of dairy products

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** MIC 211**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

In laboratory and on farm, organised tours.

AGA 413 Animal Production Systems

Bovine and Pig Production Systems: Dairy, beef and pig industries + reproduction, rearing, general management (intensive and extensive schemes), nutritional, production and marketing considerations, and environmental influences. Applications in developing territories.

Work Animals: Training, management and handling of equines and oxen, role in agriculture with special emphasis on developing agriculture.

Game farming.

Contact hours: 4

Practical: 1

Credit: 3

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: AGA 321

Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Related practical work in the University Farm; organised visits to selected local farms and Institutions. Laboratory work.

AGA 422 Project in Animal Science

The student is required to participate actively in a selected project involving animal production, the results of which are to be presented in the form of a scientific dissertation.

No year mark required.

Contact hours: 1

Credit: 2

Exam: Project Report

Pre-Req.: AGA 413

**AGA 423 Special Topics in Animal Science**

A study of research papers on selected topics of animal science.

Contact hours: 2

Credit: 1 1/2

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: AGA 413

AGA 414 Seminar in Animal Science

The student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by AGW 211 and AGW 221.

No year mark required.

Contact hours: 2

Practical:

Credit: 1

Exam: Seminar

Presentation

Pre-Req.: AGW 221

AGA 424 Seminar in Animal Science

The student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by AGW 211 and

AGW 221

No year mark required

Contact hours: 2

Practical:

Credit: 1

Exam: Seminar

Presentation

Pre-Req.: AGA 414

CROP SCIENCE**AGC 111 Elements of Agricultural Meteorology**

Climatic surveys and their application in Land Use Planning. Management practices for alleviating specific climatic limitations. The installation, operation and Interpretation of data from the following meteorological equipment: rain gauge; max. and min. thermometer; wet and dry bulb psychrometer; class A pan; thermohydrograph. The compilation and Interpretation of an elementary water budget for maize, given Class A pan data, crop factors, water holding capacity of the soil, and depth of root penetration with time.

Practical Work

Operation and maintenance of meteorological equipment. Water budgeting. Elementary analysis of weather data.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** -**Co-Req.:** -**AGC 311 Water Relations**

The water factor in Southern African agriculture. National water resources. Measurement of soil moisture. Use of soil moisture. Evapotranspiration: Environmental and plant factors determining the rate of evapotranspiration. Transpiration ratio or relative water requirement: Factors affecting transpiration ratio. Water use efficiency. Effect of moisture deficit in plants: Effects on growth, effects on photosynthesis; respiration; successive wetting and drying cycles; mineral nutrition. Water budgeting.

Practical Work

Measurements of transpiration, water use efficiency and growth effects of moisture deficits in plants.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** -**Co-Req.:** -**AGC 121 Introduction to Crop Science**

Origin, classification and nomenclature of economic crops: evolutionary trends - natural and artificial selections, domesticated crops and their origin, classification of plant species - criteria (agronomic use, life cycle, growth habits ecological zones, botany); Structure and morphology: Plant cell, tissues and meristems, organs (the seed, the root, the shoot, the leaf, the flower and the fruit); Plant Physiology: Germination and seed quality, photosynthesis and crop yield, photosynthetic pathways (C3; C4; CAM), source-sink relationships. Assimilate partitioning and transport, biological and economic yield, harvest index. Metabolism (respiration) - carbohydrates, lipids and proteins. Growth and development - plant hormones; germination; dormancy; flowering and seed formation; photoperiodism. Nitrogen fixation: Legume-Rhizobium symbiosis. Mineral Nutrition: Water and mineral uptake, translocation and utilization; stomatal mechanisms. Essential nutrient elements and their deficiency symptoms. Asexual propagation: Plant competition, density and row spacing. Allelopathy.

Practical

Visits to the experimental farm. Growth curve analysis. Identification of seeds of agronomic crops grown in South Africa. Identification of crop plants: cereals and broad leaves, other families of agronomic importance. Morphology: Identification of storage organs (modified roots and stems); other plant organs. Seed and seedling development: germination (types, percent). Weed Identification. Plant population. Asexual propagation.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: GEG 111 }
GEG 121 } or
AGC 111

Co-Req.: -

AGC 221 Elementary Irrigation

Introduction: The importance of irrigation in Southern African agriculture; types of irrigation. The soil-plant-atmosphere system. The dynamic nature of the system; a study of the factors resulting in declining productivity of irrigable soils. Planning: The socio-economic and physical factors involved in planning irrigation schemes. Prediction of Irrigation needs: Application of elementary criteria of climate, plant and soil in irrigation scheduling. Field application of water: methods of irrigation; selection of surface and overhead systems. Drainage.

Practical Work

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement and the irrigation potential of soils; planning and implementing systems of irrigation.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 111

AGS 211

Co-Req.: -**AGC 211 Elements of Crop Production**

Agronomy as an integrating science. The morphology, physiology and management practices of maize, sorghum, wheat, potatoes, and pulses. Leycropping: The principles and practices of crop rotation.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

A study of the anatomy and ontogeny of crop plants; assessment of potential and target yield; heat budgeting; farm machinery in field crop production; elements of grain grading.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 121**Co-Req.:** -**AGC 431 Crop Science Project**

Field work. In the form of a minor research project, aimed at giving the student practical experience in the production and scientific study of field crops. A report to be submitted. No year mark required.

Contact hours: 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** Project Report**Pre-Req.:** AGC 211**AGC 411 Advanced Crop Science**

The production of specialized crops: Morphology, physiology, quality and yield criteria in relation to the production of tobacco and fibre crops including a study of specialized cultural practices and processing. Growth analysis. Crop Physiology: Crop physiological and ecological principles as a basis for the management of field crops

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 211**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

A study of the morphology of the tobacco and cotton plants, elements of tobacco curing; elements of vegetable fibre technology. Exercises in comparative physiology and morphology of selected crops relative to crop production practice. Exercises in growth analysis.

AGC 321 Principles of Irrigation

Introduction: Irrigated areas of the world; the productivity and value of irrigated land, importance and scope of irrigation in Southern Africa. The Soil-Plant-Atmosphere system: the dynamic nature of the system; Interaction between climate, plant and soil factors, evapotranspiration and energy balance concepts; crop and soil factors; concepts related to the maintenance of long-term productivity; soil water availability; leaching requirements; brack formation; irrigation water quality. Planning: Social, economic and physical aspects involved in the selection of irrigable land; the assessment of physical factors. Prediction of irrigation needs. Application of energy balance, empirical and physical methods; practical considerations in scheduling irrigation. Field application of water: Efficiency of irrigation; the design, implementation and efficiency assessment of surface and overhead systems. Drainage: The salt balance concept; designing a relief draining system.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 121

AGC 311

Co-Req.: -**Practical Work**

Practical methods of estimating plant water requirement; measurement of water flow; water budgeting; field evaluation of efficiency of surface and overhead systems; assessment of infiltration capacity, irrigation potential of soils, water quality; planning an irrigation scheme.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AGC 421 Special Topics In Crop Science

Experimental techniques: The field plot experiment with reference to selection of site, experimental material, plot size, sample number, the problem of what to measure, measurement of the living plant; division of the plant; harvesting; experimentation in controlled environments; pot experiments; biometry in agronomic research. Research topics: A study of selected investigations into current agronomic problems with the object of acquiring a scientific approach and gaining insight into the pitfalls of agronomic research.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 411**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

A study of current research on the University experimental farm; analysis of the factorial and split-plot experiments; the field laboratory concept and techniques employed in environmental research; biometrical evaluation of data on growth analysis and intercropping experiments.

AGC 432 Seminar in Crop Science

The student is required to prepare and present orally a seminar on a topic which must be preceded by a 200 level course in the subject concerned.

No year mark required.

Contact hours: 2**Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar

Presentation

Pre-Req.: AGW 221

HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE

AGH 311 Elements of Horticultural Science

A brief survey of the horticultural industry in Southern Africa. Plant nomenclature, horticultural terminology and classification of horticultural crops. Climate as a factor in horticultural crop production; hail and frost protection, wind-breaks for fruit orchards. Principles of horticultural crop management, including soil and site selection, orchard layout, spacing, irrigation, fertilization, cover cropping, mulching and weed control. Plant propagation with special reference to the principles and practices of asexual propagation. Introduction to plant growth and development; natural and synthetic growth substances; juvenility and senescence; flowering and flower physiology, fruit set and fruit development.

Contact hours: 2

Practical: 1/2

Credit: 2

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: AGC 121

Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices. Asexual propagation techniques including mist propagation. Visits to commercial fruit orchards and packhouses.



AGH 312 Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production

Introductory studies of the botany, ecology, cultivars, propagation and management of selected temperate, citrus, tropical and sub-tropical fruit crops. A brief study of vegetable production.

Contact hours: 2

Practical: 1/2

Credit: 2

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req.: AGC 121

Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Orchard layout and management practices Pruning and fruit thinning of deciduous fruit trees. Pruning and trellising of grape vines Propagation of selected fruit crops. The planting, management and harvesting of vegetable crops. Identification and evaluation of fruit and vegetable cultivars. Visits to producers, packhouses and / or processing factories, and to the Pineapple Research Station and Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London

Note: This course should be taken in preference to AGH 313 by those students who will not be taking more than two courses in Horticultural Science.

AGH 313 Post-harvest Technology and Physiology

An introduction to the physiology and handling of fruit and vegetables. Fruit growth and development with special attention paid to ripening, maturity standards, and quality. The principles and practices of fruit harvesting, handling, grading, and storage. Physiology of stored fruits and vegetables. Cold stores and packhouse equipment. The effect of pre-harvest conditions on the post-harvest quality and storage life of fruits.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGC 121**Co-Req.:** AGH 311**Practical Work**

The determination of maturity of fruits. Fruit quality evaluation. Visits to packhouses, cold stores, fruit and vegetable processing factories.

Note. This course is a pre-requisite for most advanced horticulture courses and should be selected in preference to AGH 312 by those students in the Agricultural Production Science Curriculum who will be selecting such advanced courses as electives in their fourth academic year.

**AGH 421 Temperate Fruits**

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of the more important temperate fruits, e.g. stone and pome fruits and table grapes. Particular attention to be paid to climatic requirements, principles and practices of pruning/training system; rootstocks.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311**Co-Req.:** AGH 313**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Production practices including propagation, pruning, training, fruit thinning, harvesting, grading and packing. Identification and control of pests and diseases.

AGH 411 Citrus Fruits

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of citrus fruits, (oranges, grapefruit, lemons, easy peelers). Particular attention to be paid to climatic requirements and distribution, cultivar characteristics, propagation and plant improvement, fruit quality and factors affecting quality, packhouse management, disease and pest control.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311**Co-Req.:** AGH 313**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Visits to citrus orchards and packhouses; packhouse management. Propagation of citrus. Citrus quality tests. Identification and control of citrus pests and diseases.

AGH 321 Vegetable Crops

Brief survey of the vegetable industry in Southern Africa. Importance and food value of vegetable crops. Classification of vegetable crops. Types of vegetable growing. Climate and soil as factors in vegetable growing. Nutrient requirements of vegetable crops; application of fertilizers. Seeds, seed production, seed certification and testing. Seedbed preparation, sowing and transplanting, raising of seedlings in cavity trays. Management of vegetable crops. Marketing and storage, including the importance of quality. Vegetable processing. Economic importance, botany, nutritional value, production areas, climatic requirements and other selected aspects of the major vegetable crops.

Practical Work

Laboratory work, including seed quality and germination tests. Field work, including the raising of vegetable seedlings and management of the crop. Evaluation of cultivars and quality. Judging of vegetables. Visits to vegetable producers, processing factories and to the Municipal Fresh Produce Market, East London.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGH 422 Sub-tropical Fruits**

Studies of the economic importance, distribution, botany, growth, physiology, ecology, cultivars, propagation, management, marketing, and major pests and diseases of the more important tropical and sub-tropical fruit and nut crops, tea and coffee.

Practical Work

Field trips including possible visits to a pineapple farm and cannery, the Pineapple Research Station, and to tea and coffee plantations. Laboratory studies of eelworm infection in pineapples, control measures. Fruit and nut studies.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311

AGH 313

Co-Req.: -**AGH 431 Horticultural Project**

Field work, in the form of a minor research project, aimed at giving the student practical experience in the production and scientific study of fruits or vegetables. A written report to be submitted. No year mark required.

Contact hours: 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** Project Report**Pre-Req.:** AGH 311

AGH 313

Co-Req.: -**AGH 432 Special Topics in Horticultural Science**

Special topics, mainly on fruit crops, designed to supplement previous courses and to provide a small degree of specialization in a desired direction

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGH 321 &

AGH 411 or

AGH 421 or

AGH 422

AGH 433 Seminar in Horticulture

A student is required to write and present orally a seminar on a given topic. No year mark required.

Contact hours: 2**Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar**Pre-Req.:** Presentation

AGH 311 &

AGH 312 or

AGH 313

AGC 313 Plant Pest Control

Vegetative and reproductive cycles of crops and the types of pest/disease affecting the various stages. Effect of famines on mankind. Discovery of seed treatment for disease control. Sulphur and lime-sulphur as fungicides. Rusts and smuts of wheat. Introduction to economic entomology. Quarantine measures. Chemical control measures. Fungicides. Insecticides. Fumigants. Herbicides. Nematicides and nematodes.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** -**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Survey of pests and diseases of various crops. Commonly used insecticides and fungicides and mode of application. Calibration of mechanical sprayers. Weed-killers and their uses. Techniques for recovery of nematodes from soil.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PASTURE SCIENCE

AGP 221 Pasture Ecology

Introduction to plant ecology involving a study and analysis of plant succession. Classical examples of plant succession and a consideration of the productivity of ecological systems. The effects, role and use of fire in the management of vegetation for agricultural purposes. The vegetation of Southern Africa with special reference to the origins of the three main vegetation types and recent changes that have occurred on a national scale. A comparison of the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungulates.

Contact hours: 3
Practical: 1
Credit: 2 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: BIO 111 }
 BIO 121 } or
 BOT 111 }
 BOT 121 }
Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Practical demonstrations of plant ecology, veld burning and the vegetation of Southern Africa.
 Illustrated discussion on the utilization of vegetation by wild and domestic ungulates.



AGP 211 Introduction to Pasture Ecology

Grass taxonomy. Grass morphology. Practical plant ecology. Veld burning. Effect of grazing animals on veld.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Practical Work

Identification of grasses, shrubs and trees. Field exercises demonstrating autogenic and allogenic plant succession. Conducting vegetation surveys.

Contact hours: 2
Practical: 1
Credit: 2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: BIO 111 }
 BIO 121 } or
 BOT 111 }
 BOT 121 }

AGP 311 Pasture Management

The objectives and principles of pasture management. The ontogeny of the grass plant and the physiological and ecological approaches to pasture utilization, critical growth periods and the objectives of resting veld. Plant/animal relationships with special reference to animal preference, acceptability and selective grazing. Pasture terminology encompassing terms and definitions of the properties of vegetation, types of management and land/animal relationships. Discussion and evaluation of continuous grazing, rotational grazing, rotational resting, rotational grazing and resting. Description and appraisal of different veld management systems.

Contact hours: 3
Practical: 1
Credit: 2 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGP 221
 AGC 111
Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Practical demonstrations of the different growth stages in the grass plant. Small plot studies of the effect of frequency and intensity of defoliation on the yield, quality and vigour of pasture plants. Field excursions to study the practical application of the different grazing practices and veld management systems.

AGP 321 Fodder Production and Conservation

The classification, establishment, maintenance and utilization of cultivated pasture and fodder crops. Detailed studies of certain selected cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Fodder conservation through silage and hay making. Drought resistant fodder crops and fodder trees, their role and purpose in the farming system. Description, establishment and management of selected drought resistant fodder crop species.

Practical Work

The identification of cultivated pasture and fodder crop species. Practical demonstrations on the establishment and management of cultivated pastures. Discussion and demonstrations of silage and hay making.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGP 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGP 421 Veld Rehabilitation**

Introduction to the encroachment and eradication of undesirable plants in the veld. Different types of encroachment, the extent of the problem in Southern Africa and the causes of the encroachment. Methods for the eradication and control of undesirable plants. The re-seeding of veld with emphasis on objectives, factors determining the success of re-seeding, choice of plant species, establishment, fertilization and management of reseeded areas. Insect pest control in veld. Methods for the control of harvester termites, antheap termites and other insect pests.

Practical Work

Illustrated and field demonstrations of encroachment and eradication of undesirable plants in the veld. Field studies of the re-seeding of veld and the control of insect pests.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGP 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGP 411 Advanced Pasture Management**

Prescribed reading and discussions on pasture ecology, applied pasture management, Physiology of pasture plants, radical veld improvement, cultivated pastures, veld and pasture plants as feed for livestock, soil conservation and game farming

Practical Work

Demonstrations, field and laboratory studies and visits to field experiments and agricultural research stations.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGP 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGP 222 Veld and Cultivated Pasture Management**

Pasture terminology. Practical principles of pasture management. Grazing practices and systems. Formulation of veld management systems. Veld rehabilitation. Establishment and management of cultivated pastures. Formulation of a cultivated pasture system.

Practical Work

Planning veld and cultivated pasture systems.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGP 211**Co-Req.:** -

AGP 422 Special Topics in Pasture Science

Pasture research techniques for the quantitative assessment of vegetation. Sampling and small plot techniques in pasture research. Criteria for botanical analysis. The measurement of grazing capacity and utilization of herbage. The assessment of veld condition and trend.

Practical Work

The application of selected pasture research techniques for surveying and measuring vegetation in the field and laboratory.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGP 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGP 431 Seminar in Pasture Science**

Students will be required to prepare and present a seminar on a selected topic.

Contact hours: 2**Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar
Presentation**Pre-Req.:** AGW 221**SMALL STOCK AND FIBRE SCIENCE****AGQ 311 Smallstock Science**

Regionalization of various important sheep and goat breeds - their adaptability, production, reproduction and growth. Histological development of wool and mohair fibres; main physical characteristics, handling and marketing of wool and mohair.

Practical Work

Judging of smallstock; handling, classification and typing of wool and mohair. Visits to farms and institutions.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGA 211**Co-Req.:** -**AGQ 421 Smallstock management**

General management and organization of the smallstock industry; smallstock grazing habits, reproduction, (induced multi-ovulation, synchronization, flushing, etc.) nutrition (milk replacer, drought and creep feeding, protein stabilization), production systems (intensive - extensive) and their application in developing areas

Practical Work

Study of the managerial aspects of smallstock production with visits to farms, shearing and handling centres, practical aspects of smallstock infrastructure. Supplementation and ration formulation for smallstock.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGQ 311**Co-Req.:** -**AGQ 422 Fibre Science**

Textile fibres and their importance in the economic and cultural life of mankind; physical and chemical characteristics and required physio-chemical properties in order to render fibres suitable for use in the textile industry

Practical Work

Chemical treatment of animal fibres, measurements of certain physical characteristics. Visits to wool wash and textile factories

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGQ 311**Co-Req.:** -

SOIL SCIENCE

AGS 211 Introduction to Soil Science

The origin of soils: types of parent materials, mineral and rock types, geological formations of South Africa, rock weathering. Soil formation and classification: the soil profile, horizons, nomenclature; factors of soil formation; classical soil types, e.g. podzol, latosol, Chernozem; S.A. soil classification, most important soil series. Physical properties of soils: texture, structure, moisture properties, soil air, soil temperature, soil colour. Chemical properties of soils: chemical composition, clay minerals, cation exchange, pH, soil acidity, liming, brack soils. Biological properties of soils: organisms, organic matter, ammonification and nitrification. Soil fertility and fertilizers: fertility indicators, types and sources of N, P, K fertilizers, fertilizer mixtures, principles of fertilizer recommendation.

Practical Work

Study of minerals and rocks. Field excursions: landforms, factors of soil formation, elementary soil classification. Laboratory and field determination of important primary physical and chemical properties of soils. Fertilizer identification.



University of Fort Hare
Without Frontiers

AGS 221 Pedology

Introduction: Definition, motivation. The soil profile horizons, nomenclature. Soil genesis: factors of soil formation, geomorphology and the accumulation of parent material, rock and mineral weathering, horizon differentiation. Soil classification: why?, some classical systems, S.A. system in some detail. Soil mapping, aerial photographs, land capability/soil suitability assessment.

Practical Work

Detailed description of soil profiles in the field followed in each case by classification. Exercises in simple series identification when provided only with profile description and analytical data. Exercise in soil mapping, aerial photographs, land capability/soil suitability assessment.

AGS 321 Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility

Historical introduction. Ion uptake and transport. Nutrient solution culture. Function of inorganic nutrients in plants. Nutrient deficiencies. Soil chemistry of selected nutrients. Organic matter and green manuring. Soil fertility assessment. Fertilizer recommendations.

Practical Work

Pot experiment using nutrient solutions omitting selected nutrients. Soil fertility assessment using a biometrically designed pot experiment. Soil tests of P and K using different soils, including those used previously for pot experiment. Comparison of fertility assessment by pot experiment and soil test.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** CHE 114

CHE 115

CHE 121

CHE 123

OR

CHE 117

CHE 127

Co-Req.: -**Contact hours:** 2**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGS 211**Co-Req.:** -**Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGS 211**Co-Req.:** -

AGS 322 Soil Taxonomy

An overview of the basic principles of "Soil Taxonomy" (the soil classification system of the U.S.A.) and the classification system of the FAO/UNESCO Legend.

Contact hours: 2
Practical: 1/2
Credit: 2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: -
Co-Req.: AGS 221

AGS 411 Soil Chemistry

Clay mineralogy. Adsorption on clays. Electrochemistry of soils. Colloid stability and double layer theory. Ion exchange equilibria. Soil acidity. Oxidation and reduction phenomena. Saline and alkaline soils.

Practical Work

Determination of micronutrients in soil and plant material. Experiments on P and K fixation. Ion exchange equilibria studies. An investigation of the properties of an acid soil.

Contact hours: 3
Practical: 1
Credit: 2 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: CHE 211
 CHE 213
 CHE 224
 CHE 222
Co-Req.: -

AGS 422 Soil Physics

Physical-chemical properties of water: a study of the properties themselves; energy states of water. Physical properties of soil water: moisture retention curve, the importance of pore size distribution, total soil water potential, Richards outflow law. Measurement of water content. Movement of soil water: laws, hydraulic conductivity, application for moisture conservation, infiltration, soil water availability. The physical state of the soil: structure; its meaning, binding forces, stability and its measurement; soil strength and its measurement; models. Soil texture.

Practical Work

The following field and laboratory determinations: soil moisture availability; moisture retention curve, neutron probe, tensiometers; hydraulic conductivity and its stability; infiltration; stability of structure. Soil texture.

Contact hours: 2
Practical: 1
Credit: 2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGS 211
Co-Req.: -

AGS 423 Chemical Analysis of Soils, Plants and Waters

Introduction: Analytical techniques - theory and examples: titration, precipitation, colorimetry, flame spectrophotometry. The analysis of soils, plants and water: objectives, sampling and storage of samples, important parameters, extraction problems, interpretation of results.

Practical Work

The analysis of standard solutions for SO₄, P, NO₃, HCO₃, Cl, Ca, Mg, Na, K. The analysis of soils: saturation paste extract, P extraction, CEC and exchangeable Na, K, Ca, Mg. The analysis of plant material: N. by Kjeldahl, ashing and determination of Ca, Mg, K, P on ash extract. The analysis of water: EC, anions, cations, SAR.

Contact hours: 1
Practical: 2
Credit: 1 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGS 211
Co-Req.: -

AGS 412 Soil Mineralogy

Primary and secondary clay minerals: their weathering, formation and properties Value of soil mineral information in studies on soil genesis, soil classification and land capability.

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 1/2**Credit:** 1 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGS 221**AGS 413 Seminar in Soil Science**

Students will be required to prepare and present seminars on selected topics No year mark required.

Contact hours: 2**Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar Presentation**AGS 424 Seminar in Soil Science**

Students will be required to prepare and present seminars on selected topics. No year mark required.

Contact hours: 2**Credit:** 1**Exam:** Seminar Presentation**ADDITIONAL COURSES****AGB 311 Agricultural Biometry**

Latin Square, factorial experiments; chi-square test; correlation and linear regression; series of experiments; split-plot and split-block; field-plot techniques.

*Together in Excellence***Contact hours:** 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** STA 117

} STA 127

OR

} STA 111

} STA 121/122

Co-Req.: -**AGB 321 Applied Agricultural Biometry**

Multiple linear regression; analysis of covariance; factorial experiments with confounding; lattice designs.

Contact hours: 3**Practical:** 1**Credit:** 2 1/2**Exam:** 1 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Req.:** AGB 311**Co-Req.:** -**Practical Work**

Application of the above.

ADDITIONAL COURSES

AGF 131 Agricultural Chemistry

Emphasis placed on chemistry related to agriculture. Mixtures, compounds and elements. The fundamental of stoichiometry. The elements of atomic structure. The periodic table. Elements of chemical bonding. Chemical reactions in aqueous solutions. Physical, inorganic and organic chemistry: fundamental principles with emphasis on aspects important in agriculture.

Contact hours: 3
Practical: 1
Credit: 3
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: -
Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

Exercises in chemical laboratory techniques.

NB. Course not presently offered!**AGF 111 Introduction to Scientific Concepts (Part 1)**

Basic and derived isometric units. Multiples and submultiples. Computations using a scientific pocket calculator. Indices, scientific notation and standard form. Significant figures, decimal places, rounding off and rough checks. Mensuration. Scientific concepts and related formulae. Averages, ratios and proportion, percentages, percentage error and percentage change. Logarithms

Contact hours: 2
Practical: 1/2
Credit: 1 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: -
Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

The use of the scientific pocket calculator in applying the above techniques.

AGF 121 Introduction to Scientific Concepts (Part 2)

Revision of all the topics covered in AGF 111 with additional and more advanced examples. Further formulae relating to scientific concepts. Elements of Geometry and Trigonometry. Presenting numerical data, graphs and tables

Contact hours: 2
Practical: 1/2
Credit: 1 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
Pre-Req.: AGF 111
Co-Req.: -

Practical Work

The use of the scientific pocket calculator in applying the above techniques.

AGW 211 Introduction to Seminar Writing

Scientific literature and its use. Science writing. Methods of seminar preparation and presentation.

Contact hours: 1
Credit: 1/2
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

AGW 221 Introductory Seminar

Writing and presentation of a seminar on a selected topic. No year mark required.

Contact hours: 1
Credit: 1/2
Exam: Seminar Presentation
Pre-Req.: AGW 211

LAND USE PLANNING**AGL 311, AGL 411, AGL 412, AGL 413 & AGL 414**

Introduction: Motivation, constraints, influence of economic factors. Basic concepts regarding ecosystems of different agricultural potential. Collection of physical data: climate, erosion, vegetation, soil, topography, water resources, present land use, and social and economic conditions. Economic considerations. Integration of physical data and evaluation of potential. Planning, consideration of the following aspects: economics, soil conservation, irrigation, pastures, horticulture, animals, crops, social factors. Farming systems and change in agriculture.

Practical Work

Assessment of climate. Use of aerial photographs for vegetation survey. Use of 1:50000 topographical maps, scales, slope measurement. Soil survey with the objective of assessing potential. Collection of data regarding present land use, and social economic conditions. Assessing water resources.

Contact hours: 4**Practical:** 2**Credit:** 3**Exam:** 2 x 3hr Paper**Pre-Requisites:****As listed for each curriculum on page Agr 17.****AGL 321 Project in Applied Land Use Planning Practical Work**

The determination and description of the agricultural land and the present system of land use. The formulation of a proposed system of land use covering all aspects of agriculture pertaining to the particular land unit. The compilation of maps showing the present and proposed systems of land use.

No year mark required

Contact hours: 1**Practical:** 2 1/2**Credit:** 3**Exam:** Project Report**Pre-Req.:** AGL 311**Co-Req.:** -**Project in Land-Use Planning****AGL 421, AGL 422, AGL 423 & AGL 424****Practical Work**

A project in land Use Planning in which the students study direction will determine the specialized input required in the formulation of a proposed system of land use. No year mark required.

Preparation and presentation of a land use plan

Contact hours: 2**Practical:** 2**Credit:** 2**Exam:** Project Report**Pre-Req.:** AGL 411 or

AGL 412 or

AGL 413 or

AGL 414

AGF 431 Practical Vacation Training

In their final two years of study, students will be required by the Board of Faculty of Agriculture to remain for specified periods to do practical work under the guidance of an approved person or at an approved institution during vacations.

- (1) All students are required to take part in General Practical Training Programmes.
- (2) Students will also attend practicals related to the degree options for which they are registered.

Contact hours: N/A**Credit:** 0**Exam:** Attendance

PART-TIME DIPLOMA IN AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

First Year

79900

AGX 111 Principles of Communication and Extension

1 x 3hr Paper

Part (a) Communication

Principles and methods of communication; the production and use of media; special problems arising in largely illiterate societies; agricultural information systems. Production and use of visual aids.

Part (b) Extension and Rural Development

Historical background of the development of extension services and rural development in Southern Africa. The objectives, principles and philosophy of agricultural extension and rural development. The meaning, scope and importance of adult education in rural development. Principles of learning.

AGX 121 Community and Education Studies

1 x 3hr Paper

Part (a) Study of Communities

Rural and agricultural social systems, organisations and institutions. A study of rural communities in less developed countries and their internal processes. Structural changes in agriculture; Aspects of social action. Implications of extension work in identifying target audiences.

Part (b) Change in Agriculture

Social change; the processes of innovation, decision making, adoption and diffusion of farming practices. Cognitive, attitudinal and interpersonal factors in communication and motivation. Attitude formation and change.

Part (c) Leadership in farming Communities

Informal leadership and communication in farming communities. Identification of leaders. Aspects of social action. Group formation and function in society and cultural change. Role of groups in agricultural extension and rural development.

AGX 122 Monthly Assignments as Directed by the Head of Department

Second Year

AGX 211 Extension Research, programming and Management

1 x 3hr Paper

Part (a) Extension Research

Economic aspects of extension work; appraisal and evaluation techniques for assessing extension and rural development activities; data collection, analysis and interpretation.

Part (b) Extension Programming

The aims of extension and the planning and implementation of agricultural extension and rural development projects in the field.

Part (c) Extension Management

The management of rural development agencies; setting organizational objectives, criteria for efficiency; organizational structures; job specifications; motivational theories, training programmes, the concept of Farming Systems Research/Extension. Comparative studies of extension services.

AGX 222 Monthly Assignments as Determined by the Head of Department

AGX 223 Dissertation

Candidates are examined on the basis of a dissertation on an agreed topic within the field of agricultural and rural development.

AGX 224 Aggregate

HONOURS DEGREES
AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION

POST-GRADUATE STUDIES IN AGRICULTURE

- (1) Prospective post-graduate students must discuss their proposed studies with the relevant Departmental Heads before submitting their application to the Administration.
- (2) Application forms must be accompanied by a written recommendation from the Departmental Head.
- (3) B.Agric (Extension) Hons: For admission to the part-time course a candidate shall have had a minimum of two years employment in a field of agriculture acceptable to the Head of the Department.

Entrance requirements for Honours Degree

A candidate shall not be admitted to any course for the honours degree unless he has obtained the permission of the Head of the Department concerned. Normally candidates will not be admitted to the honours programme unless they have obtained at least 60% in the final year in the subject in which they wish to register for honours, and in the case of Agricultural Extension, which is not generally offered at undergraduate level, a 60% pass in another subject, regarded as relevant by the Head of Department, will be required.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

(Refer also to the Statute and General Rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

Admission

- Ag.19(1) A person shall not be registered as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof. For admission to the Agricultural Economics option, a candidate must hold the B.Agric. (Ag.Econ) degree of the University or have been admitted to the status thereof.

By special permission of Senate, on recommendation of the Board of Faculty, a holder of another Bachelor's degree may be admitted.

- Ag.19(2) A student may be required to make up such deficiencies as deemed necessary by the Head of Department.

Study Programme

- Ag.20(1) A candidate shall attend and complete a programme of study in accordance with an approved syllabus. The course can be done as either-
- (a) A full-time course extending over not less than one academic year, or
 - (b) A part time course extending over not less than two academic years.
- Ag.20(2) The degree may be obtained in any of the following options, in consultation with the Head of the Department concerned and subject to the approval of the Board of Faculty:
- | | |
|-------|--|
| 74001 | Agricultural Economics |
| 74002 | Agricultural Extension |
| 74003 | Crop/Horticulture Production/Extension |
| 74004 | Pasture/Livestock Production/Extension |

Examinations

- Ag.21 (1) In all subjects except Agricultural Extension the examination shall consist of not less than five papers of which not less than three shall be written examinations.
- Ag.21 (2) The examinations in Agricultural Extension shall consist of three written papers, a project, a dissertation and seminars presented during the course.
- Ag. 21 (3) In order to pass the honours examination a candidate must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks in all the papers.
- Ag. 21 (4) There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper

Agricultural Economics Option 74001**AGE 500 Aggregate**

Entrance requirement: as for other Honours degrees.

Duration: as for other Honours degrees; full-time - one year; part-time - over two academic years.

*Curriculum***The Course Structure:**

The course assessment comprises five modules, consisting of three written papers (one module each), a project (one module), and two seminars (one module) Each Module carries equal weight.

AGE 501 Project

A research project of limited scope is to be undertaken and reported. Supervisor, topic and date of submission to be arranged with the Head of Department.

AGE 502 Seminars

Two seminars to be written and presented. Supervisor, topic, and dates for submission to be arranged with the Head of Department.

AGE 503 Advanced Farm Planning and Decision Making**AGE 504 Agricultural Marketing**

OR

AGE 505 Agricultural Development**AGE 506 Methods of Agricultural Economics and Farm Management Research.**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Agricultural Extension Option 74002

AGX 500 Aggregate

Admission: as for Ag19.

Duration:

A candidate shall attend and complete a programme of study in accordance with the syllabus. The course can only be done as a part-time course extending over not less than two academic years.

Study Programme:

The examinations shall consist of three written papers, a project, a dissertation and seminars presented during the course.

Examination:

- (i) Papers AGX 501, AGX 502 & AGX 503 (written) in October of the first year of study.
- (ii) Paper AGX 504 (Dissertation), Paper AGX 505 (Project) and Paper AGX 506 (Seminars) to be completed and submitted before the end of the February examination following the second year of study.)

Duration of Course

Ag22 The minimum period of study shall be two academic years unless otherwise determined by Senate.

Distinction

Ag 23 The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtains a final mark of not less than 75%.



Paper AGX 501 (written)

The basis and philosophy of agricultural extension and rural development, a general study of the principle components.

Aspects of applied rural sociology concerned with rural communities and change in agriculture.

Aspects of applied psychology concerned with adolescents and adults; the theory and principles of learning and adult education.

A comparison of the organisation and management, aims and methods of agricultural extension and rural development in less developed countries; key factors in rural development; application of the concept of Farming Systems Research and Extension.

Paper AGX 502 (written)

Principles and methods of communication; the theory and use of mass media, leadership and group dynamics; production and use of visual aids; Inter-personal communication; traditional methods of communication; special problems in largely illiterate societies; psychological barriers of effective communication; communication networks.

The management of agricultural extension and rural development organisations and projects, setting organisational objectives; criteria of efficiency, organisational structures, leadership styles, job specifications, motivational theories, training.

Paper AGX 503 (written)

Principles and techniques of extension evaluation and research. Methods of data collection in agricultural extension and rural development. Aspects of project appraisal and evaluation. Evaluation of extension and development organisations; evaluation of communication methods. The planning, aims, objectives and evaluation of extension and rural development programmes;

Paper AGX 504 (Dissertation)

Candidates are required to present a dissertation on an approved topic in some aspect of agricultural extension or rural development. Candidates will be expected to provide evidence in the dissertation of their competence in the use of research techniques appropriate to the field of study. The dissertation should normally fall within the range of 12 000 to 25 000 words.

Paper AGX 505

Project on an extension and/or rural development plan.

Paper AGX 506

Seminars presented during the course of the year.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Crop/Horticulture Production/Extension Option 74003

AGC 500 Aggregate

Admission: As for Ag19(1) (Exclude 19(2))

Study Programme

The course shall extend over a period of not less than two years part time or one year full time. Part of the time may be spent on the project at an approved location.

The Head of Department may require the student to take certain ancillary courses. Students without adequate training in Biometry, Plant Nutrition and Genetics will be required to take Introduction to Biometry (STA 117 / STA 127), Plant Nutrition (AGS 321), Genetics (AGC 312) and such other courses or instruction as may be deemed necessary. Examinations in these courses shall be completed successfully before the second year of study is commenced.

Examinations

AGX 507 will be written in October of the first year of study. Other examinations are to be conducted at times specified by the Head of Department.

AGX 507 Management and Communication

The basis and philosophy of agricultural and rural development, a general study of the principle components including behavioural change.

Principles and methods of communication; the theory of use of mass media; leadership and group dynamics; production and use of visual aids; interpersonal communication; psychological barriers to effective communication; communication networks.

The principles and techniques of management of agricultural and rural development organisations and projects; setting organisational objectives; criteria for efficiency, organisational structures, leadership styles, job specifications, motivational theories, training methods; methods of evaluation and research in agricultural extension.

AGC 501 A Dissertation on an approved project in Crop Production
OR

AGH 501 Dissertation in Horticultural Production

AGC 502 Oral examination on the project in Crop Production

OR

AGH 502 Oral examination on the project in Horticultural Production

AGC 503 Selected Topics in Crop Production

A study of crop ecological and physiological problems in the production of major crops with specific reference to problem solving in practical farming situations.

AGH 503 Selected Topics in Horticultural Production

A study of horticultural problems relating to production, processing, technology and management of horticultural operations.

AGC 504 Major Seminar in Crop Production

AGH 504 Major Seminar in Horticultural Production

Pasture/Livestock Production/Extension Option 74004**AGP 500 Aggregate**

Admission: As for Ag 19(1) (Exclude 19(2))

Study Program

The course shall extend over a period of two years part-time. The project may be done at an approved location away from the University. The Heads of the Departments involved may require a student to take certain ancillary courses as co-requisites if deemed necessary.

*Examinations:***AGX 507 Management and Communication.**

Exam will be written in October of first year of study.

The basis and philosophy of agricultural and rural development, a general study of the principle components including behavioural change.

Principles and methods of communication; the theory of use of mass media; leadership and group dynamics; production and use of visual aids; interpersonal communication; psychological barriers to effective communication; communication networks.

The principles and techniques of management of agricultural and rural development organisations and projects; setting organisational objectives; criteria for efficiency, organisational structures, leadership styles, job specifications, motivational theories, training methods.

AGP 501 A Dissertation on a project. Formulation of livestock production system based on veld and/or cultivated pastures. To be handed in by the end of the second year of study.

AGP 502 Oral Examination on the content of the project. Exam to be held by end of second year of study.

AGA 501 Selected Topics in Animal Science. A study of selected topics in livestock production including the management, housing, breeding, feeding and reproduction of different livestock species.

Exam to be written in October of first year of study.

AGP 503 Selected Topics in Pasture Science. Selected reading on stocking rate, assessment of veld condition, grazing and browsing management, veld burning, rotational resting, veld management systems and layouts, veld rehabilitation, selection of cultivated pasture species and fodder flow planning.

Exam to be written in October of first year of study.

Two major seminars - one in Livestock Science, the other one in Pasture Science to be written and presented during the course of the second year of study

AGA 502 Major Seminar in Livestock Science: 4000-5000 word typed seminar reviewing a topic as approved by the Head of Department.

AGP 504 Major Seminar in Pasture Science: 4000-5000 word typed seminar reviewing a topic as approved by the Head of Department

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

(Refer also to the Statute and the General Rules for honours degree of bachelor of Science.)

Admission

- Ag.25 Except as provided for in Rules Ag.26 and 27 below a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof.
- Ag.26 (1) The Senate, upon recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, may permit a candidate who is in possession of a three year bachelor's degree with acceptable major subjects, to register for post-graduate study in Agriculture. Such a candidate must register as a special student for a minimum period of one academic year, during which time courses in the major study direction and certain other prescribed courses must be completed.
- After completion of these prescribed courses to the satisfaction of the Senate upon the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, the candidate will be permitted to register for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours). In special cases, the Senate, upon recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, may reduce or exclude this preliminary study period in terms of Rule Ag.27.
- (2) On the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, Senate may admit a candidate in possession of any other acceptable degree to register for the degree.
- Ag.27 The Senate upon recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture, may admit a candidate in possession of a three year bachelor's degree with acceptable major subjects to register directly for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours) or reduce the preliminary study period (Rule Ag.26), provided that he both -
- (i) presents proof that he has had extensive experience in his intended field of study and
 - (ii) completes prescribed admission examinations to the satisfaction of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Subjects

Ag.28 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:

72001	Agricultural Economics	72005	Soil Science
72002	Economics	72006	Horticultural Science
72003	Crop Science	72007	Pasture Science
72004	Animal Science		

Examinations and Pass Mark

- Ag.29 The examination shall comprise not less than four or more than six papers including oral and practical papers. The number of oral papers shall not exceed that of the written papers.
- In order to pass the honours examination a candidate must obtain an aggregate of at least 50% of the marks in all the papers.

Sub-minimum

- Ag.30 There shall be a sub-minimum of 40% for each paper.

Duration of Course

Ag 31 The minimum period of study shall be one academic year for students holding the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture and two years for all other bachelor degrees.

Distinction

Ag 32 The degree shall be conferred cum laude on a candidate who obtains an average examination mark of not less than 75%.

Commencement of Studies

- Ag 33 (1) For certain options students may be required to report for duty on the first Monday after 10 January. For all other options students are required to report to the Department concerned on the first day of first year registration. Students should consult the Head of Department.
- (2) Students may be required to pursue their studies at the University during University holidays.
- Ag 34 In addition to the provisions of Rule Ag 29 a candidate may be required to submit a dissertation and/or to present himself for such other examination/s as is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.



AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS HONOURS 72001

AGE 600 Aggregate

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The course assessment comprises three written papers, a project and two seminars.

AGE 601

A research project of limited scope to be undertaken and reported. Supervisor, topic and date of submission to be arranged with the Head of Department.

AGE 602

Two seminars to be written and presented. Supervisor, topic and dates of submission to be arranged with the Head of Department.

Three Additional Papers

A choice, subject to approval by the Head of Department, of three of the following papers:

- AGE 604 Methods of Agricultural Economics Research
- AGE 605 Agricultural Production Theory and Farm Business Management
- AGE 606 Agricultural Marketing, Prices and Policy
- AGE 607 Economics of Agricultural Development and Project Appraisal
- AGE 608 Agricultural Resource Economics
- AGE 609 A special topic in Agricultural Economic History

- An approved paper in Economics Honours
- Any other paper approved by the Head of Department.

All optional papers will not necessarily be offered in any particular year. Intending students should consult the Head of Department.

AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS HONOURS 72002

AGD 600 Aggregate

In consultation with the Head of Department the Degree of Bachelor of Science in Agricultural Economics Honours may be obtained in Economics Honours offered by the DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS IN THE FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

Candidates for Economics honours are required to complete 6 courses (18 credits) plus a mini-dissertation - ECO 501 (6 credits) of \pm 30 typed pages (1 1/2 spacing) on an approved topic, selected in consultation with the Head of Department, over a period of two semesters. Courses listed in Group 2 (9 credits) are all compulsory and should be taken in the first semester. The candidate must select three (3) other courses (9 credits) from Group 3. (Not all the courses listed in Group 3 will be offered every year.)

Group 1 Compulsory Course

ECO 501	Mini-Dissertation of \pm 30 typed pages (1 1/2 spacing)	6 credits
---------	---	-----------

Group 2 Compulsory Courses

ECO 511	Microeconomics	3 credits
ECO 512	Macroeconomics	3 credits
ECO 513	Econometric Techniques	3 credits



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Group 3 Optional Courses

ECO 521	Monetary Economics	3 credits
ECO 523	International Economics	3 credits
ECO 524	Labour Economics	3 credits
ECO 525	History of Economic Thought	3 credits
ECO 526	Industrial Economics	3 credits

Examinations (Economics Honours)

1. Unless otherwise specified, in the description of courses, essays and/or mid semester tests will be conducted during the semester. If a number of such essays and/or tests are written during the semester, an average course work mark will be recorded for the student.
2. The coursework mark and the examination mark shall be combined in the proportion of 45% for course work and 55% for the final examination.
3. No student shall be allowed to proceed to the second semester unless he/she has successfully completed both Microeconomics (ECO 511) and Macroeconomics (ECO 512).
4. If a candidate is unable to meet the deadline of submitting his/her Mini-Dissertation at the end of the second semester, s/he shall apply in writing to the Head of Department, giving full reasons for the delay in completing the dissertation. This application will then serve before the Faculty Board of Economic Sciences, which will make a recommendation to Senate.

CROP SCIENCE HONOURS 72003**AGC 600 Aggregate****Major in Crop Science**

The examination shall consist of three out of four papers (A, B, C, D, E) one oral at least two seminars and one project.

The written examination shall consist of three of the following papers to be determined by the Head of Department.

Paper A (AGC 601)

Plant Physiology 330 (Department of Plant Sciences) or alternate courses in a related field

Paper B (AGC 602)

Advanced topics in selected fields of Crop Physiology

Paper C (AGC 603)

Selected courses in Biometry and/or Computer Science. (Students without training in Biometry equivalent to AGB 311 and AGB 321 will be required to take the latter courses or obtain equivalent instruction as required by the Head of Department.)

Paper D (AGC 604)

Advanced topics in selected fields of Crop Ecology.

Paper E: Project (AGC 605)

A comprehensive report on research in a selected field of Crop Science.

Paper F: Oral Examination (AGC 606)

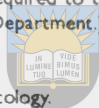
An oral examination on the crops project.

Paper G: Seminars

At least two Seminars

AGC 607 Seminar

AGC 608 Seminar



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ANIMAL SCIENCE HONOURS 72004**AGA 600 Aggregate****Major in Animal Science**

The course assessment comprises three written papers, one oral, one seminar, a series of mini-seminars and a project. Duration of the course is at least one year for full-time and at least two years for part-time students.

Paper A (AGA 601): One major seminar to be written and presented on an approved topic in Animal Science.

Paper B (AGA 602): Project: A comprehensive report on research in a selected field of Animal Science.

Paper C (AGA 603): Series of 12 mini-seminars written throughout the course on selected topics in Animal Science.

Paper D (AGA 604): Oral Exam: An oral exam on the work covered during the course. An external examiner to participate in this exam.

Three additional written papers: A choice, subject to approval by Head of Department, of any three of the following papers E-R.

Paper E (AGA 605): Energy Metabolism and Needs

Paper F (AGA 606): Protein Metabolism and Protein, Mineral and Vitamin Needs.

Paper G (AGA 607): Feeding Practices in Animal Production.

Paper H (AGA 608): Introduction to Quantitative Genetics.

Paper I (AGA 609): Breeding Practices in Animal Production

Paper J (AGK 601): Selected articles in Advanced Animal Breeding Practice.

Paper K (AGK 602): Advanced study in endocrinology and the physiology of reproduction.

Paper L (AGK 603): Physiology of lactation and efficient milking practice.

Paper M (AGK 604): Physiology of digestion and ruminology

Paper N (AGK 605): Advanced study in Meat Science

Paper O (AGK 606): Advanced study in Wool and Fibre Science

Paper P (AGK 607): Pig Production: Advanced study of the industry, production, planning and management.

Paper Q (AGK 608): Poultry Production: Advanced study of the industry; production, planning and management

Paper R (AGK 609): Any other topic approved by the Head of the Department

SOIL SCIENCE HONOURS 72005**AGS 600 Aggregate**

- AGS 611 Soil Chemistry Honours
Selected advanced topics in soil chemistry
- AGS 612 Soil Physics Honours
Selected advanced topics in soil physics
- AGS 621 Pedology Honours
Selected advanced topics in soil classification, soil genesis, soil mineralogy and land evaluation
- AGS 622 Soil Fertility and Plant Nutrition Honours
Selected advanced topics in soil fertility and plant nutrition.
- AGS 601 Soil Science Honours practicals
A full year advanced practical programme. A comprehensive report to be submitted in November
- AGS 602 Soil Science Honours seminars. A full year seminar programme

Notes:

- AGS 611 and AGS 612 will be presented during the first semester and the examination will be written in June.
- AGS 621 and AGS 622 will be presented during the second semester and the examinations will be written in November.
- The Head of the Department may require a student to do certain ancillary undergraduate courses if deemed necessary.



University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

HORTICULTURAL SCIENCE HONOURS 72006**AGH 600 Aggregate****AGH 601 Project**

A comprehensive written report on research by the student in a selected field of Horticultural Science. At the discretion of the Head of Department the student may be required to take an oral examination as well.

AGH 602 Seminars

AGH 603 Two seminars to be written and presented during the year on approved topics

Written Examinations

A choice, subject to approval by the Head of Department, of three of the following papers:

Paper A: An approved Honours course or paper in Crop Science or Plant Science

Paper B (AGH 604): Advanced studies in the field of the student's project

Paper C (AGH 605): Advanced topics in selected fields of Horticultural Science

Paper D (AGH 606): Selected topics in plant tissue culture/plant propagation

Notes:

- The Head of Department may require a student to do certain ancillary undergraduate courses (including AGB 311 and AGB 321 and/or selected courses in Computer Science) if deemed necessary.
- In exceptional cases the Head of Department may prescribe or allow additional approved Honours courses or papers to be taken in lieu of the project (AGH 601).
- All options will not necessarily be offered in any particular year; prospective students should consult the Head of Department

PASTURE SCIENCE HONOURS 72007**AGP 600 Aggregate****Major in Pasture Science**

The examination shall comprise two written papers, one oral, one project and at least three seminars

The details of the syllabus are

- AGP 601 Selected Topics in advanced Pasture Science compatible with the interests of the student and his/her future employment.
- AGP 602 Advanced Topics on selected fields of veld and pasture ecology.
- AGP 603 Project on a topic approved by the Head of the Department of Livestock and Pasture Science
- AGP 604 Oral examination on the contents of the project report.
- At least three seminars in advanced Pasture Science.
- AGP 605 Seminar In Advanced Pasture Science
- AGP 606 Seminar In Advanced Pasture Science
- AGP 607 Seminar In Advanced Pasture Science



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF AGRICULTURE 71000

(Refer also to the Statute and General Rules for the degree of Master of Science)

Admission

Ag.24 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture (Honours) of the University or its equivalent. See rules for the degree of Master of Science in Agriculture.

AGE 700 M.Agric in Agricultural Economics

AGX 700 M.Agric in Agricultural Extension

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE 72500

(Refer also to the Statute and General Rules for the degree of Master)

General Information

A candidate for the degree shall present a seminar on the research undertaken prior to the submission of the dissertation.

Ag.35 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he holds the degree of Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (Honours) of the University or has been admitted to the status thereof, and has satisfied the Senate as to his qualifications in the subject of his proposed course of study.

Ag.36 The degree may be obtained in any one of the subjects in which the honours degree can be obtained.

Ag.37 A candidate shall submit a dissertation and in addition may be required to present himself for such examination as is determined by the Senate on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Agriculture.

Ag.38 The minimum pass mark for the degree shall be:

- (a) 50% for the dissertation; or
- (b) 50% for the dissertation and an average of 50% for the examination.

Ag.39 The degree may be conferred *cum laude* on a candidate who obtains a mark of not less than 75% for:

- (a) the dissertation, where no examination is written; or
- (b) the dissertation and examination combined, where an examination is written.

AGE 701 MSc. Agric in Agricultura! Economics

AGC 701 MSc. Agric in Crop Science

AGA 701 MSc. Agric in Animal Science

AGS 701 MSc. Agric in Soil Science

AGH 701 MSc. Agric in Horticultural Science

AGP 701 MSc. Agric in Pasture Science

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY 73001

Ag 40 A candidate for the degree shall be required to pursue an approved course of study and research on some subject connected with aspects of agriculture.

AGE 800	PhD In Agricultural Economics
AGX 800	PhD In Agricultural Extension
AGC 800	PhD In Crop Science
AGA 800	PhD In Animal Science
AGS 800	PhD In Soil Science
AGH 800	PhD In Horticultural Science
AGP 800	PhD In Pasture Science

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE 73002

Ag.41 Candidates will be admitted to the degree provided that:

- they have been in possession of the degree of PhD Agric of the University or hold another Doctoral qualification deemed by Senate to be equivalent status for a minimum of five years;
- they have carried out meritorious original research in their particular field of study;
- they have original and published work of a standard deemed by Senate to have contributed significantly to knowledge in the candidate's study direction;
- the Senate is satisfied with reports from external referees of at least two other Universities that the work of the candidate is of international standard.

The term **published work** is taken to mean published in internationally recognised refereed scientific journals, monographs or books freely available to the public

Ag.42 A candidate for the degree of DScAgric must be registered with the University for at least one academic year prior to the award of the degree.

AGD 800	Doctor of Science In Agriculturs
---------	----------------------------------

B.PED - AGRICULTURE OPTION 50005

Certain courses have pre- and/or co-requisites

Year	Sem'r	Course Description	Code	Credits	Pre-Req.	Co-Req.
1	1	Plant Biology	BIO 111	3		CHE 117
		Basic and inorganic chemistry for agric	CHE 117	3		
		Elements of Agricultural Meteorology	AGC 111	1 1/2		
		Introduction to Agricultural Economics	AGE 111	2 1/2		
		Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT 1)	AGF 111	1 1/2		
	2	Animal Biology	BIO 121	3		CHE 127
Organic and physical chemistry for agric	CHE 127	3	CHE 117			
Introduction to Crop Science	AGC 121	3	AGC 111			
Marketing of Agricultural Products	AGE 121	2				
Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT2)	AGF 121	1 1/2	AGF 111			
2	1	Education I	EDU 111	3		
		Introduction to Animal Science	AGA 211	3		
		Elements of Crop Production	AGC 211	3	BIO 111 BIO 121 or CHE 117 CHE 127	
		Introduction to Pasture Ecology	AGP 211	2	AGC 121 BIO 111 BIO 121	
		Introduction to Soil Science	AGS 211	3	CHE 117 CHE 127	
		Plant Pest Control	AGC 313	2 1/2		
		Education I	EDU 121	3		
		Principles of Animal Nutrition (Special)	AGA 221	2 1/2	AGA 211	
		Elementary Irrigation	AGC 221	1 1/2	AGC 111 & AGS 211	
		Farm Management	AGE 221	2	AGE 111	
Farm Accounting	AGE 222	1 1/2				
Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	AGG 221	3	AGF 111 AGF 121			
3	1	Education II	EDU 211		EDU 121	
		Elements of Fruit and Vegetable	AGH 312	2	AGC 121	
		Introduction to Microbiology	MIC 211	2	CHE 117 CHE 127	
	Smallstock Science	AGQ 311	3	AGA 211		
	2	Education II	EDU 221		EDU 211	
		Pedology	AGS 221	2	AGS 211	
Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility		AGS 321	2 1/2	AGS 211		
Elementary Animal Health		AGV 321	1 1/2	AGA 211		
4	1 & 2	Method of Agriculture	MAG 401	6		EDU 221
		Method of Biology	MBI 401	6		
		Education III	EDU 400	6		
		Professional Studies	PST 401	6		
		English Medium	PEM 401	6		
		Teaching Practice	PTP 401	0		
		Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0		



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GRADUATION LIST 1995

MASTER OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

JORDAAN, Gideon In Pasture Science

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE HONOURS

FUMBA, Ntomboxolo	In Agricultural Economics
GOQWANA, Wiseman Mthozani	In Pasture Science
HIGA, Mziwakhe Welcome	In Agricultural Economics
KEWANA, Vuyelwa Vivian	In Crop/Horticulture Production/Extension
KVINANA, Sivuyile Sivukile	In Agricultural Economics
MADYIBI, Zamilé	In Crop/Horticulture Production/Extension
MAVHUNGU, Azwifarwele Phillemon	In Extension
MHLAULI, Ntuthuzelo Columbus	In Crop/Horticulture Production/Extension
MUKWEVHO, Thomas Nanga	In Extension
NETSHIKOVHELA, Mpfanisani Escort	In Extension
NOMPOZOLO, Sivelile	In Extension
NTILU, Tseliso Paul	In Agricultural Economics
SIKHITHA, Nndateni Elizabeth	In Crop/Horticulture Production/Extension

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE (HONOURS)

MADULA, Renny Avhashoni	In Agricultural Economics
MAY, Sakhumzi	In Agricultural Economics
SEGOALE, Nthabisheng	In Animal Science
SONKOSI, David Linley Mawethu	In Agricultural Economics



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN AGRICULTURE

BANZANA, Sithembiso Richard
JACK, Bulelwa
MACHETE, Fight
MADYAKA, Mthuthuzeli
MAFU, Joyce Vuyolwethu
MAPUMA, Mathembekaya
MAQUBELA, Phakama Mfundo
MASWANA, Ntombokuqala Nokulunga
MBALEKWA, Ndlela
MBUTI, Mzingisi Christopher
MDLULWA, Ntombimbini Zimbini
MGXASHE, Nokuzola Patricia
MKEBE, Samuel Siphelo
MKHONTO, Luther Patrick
MOTOSOANE, Nkosinathi Daniel
NDABULA, Cocela Sygnoritta
NQENO, Noluvuyo
NTSHONA, Zolile Mlinawa
SITHOLE, Bonginkosi Nicholas

DIPLOMA IN AGRICULTURAL EXTENSION AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

MATLHABÉ, Solomon Ratlala
NGXISHE, Synod
NTSABO, Hamilton Muyisela
NXUMALO, Elijah Mhloiseni

BACHELOR OF AGRICULTURE

BANGO, Princess Ncedisa
CROSS, Michael Alistair
FAYE, Felicia Bongtwe
HASHE, Chumani
HLELA, Siboniso Innocent
HANDA, Nikiwe Valencia
KGOWEDI, Matome John
MACEBA, Khullie
MADIKIZELA, Patrick Simphiwe
MAGWABA, Shonisani
MALOI, Thandisizwe Terrance
MANZI, Thandeka Felicia
MASENTSE, Lennox Malawundini
MASUKU, Bongile Thabile
MKHONZA, Themba Nicholas
MOABELO, Kenneth Eli
MPAHLWA, Gcinikaya
NGCABA, Honourbrook Mlondolosi
NGWADLA, Xoliswa Joseph
PAKADE, Mzoli Maxwell
SAYITA, Tabita Lungiswa
SETLHABI, Mothuslotsile Petrus
TLHAKOLA, Malesela Albert

MASSEY FERGUSON AWARD FOR

"The Best Final Year Agricultural Student"

MAPUMA, Mathembekaya

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

CALENDAR

1996



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

CALENDAR

1996

MISSION STATEMENT

The Faculty's mission Statement is: 'To impart conceptual and managerial knowledge and skills through teaching, scientific research and outreach programmes, while recognising an African cultural ethos and value system thus contributing to the development and creation of wealth for Southern Africa'.

ECONOMIC SCIENCES

(1)

POSTAL ADDRESS: The Registrar
University of Fort Hare
Private Bag X1314
ALICE
5700

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS: Unifort Alice

TELEX: 242193 S.A.

INTERNET ADDRESS:

FAX NO.: (0404) 31643/22037

TELEPHONE NUMBERS:

	General Enquiries:	(0404) 22011
	Faculty Secretary:	(0404) 22037
	Registrar (Academic):	(0404) 22181
	Deputy Registrar (Academic):	(0404) 22000
	Dean of Faculty:	(0404) 22299
	Faculty Administrative Officer:	(0404) 22119
	Student Academic Record:	(0404) 22383
	Accounts and Fees:	(0404) 22405

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

Dean	T M Jordan B Com (UFH) CTA B Compt (Hons) M Compt (Unisa)
Vice Dean	H J van Daalen B Com (Hons) (Stell) M Com (UPE) D Com (Pret) (Reg. MC) RPP

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY

Professor	T M Jordan B Com (UFH) CTA B Compt (Hons) M Compt (Unisa)
Senior Lecturers	H G Rossouw B Com (UOVS) CTA (Unisa) E L Craik BAcc (Hons) Rhodesia) CA (Z) CA (SA)
Lecturers	M Ncube-Chinamora B Ed (Bus)(QUT) DIPT (Commercial) (QUT) FETC (City & Guilds) MA (Curriculum) (Dalhousie)
Junior Lecturer	K Lengisi B Com (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS

Senior Lecturer	B D Jordaan B Com (Hons) HED (UPE) M Com (UPE)
Lecturer	L Ntshapho B Com (UFH) B Com (Hons) (Unisa)
Junior Lecturer	M J S Witbooi B Com (Hons) HDE (UWC)

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Professor	Vacan
Senior Lecturers	Dr K Mlambo B Sc (Econ. Hons), M Sc (Econ) (Zimbabwe), D Econ (Gothencburgh) Dr A B Elhiraika B Sc (Econ. Hons) (UniGez.)(Sudan), MA (Econ) (Kent (UK), PhD (Univ. of Glw)(UK)
Lecturers	M P Magalela B Admin (Hons) (UFH) K Ntsh B Econ (Hons) (US) M Com (RAU)

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

Professor	H J van Daalen B Com (Hons) (Stell) M Com (UPE) D Com (Pret) (Reg. MC) RPP
Senior Lecturer	Dr D M Akinnusi B Sc (Hons) Ibadan MBA (Lagos) PhD (CWRU)
Lecturer	M M Nabe B Admin (Hons) (UFH) A H N Mbete B Com (Hons) (UFH) HED (UFH) Cert. Labour Relation (RAU)
Administrative Officer	P N Mfene BA (UFH)
Faculty Secretary	M N Geza
Departmental Secretaries	N R Qengwa NHC (Border Tech) S Msuthu NC (Border Tech)

FACULTY OF ECONOMIC SCIENCES

INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Economic Sciences offers undergraduate courses towards the degrees B Com and B Admin as well as post-graduate courses in Accounting, Business Economics, Economics, and Industrial Psychology.

The following departments constitute the Faculty of Economic Sciences:

Accounting
Business Economics
Economics
Industrial Psychology

Further subjects are presented towards the B Com and B Admin degrees by Departments or Sub-departments from other Faculties: Agricultural Economics, Computer Science, Commercial Law, Communication, Constitutional and Administrative Law, Labour Law, Political Science and Public Administration.

A degree in the above directions qualifies one for a wide variety of positions in Commerce, Industry and Public Service

Students registering for BAdmin degree are expected to have been exposed to Mathematics up to Matric. For BCom degree a pass standard of at least 40% (E symbol) in Mathematics (Standard Grade or Pre-differentiated) in the matriculation examination.



RULES FOR DEGREES

The following Faculty rules and regulations are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the University of Fort Hare Act, the Statute and the General rules and regulations of the University. Where a student includes a course(s) from another Faculty in his/her curriculum, the rules and regulations of that Faculty apply to that course(s).

C.1 The following degrees are conferred by the Faculty of Economic Sciences:

In Commerce:

Bachelor of Commerce	B Com
Bachelor of Commerce(Honours)	B Com (Hons)
Master of Commerce	M Com
Doctor of Commerce	D Com

In Administration

Bachelor of Administration	B Admin
Bachelor of Administration(Honours)	B Admin (Hons)
Master of Administration	M Admin
Doctor of Administration	D Admin

C.2 Composition of Curricula:

- 2.1 A "course", as used in these rules, is any part of a subject which has a specified code. The "weighting" of a course is expressed in terms of credit hours (or "credits"), which is usually determined by the number of lecturing hours per week. Six structured curricula are offered of not less than 78 credits which must be distributed as follows:

100 Level	-	At least 30 credits
200 Level	-	At least 18 credits
300 Level	-	At least 12 credits

Students may not deviate from the specified curricula without the approval of Faculty. The curricula are composed of the courses listed in par. C.27 below.

- 2.2 The first digit of the course code indicates the level (100, 200, etc.) at which the course is offered.

C.3 Language Requirements

It is recommended that all students needing additional skills in English attend the Language Laboratory course run by the ADC. This course is not compulsory.

C.4 Restriction on the number of credits per semester

Except by permission of the Dean, a student in any semester of study may register for only 3 credits in excess of the number of credits prescribed for that semester of study.

C.5 Level of study

A student is at the 100 level of study until s/he has obtained 18 credits at the 100 level.

A student is at the 300 level of study when s/he has obtained 54 credits, of which at least 12 credits must be at the 200 level. All other students will be regarded to be at the 200 level of study.

C.6 Special curriculum

Senate may on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Economic Sciences, give credit towards the degree for a course not included in a particular curriculum.

C.7 Choice of Courses

The selection of options and choice of courses must be done in consultation with the Heads of Departments.

C.8 Examinations

- 8.1 In order to complete a degree, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules (C.9) for a degree of bachelor.
- 8.2 The semester mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions to obtain the final mark.
- 8.3 A student must obtain a final mark of 50% to pass a course.

- 8.4 A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course if:
- 8.4.1 s/he has obtained 40% in the exam and a final mark of at least 45%, or
 - 8.4.2 the course concerned will be the last outstanding course towards the degree offered in the semester concerned.
- 8.5 Departments shall have the right to give a candidate an oral examination in a course where the candidate is either close to qualifying for a supplementary examination or close to passing the course. (Refer to rule G9(4).
- 8.6 The final mark for a supplementary examination shall not exceed 50%.

C.9 Pass with Distinction/Degree with Distinction

- 9.1 A final mark of 75% or more in a particular course shall be regarded as a distinction in that course.
- 9.2 A degree will be awarded with distinction if a student qualifies for the degree in the prescribed period of study, obtain at least 12 credits at the 300 level simultaneously with distinction and achieve an average of 70% in all the compulsory courses taken in the last two semesters of study.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

C.10 Duration

The curriculum shall extend over a minimum period of six semesters of full-time study.

C.11 Options

The degree may be obtained in any of the following options:

- 11.2.1 Accounting (60001)
- 11.2.2 Business Economics and Industrial Psychology (60002)
- 11.2.3 Business Management (60003)
- 11.2.4 Law (60004)

C.12 Curricula

The curricula for each of the options shall be as follows:

12.1 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (ACCOUNTING) - (60001)

SUBJECTS	100 LEVEL		200 LEVEL		300 LEVEL	
	Sem 1	Sem 2	Sem 3	Sem 4	Sem 5	Sem 6
	Compulsory:		Compulsory:		Compulsory:	
Financial Accounting	AFA111	AFA121	AFA211	AFA221	AFA311	AFA321
Business Economics	BEC111	BEC121	BEC211	BEC221		
Commercial Law	LCM111	LCM121	LCM211	LCM221		
Economics	ECO111	ECO121	ECO211	ECO221		
			ECO212	ECO222		
Statistics	STA111	STA122				
Business Information Systems			ABI211	ABI221		
Taxation and Estate Duty					ATX311	ATX321
Management Accounting					AMA311	AMA321
Auditing					AAD311	AAD321

12.2 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (BUSINESS ECONOMICS AND INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY) - (60002)

SUBJECTS	100 LEVEL		200 LEVEL		300 LEVEL	
	Sem 1 Compulsory:	Sem 2	Sem 3 Compulsory:	Sem 4	Sem 5 Compulsory:	Sem 6
Business Economics	BEC111	BEC121	BEC211	BEIC221	BEC311, BEC312	BEC321, BEC322
Industrial Psychology	IPS111	IPS121	IPS211, IPS212	IPS221, IPS222	IPS311, IPS312	IPS321, IPS322
Economics	ECO111	ECO121	ECO211, ECO212	ECO221, ECO222		

TWO OF

ONE OF

Financial Accounting	AFA111	AFA121	AFA211	AFA221	AFA211	AFA221
Statistics	STA111	STA121				
Commercial Law			LCM111	LCM121	LCM111	LCM121
Computer Science					CSC111	CSC121
Retail Management					BRM311	BRM321
Labour Law			LLL301	LLL301	LLL301	LLL301

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

12.3 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (BUSINESS MANAGEMENT) - (60003)

SUBJECTS	100 LEVEL		200 LEVEL		300 LEVEL	
	Sem 1 Compulsory:	Sem 2	Sem 3 Compulsory:	Sem 4	Sem 5 Compulsory:	Sem 6
Business Economics	BEC111	BEC121	BEC211	BEC221	BEC311, BEC312	BEC321, BEC322
Economics	ECO111	ECO121	ECO211, ECO212	ECO221, ECO222	ECO311	TWO OF ECO321, ECO322, ECO323 & ECO324

TWO OR THREE OF

SUBJECTS	100 LEVEL		200 LEVEL		300 LEVEL	
	Sem 1 Compulsory:	Sem 2	Sem 3 Compulsory:	Sem 4	Sem 5 Compulsory:	Sem 6
			THREE OF			
Financial Accounting	AFA111	AFA121	AFA211	AFA221	AFA311	AFA321
Statistics	STA111	STA122				
			ONE OF			
Industrial Psychology	IPS111	IPS121	EITHER		IPS311, IPS312	IPS321, IPS322
			OR			
			IPS211, IPS212	IPS221, IPS222		
			IFTWO OFTHE ABOVE WERE SELECTED, SELECT ONE OF			
					IPS211, IPS212	IPS221, IPS222
Commercial Law	LCM111	LCM121	LCM111	LCM121	LCM211	LCM221
			OR			
			LCM211	LCM221		
Computer Science	CSC111	CSC121	CSC111	CSC121	CSC211, CSC212	CSC221, CSC222
			OR			
			CSC211, CSC212	CSC221, CSC222		
Development Economics			EDE211	EDE221	EITHER	
					EDE211	EDE221
					OR	
					EDE311	EDE321, EDE322
Financial Accounting					AFA211	AFA221
Labour Law			LLL301	LLL301	LLL301	LLL301
Agricultural Economics		AGE211	AGE221	AGE311, AGE312	AGE321	
Auditing					AAD311	AAD321
Retail Management					BRM311	BRM321
Business Information Systems					ABJ211	ABJ221
Taxation and Estate Duty					ATX311	ATX321



University of Fort Hare
Lunenburg, South Africa

12.4 BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (LAW) - (60004)

SUBJECTS	100 LEVEL		200 LEVEL		300 LEVEL	
	Sem 1 Compulsory:	Sem 2	Sem 3 Compulsory:	Sem 4	Sem 5 Compulsory:	Sem 6
Business Economics	BEC111	BEC121	BEC211	BEC221	BEC311, BEC312	BEC321, BEC322
Private Law	LPR111	LPR121	LPR211	LPR221	LPR311	LPR321
Statistics	STA111	STA122				
Labour Law					LLL301	LLL301
					ONE OF	
Mercantile Law			LML211	LML221	LML311	LML321
Economics	ECO111	ECO121			OR ECO211, ECO221, ECO212 ECO222	
Financial Accounting			AFA111	AFA121	OR AFA211	AFA221
Communication Juridical Interpretation	COM111					



University of Fort Hare
LJN121 *Her in Excellence*

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION**C.13 Duration**

The curriculum shall extend over a minimum period of six semesters of full-time study.

C.14 Options

The degree may be obtained in one of the following options:

14.1 Public Sector Management & Administration

14.2 Public Sector Human Resources Management

C.15 Curricula

The curricula for each of the two options shall be as follows:

15.1 BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION (PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT & ADMINISTRATION) - (62001)

SUBJECTS	100 LEVEL		200 LEVEL		300 LEVEL	
	Sem 1 Compulsory:	Sem 2	Sem 3 Compulsory:	Sem 4	Sem 5 Compulsory:	Sem 6
Public Administration	PAD111	PAD121	PAD211	PAD221	PAD311	PAD321
Political Science	POL111	POL121	POL211	POL221	POL311	POL321
Economics	ECO111	ECO121	EITHER ECO211, ECO212 ECO221, ECO222		ECO311	TWO OF ECO321, ECO322, ECO323 & ECO324
Development Economics			OR EDE211 EDE221		OR EDE311	EDE321, EDE322
Communication Juridical Interpretation					OR COM111	LJN121
Business Economics	BEC111	BEC121	BEC211	BEC221		
Financial Accounting	AFA111	AFA121				
Statistics	STA111	STA122 (Compulsory if Economics is envisaged at Level 300)				
Statistical Methods	STA114	STA124				
Constitutional & Administrative Law			LAD211	LCS221		

15.2 BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION (PUBLIC SECTOR HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT) - (62002)

SUBJECTS	100 LEVEL		200 LEVEL		300 LEVEL	
	Sem 1 Compulsory:	Sem 2	Sem 3 Compulsory:	Sem 4	Sem 5 Compulsory:	Sem 6
Industrial Psychology	IPS111	IPS121	IPS211, IPS212	IPS221, IPS222	IPS311, IPS312	IPS321, IPS322
Public Administration	PAD111	PAD121	PAD211	PAD221	PAD311	PAD321
Business Economics	BEC111	BEC121	BEC211	BE:221		
Political Science			POL111	POL121		
Labour Law					LLL301	LLL301
			ONE OF			
Economics	ECO111	ECO121	ECO211, ECO212	ECO221, ECO222		
			ONE OF			
Statistics	STAI11	STAI22				
			OR			
Statistical Methods	STAI14	STAI24				
			OR			
Development Economics			EDE211	EDE221		
			OR			
Communication			COM111	COM121		
			OR			
Computer Science			CSC111	CSC121		



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREES OF BACHELOR OF COMMERCE (HONOURS) AND BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION (HONOURS)

(Please refer to the Statute and General rules for the Honours Degree of Bachelor)

C.16 Duration

The period of study for the degree will extend over at least two semesters of full-time study. Except for honours in Accounting, a student may with the approval of the Head of Department concerned, attend and complete the degree over four semesters on a part-time basis.

C.17 Subject fields

The degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) may be obtained in any of the following subjects:

Accounting
Economics

Business Economics
Industrial Psychology

The degree of Bachelor of Administration (Honours) may be obtained in any of the following subjects:

Economics
Political Science

Industrial Psychology
Public Administration

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

C.18 Admission

- 18.1 A student may be admitted to an honours degree in a subject in which an average mark of 60% in all courses at the 300 level was obtained.
- 18.2 Where a student obtained a relevant undergraduate degree at another university, approval by Senate is required for admission to the degree.

C.19 Examination

- 19.1 A student will not be admitted to any part of the examination unless, in the opinion of the Head of Department, the course work was of a satisfactory standard.
- 19.2 The examination will be by means of written theory papers, and/or oral examinations and/or project work. The examinations will be written at the end of the first semester for 1st semester courses and at the end of the second semester for 2nd semester or full year courses.
- 19.3 A pass in the examination will require a final average of at least 50% of the marks and a sub-minimum of 40% of the marks in each course.
- 19.4 The degree will be awarded with distinction if an average of 75% is obtained by the student for all courses.

C.20 Curriculum

The selection of courses for the honours degree will be done in consultation with the Head of Department.

20.1 **ACCOUNTING HONOURS**

The Accounting honours courses will only be offered on a full-time basis over two semesters. Examinations will be written at the end of the first and second semesters and no supplementary examinations are granted. All courses are compulsory.

AFAS11: ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING A (PROFESSIONAL)	3 credits
AFAS21: ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING B (PROFESSIONAL)	3 credits
AAT511: ACCOUNTING THEORY A	3 credits
AAT521: ACCOUNTING THEORY B	3 credits
AMAS11: ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING A (PROFESSIONAL)	3 credits
AMAS21: ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING B (PROFESSIONAL)	3 credits
AAD511: ADVANCED AUDITING A (PROFESSIONAL)	3 credits
AAD521: ADVANCED AUDITING B (PROFESSIONAL)	3 credits
ATX511: ADVANCED TAXATION A (PROFESSIONAL)	3 credits
ATX521: ADVANCED TAXATION B (PROFESSIONAL)	3 credits

20.2 **BUSINESS ECONOMICS HONOURS**

The Business Economics honours courses will only be offered on a part-time basis, that is over a period of 4 semesters. The degree shall comprise 30 credits. Students must complete 4 courses (24 credits) and also submit a mini-dissertation (6 credits) of ± 30 typed pages (1½ spacing) on an approved topic at the end of the period of 4 semesters of part-time study. At least 18 credits from Group 2 are compulsory while 6 credits from group 3 could be selected.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Group 1: Compulsory course in the Department of Business Economics

BEC501 Mini-dissertation of ± 30 typed pages (1½ spacing) 6 credits

Group 2: Optional courses offered in the Department of Business Economics

BEC502	Advanced General Management	6 credits
BEC503	Advanced Marketing Management	6 credits
BEC504	Advanced Financial Management	6 credits
BEC505	Advanced Operations Management	6 credits
BEC506	Marketing Research	6 credits
BEC507	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management	6 credits

Group 3: Other optional courses offered in other Departments.

IP5513	Advanced Personnel Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)	6 credits
IP5521	Advanced Industrial Relations (Department of Industrial Psychology)	6 credits
IP5522	Advanced Organizational Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)	6 credits
IP5523	Advanced Consumer Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)	6 credits
ECO523	International Economics (Department of Economics)	6 credits
ECO524	Labour Economics (Department of Economics)	6 credits
ECO526	Industrial Economics (Department of Economics)	6 credits
	OR	
	Any other APPROVED course/s	6 credits

20.3 ECONOMICS HONOURS

Candidates for Economics honours are required to complete 6 courses (18 credits) plus a mini-dissertation - ECO 501 (6 credits) of \pm 30 typed pages (1½ spacing) on an approved topic, selected in consultation with the Head of Department, over a period of two semesters. Courses listed in Group 2 (9 credits) are all compulsory and should be taken in the first semester. The candidate must select three (3) other courses (9 credits) from Group 3. (Not all the courses listed in Group 3 will be offered every year).

Group 1 Compulsory Course

ECO501 Mini-Dissertation of \pm 30 typed pages (1½ spacing) 6 credits

Group 2 Compulsory Courses

ECO511 Microeconomics 3 credits

ECO512 Macroeconomics 3 credits

ECO513 Econometric Techniques 3 credits

Group 3 Optional Courses

ECO521 Monetary Economics 3 Credits

ECO523 International Economics 3 credits

ECO524 Labour Economics 3 credits

ECO525 History of Economic Thought 3 credits

ECO526 Industrial Economics 3 credits



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Examinations (Economics Honours)

1. Unless otherwise specified, in the description of courses, essays and/or mid semester tests will be conducted during the semester. If a number of such essays and/or tests are written during the semester, an average course work mark will be recorded for the student.
2. The course work mark and the examination mark shall be combined in the proportion of 45% for course work and 55% for the final examination.
3. No student shall be allowed to proceed to the second semester unless he/she has successfully completed both Microeconomics (ECO511) and Macroeconomics (ECO512).
4. If a candidate is unable to meet the deadline of submitting his/her Mini-Dissertation at the end of the second semester, s/he shall apply in writing to the Head of Department, giving full reasons for the delay in completing the dissertation. This application will then serve before the Faculty Board of Economic Sciences, which will make a recommendation to Senate.

20.4 INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS

Pre-requisites : STA111 and STA121 or STA122. The degree of an accredited university with Industrial Psychology as a major, provided a grade of 60% or equivalent is obtained. The grade of 60% may be waived at the discretion of the Department. BEC502 (Advanced General Management) offered in the Department of Business Economics - 6 credits) could be taken in place of IPS 514 (3 Credits) and IPS524 (3 Credits). The degree shall comprise 30 credits

Compulsory Course**First Semester Courses** (All courses listed below are compulsory.)

IPSS 11	Advanced Organisational Psychology A: individuals and Groups.	3 credits
IPSS 12	Advanced Personnel Psychology A: Strategic HRM Issues	3 credits
IPSS 13	Advanced Industrial Relations Theory	3 credits
IPSS 14	Individual Aspects of Consumer Behaviour	3 credits
IPSS 15	Research Methodology	3 credits

Second Semester Courses (All courses listed below are compulsory.)

IPSS21	Advanced Organisational Psychology B: The Organisation.	3 credits
IPSS22	Advanced Personnel Psychology B: HRM Functions	3 credits
IPSS23	Advanced Industrial Relations Practice	3 credits
IPSS24	Environmental Factors and Consumer Behaviour	3 credits
IPSS25	Mini-Dissertation	3 credits

20.5 **POLITICAL SCIENCE HONOURS**

Curriculum to be the same as for BA (Hons) In Political Science.*

20.6 **PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION HONOURS**

Curriculum to be the same as for BA (Hons) In Public Administration.*

* See the calendar of the Faculty of Arts.

THE DEGREES OF MASTER OF COMMERCE AND MASTER OF ADMINISTRATION

(Please refer to the Statutes and General rules for the Masters Degree of Bachelor)


C.21 Subject fields

The degrees may be obtained in the following subjects:

M.Com: Accounting
Business Economics,
Economics,
Industrial Psychology,

M.Admin: Economics,
Industrial Psychology,
Political Science
Public Administration.

C.22 Examination

- 
- 22.1 If the examination for the degrees M.Com and M.Admin consists of a prescribed number of courses, a candidate shall qualify for the degree if he attains at least 40% in each course and an average of at least 50% for all the courses.
- 22.2 Where the examination consists of a dissertation and in addition a written or oral examination the above-mentioned requirements will apply to the examinations and dissertation respectively.
- 22.3 Pass with distinction:
- 22.3.1 Where the examination consists of individual courses, a student shall pass with distinction if s/he obtains an average of at least 75% for the examination as a whole.
- 22.3.2 Where the examination consists of a dissertation, a candidate shall pass with distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, he has attained a first class standard.
- 22.3.3 Where the examination consists of a dissertation and in addition a written or oral examination, the above-mentioned requirements will apply to both the papers and dissertation respectively.

C.23 Curriculum

23.1 MASTERS OTHER THAN INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

A research proposal shall be submitted for acceptance to the Head of Department whereafter the student could proceed with research with the aim of writing a dissertation for submission and evaluation.

23.2 **MASTERS IN INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY**

23.2.1 **Industrial Psychology by dissertation:**

Students are required to undertake a study of literature prescribed by the Department on the specific field of study in which the student intends to carry out research. An oral or written examination on the prescribed literature must be done, not earlier than three months and not later than one year after first registering for the Masters degree. A student will not be permitted to continue with his/her studies unless the outcome of such an examination is to the satisfaction of the promoter and the Head of the Department.

A research proposal should be submitted for acceptance to the Head of Department whereafter the student could proceed with research with the aim of writing a dissertation for submission and evaluation.

23.2.2 **Industrial Psychology by examination:**

All the rules regarding Masters degrees by examination apply. Examinations are written in the normal examination periods of the University. The degree must be completed within two academic years.

Students are required to pass the six courses of which the Masters degree in Industrial Psychology is composed of. The courses are as follows:

- PS601 Psychometrics and research methodology
 IPS602 Personnel Psychology
 IPS603 Organisational Psychology
 IPS604 Mini-dissertation. Approximately 80 typed pages based on research project.
 IPS605 To be selected by the student from the main fields in Industrial Psychology
 & IPS606 and approved by the Head of the Department of Industrial Psychology.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF COMMERCE AND DOCTOR OF ADMINISTRATION

(Please refer to the Statute and General rules for the Doctors Degree of Bachelor)

C.24 Subject fields

The degrees may be obtained in the following subjects:

D.Com: Accounting,
Business Economics,
Economics,
Industrial Psychology.

D.Admin: Economics,
Industrial Psychology,
Political Science,
Public Administration.

C.25 Examination



Students are required to undertake a study of literature prescribed by the Department in the specific field of study in which the student intends to carry out research. An oral or written examination on the prescribed literature must be taken, not earlier than three months or later than one year after first registering for the Doctor's degree.

A student will not be permitted to continue with his/her studies unless the outcome of such an examination is to the satisfaction of the promoter and the Head of Department.

DIVISION OF EXTERNAL STUDIES (Bisho Branch)

C.26 Courses Offered

Courses in the following subjects are offered to part-time students:

Business Economics:	LEVELS 100, 200 AND 300
Commercial Law:	LEVELS 100 AND 200 ALTERNATIVELY
Economics:	LEVELS 100, 200 AND 300
Financial Accounting:	LEVELS 100, 200 AND 300
Industrial Psychology:	LEVELS 100, 200 AND 300
Labour Law:	LEVEL 300
Statistics:	LEVEL 100
Private Law:	LEVELS 100, 200 AND 300
Mercantile Law:	LEVELS 200 AND 300
Judicial Interpretation:	LEVEL 100

The University reserves the right not to offer a specific course.

C.27 Course Codes, Course Titles, Prerequisites, Co-requisites and Credits.

<u>Course Code</u>	<u>Title of course</u>	<u>Prereq</u>	<u>Co-reg</u>	<u>Credits</u>
--------------------	------------------------	---------------	---------------	----------------

ACCOUNTING FOR ATTORNEYS (Offered for the Faculty of Law)

AAT211	Fundamental Accounting Principles			3
AAT221	Accounting Procedures and Trust Accounting	40% IN AAT211		3

AGRICULTURAL ECONOMICS

AGE211	Agricultural Micro-Economics			2½
AGE221	Farm Management	AGE111 OR AGE211		2
AGE311	Advanced Farm Business Management	AGE211		2
AGE312	Agricultural Market Analysis	AGE211 OR BEC221		2
AGE321	Agricultural Development Planning	AGE211 OR ECO211		2

AUDITING

AAD311	Introduction to Auditing	LCM211 & LCM221	AFA311	3
AAD321	Audit Practice	40% IN AAD311		3



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BUSINESS ECONOMICS

BEC111	Introduction to Business Economics			3
BEC121	Introduction to Specialised Business Economic functions	40% IN BEC111		3
BEC211	Operations and Purchasing Management	BEC111 & BEC121		3
BEC221	Marketing Management	BEC111 & BEC121		3
BEC311	Financial Management	BEC211, BEC221 AFA111 & AFA121 (OR CONCURRENTLY), STA111 & STA122 (OR CONCURRENTLY)		2
BEC312	Selected topics in Financial Management	40% IN BEC311		1
BEC321	Business Research	STA111 & STA122 (OR CONCURRENTLY)		1
BEC322	General Management	BEC211 & BEC221		2

BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ABI211	Computer Concepts and Management Systems	BEC111 & BEC121 AFA211; OR CONCURRENTLY)		3
ABI221	Business Computer Applications	40% IN ABI211		3

<u>Course Code</u>	<u>Title of course</u>	<u>Prereq</u>	<u>Co-req</u>	<u>Credits</u>
--------------------	------------------------	---------------	---------------	----------------

COMMERCIAL LAW

LCM111	Introduction to Commercial Law/ General Principles of Contracts			3
LCM121	Special Contracts			3
LCM211	Corporate Law	LCM111,LCM121		3
LCM221	Commercial Law	LCM111,LCM121		3

COMMUNICATION

COM111	Introduction to Human Communication			3
COM121	Introduction to Various Levels of Communication			3

COMPUTER SCIENCE

CSC111	Introduction to Computers and Computing			3
CSC121	Elementary Computer Programming			3
CSC211	Advanced Programming			1½
CSC212	Computer Architecture and Organization			1½
CSC221	Introduction to Database			1½
CSC222	Software Design and Engineering			1½
CSC311	Algorithms and Data Structures			1½
CSC312	Operating Systems			1½
CSC321	Database Management and Design			1½
CSC322	Object Oriented Programming			1½



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

**MATRIC MATHS
WITH AN
E SYMBOL (HG)
OR D(SG)**

CONSTITUTIONAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE LAW

LAD211	Administrative Law			3
LCS221	Constitutional Law			3

DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

EDE211	Introduction to Development Economics	ECO111 & ECO121		3
EDE221	Regional and Urban Economics 1	EDE211		3
EDE311	Regional and Urban Economics 2	EDE211, EDE221		3
EDE321	Economic Planning and Programming	EDE311		1½
EDE322	Regional and Urban Policy Analysis	EDE321		1½

<u>Course Code</u>	<u>Title of course</u>	<u>Prereq</u>	<u>Co-req</u>	<u>Credits</u>
ECONOMICS				
ECO111	Microeconomics 1			3
ECO121	Macroeconomics 1			3
ECO211	Microeconomics 2	ECO11		2
ECO212	Mathematical Economics A (Calculus, Optimization)			1
ECO221	Macroeconomics 2	ECO12		2
ECO222	Mathematical Economics B	ECE212		1
ECO311	Introduction to Econometrics	ECO211, ECO212, ECO221, STA111 & STA122		3
ECO321	Open Economy Macroeconomics	ECO211, ECO221		1½
ECO322	Public Finance	ECO211, ECO212, ECO221,		1½
ECO323	Development Economics	ECO211, ECO221		1½
ECO324	International Economics	ECO211, ECO221		1½

FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

AFA111	Introduction to Accounting			3
AFA121	Accounting Procedures	40% IN AFA111		3
AFA211	Accounting Systems and Special Applications	AFA111 & AFA121		3
AFA221	Financial Reporting	40% IN AFA211		3
AFA311	External Financial Reporting	AFA211, AFA221, LCM111, LCM121; STA111 & STA122 (OR CONCURRENTLY)		3
AFA321	Accounting Applications and Developments	40% IN AFA311		3



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

IPS111	Introduction to Psychology			3
IPS121	Introduction to Industrial Psychology	IPS111		3
IPS211	Personnel Psychology	IPS12		1½
IPS212	Industrial Relations	IPS121		1½
IPS221	Social Psychology in Industry	IPS111		1½
IPS222	Career Psychology	IPS121		1½
IPS311	Research Methodology and Psychometrics	IPS211, IP212, IPS221 & IPS222; EITHER STA111, STA122 OR STA114, STA124 (OR CONCURRENTLY)		1½
IPS312	Psychology of Personality in Industry	IPS211, IP212, PS221 & IPS222; EITHER STA111, STA122 OR STA114, STA124 (OR CONCURRENTLY)		1½
IPS321	Consumer Behaviour	EITHER STA111, STA122 OR STA114, STA124 (OR CONCURRENTLY)		1
IPS322	Organizational Psychology	STAT111 & STAT121/122		2

<u>Course Code</u>	<u>Title of course</u>	<u>Prereq</u>	<u>Co-req</u>	<u>Credits</u>
<u>JURIDICAL INTERPRETATION</u>				
LJN121	Juridical Interpretation			3
<u>LABOUR LAW</u>				
LLL301	Labour Law			6
<u>MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING</u>				
AMA311	Cost Accounting Developments	AFA211, AFA221 & BEC211		3
AMA321	Management Accounting Applications and Developments	40% IN AMA311		3
<u>MERCANTILE LAW</u>				
LML211	Mercantile Law - Corporate Law		LPR111	3
LML221	Mercantile Law - Insolvency Winding-up			3
LML311	Mercantile Law: Industrial Property, Negotiable Instruments		LPR111	3
LML321	Mercantile Law: Taxation, Insurance			3
<u>POLITICAL SCIENCE</u>				
POL111	Nature and Scope of Political Science			3
POL121	A Study of Modern States			3
POL211	Introduction to Political Philosophy and Ideologies		POL111	3
POL221	South African Government and Politics		POL121	3
POL311	African Politics		POL211	3
POL321	International Relations		POL221	3
<u>PRIVATE LAW</u>				
LPR111	Private Law: Introduction, Law of Persons			3
LPR121	Private Law: Family Law			3
LPR211	Private Law: Law of Property			3
LPR221	Private Law: Succession			3
LPR311	Private Law: Law of Contract			3
LPR321	Private Law: Law of Delict			3



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

<u>Course Code</u>	<u>Title of course</u>	<u>Prereq</u>	<u>Co-req</u>	<u>Credits</u>
--------------------	------------------------	---------------	---------------	----------------

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

PAD111	Introduction to the Study of Public Administration. Generic Processes			3
PAD121	Local Government and Administration			3
PAD211	Local Government and Administration & Public Personnel Administration			3
PAD221	Public Financial Administration & Organisation Theory			3
PAD311	Local Government and Administration & Public Policy-making	POL111 & POL121 (OR CONCURRENTLY)		3
PAD321	Public Management and Administration	POL111 & POL121 (OR CONCURRENTLY)		3

RETAIL MANAGEMENT

BRM311	Introduction and Orientation to Retail Management		BEC211 & BEC221	BEC311, BEC312,	3
BRM321	Managing Retail and Service Outlets of Fort Har		40% IN BRM311	BEC321, BEC322	3

**STATISTICAL METHODS**

STA114	Descriptive Statistics; Correlation Regression and the Normal Distribution			3
STA124	Applied Statistical Inference and Estimation		STA114	3

STATISTICS

STA111	Descriptive Statistics and Differentiation	MATRIC MATHS (E)SG		3
STA122	Estimation and Hypothesis Testing and Statistics for Economists		STA111	3

TAXATION AND ESTATE DUTY

ATX311	Income Tax Law	AFA211, AFA221 & BEC211		3
ATX321	Income Tax Practice	40% IN ATX311		3

SYLLABI

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTING

BACKGROUND

Accounting has been described as the process of identifying, measuring and communicating economic information to permit informed judgements and decisions. It is an information system which is essential to effective managerial planning and control and it is the accountant who is responsible for the provision of reliable and complete financial data and the interpretation thereof.

FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING

AFA111: Introduction to Accounting

Nature and functions of accounting, theory and principles
Theory of Finance: simple and compound interest; annuities
Accounting equation; double entry system (use of ledger accounts)
Trial balance; preparation of financial statements; closing procedure
Adjustments and reversal process
Accounting cycle; processing accounting data and accounting systems
Credit granted and received: debtors, creditors, bills and control accounts
Reconciliations: debtors, creditors, cash.

4 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

AFA121 Accounting Procedures

Accounting for stock, losses and insurance claims
Accounting for fixed assets and depreciation
Partnership accounting
Cash flow statement
Analysis and interpretation of financial statements: Ratio analysis

Prerequisite: 40 % in AFA111
 4 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

AFA211: ACCOUNTING SYSTEMS AND SPECIAL APPLICATIONS

Incomplete records, associations not for gain;
Manufacturing accounts; branch accounts;
Accounting for investments;
Accounting for instalments sales.

Prerequisite: AFA111 and AFA121
 4 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

AFA221: FINANCIAL REPORTING

*The presentation of company financial statements in compliance with the companies act and generally accepted accounting practice accounting for close corporations;
Cash flow statements;
Analysis and interpretation of financial statements.*

Prerequisite: 40 % in AFA211
4 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week: 3 Credits
Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

AFA311: EXTERNAL FINANCIAL REPORTING

*Preparation of consolidated financial statements including those with associated companies
Inter group transactions and the purchase and sale of group interests
Accounting transactions of a special nature - taxation.*

Prerequisite: AFA211, AFA221, LMC111 and LMC121, STA111 & STA122
(OR CONCURRENTLY)
4 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week: 3 credits
Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

AFA321: ACCOUNTING APPLICATIONS AND DEVELOPMENTS

*Accounting transactions of a special nature - foreign exchange transactions and translations;
Contract accounting
Concepts of financial reporting including a consideration of the theory of recognition;
Measurement and disclosure of financial information;
The standard setting process including the framework for evaluating these processes;
Analysis and interpretation of financial statements.*

Prerequisite: 40 % in AFA311
4 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week: 3 credits
Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

ACCOUNTING FOR ATTORNEYS**AAT211: FUNDAMENTAL ACCOUNTING PRINCIPLES**

*Accounting concepts and principles
The accounting equation
The double entry accounting system
The accounting cycle
Accounting for stock
Financial statements of sole traders.*

3 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week: 3 Credits
Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

AAT221: ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES AND TRUST ACCOUNTING

Bank reconciliations
 Accounting for fixed assets
 Trust accounts
 Correspondents' accounts
 Client ledger control accounts.

Prerequisite: 40 % in AAT211
 3 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 3 Credits
 Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING**AMA311: COST ACCOUNTING DEVELOPMENTS**

Relationship between costs, revenues and profit
 Analysis of costs and systems for establishing costs
 Absorption and variable costing
 Cost Volume profit relationships
 Cost benefit analysis and pricing
 Activity based costing
 Latest costing techniques.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Prerequisite: AFA211 and AFA221
 4 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

AMA321: MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING APPLICATIONS AND DEVELOPMENTS

The budgeting process
 Financial strategy
 Control in the organisation
 Divisional performance evaluation
 Quantitative methods
 The investment decision
 The financing decision
 New developments.

Pre-requisites: 40 % in AMA311
 4 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

ABI211: COMPUTER CONCEPTS AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

The history of computing

An introduction to microcomputers including application of these operating systems

An introduction to computer hardware and software architectures using standard business packages

An introduction to information systems and the role of information systems within the organisation.

Information theory

Systems theory.

Pre-requisites: BEC111, BEC121, AFA211 (OR CONCURRENTLY)
3 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week 3 credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration

ABI221: BUSINESS COMPUTER APPLICATIONS

This course is specifically designed to include the information systems syllabus as set out by the South African Public Accountants and Auditors Board.

Decision Support Systems in support of managerial decision making: Development of a business model using a spreadsheet package.

Information Systems Development

Broad overview of the systems development life cycle including systems planning

Analysis and design, evaluation and implementation

Management of the IS Function: Issues such as the role and responsibilities of IS management facilities management

Strategic management and the acquisition of technology

Computer Controls and Security: In systems development

Computer operations, computer processing

On-line systems, Microcomputers

Data base environments and physical security information systems audit

Pre-requisites: 40% in ABI211

3 Lectures plus 1 tutorial per week 3 Credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration

AUDITING

AAD311: INTRODUCTION TO AUDITING

The Nature of Auditing: history, development, nature and objectives, reporting responsibilities
Standards: the Audit process
Materiality, Audit risk
Internal control, Audit Testing
Analytical review,
Audit evidence
Planning and control
Working papers
Introduction to systems and controls
Auditing procedures
Evaluating and concluding the audit
The auditors report.

Prerequisite: LMC211 and LMC221
 3 Lectures and 1 tutorial per week: 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

AAD321: AUDIT PRACTICE

The audit profession: qualifications, ethics, responsibilities, standards; regulations;
Related topics: statistical sampling,
Reliance on other auditors;
Using the work of a specialist;
Internal and other types of auditors/actuarial guidelines;
Negligence and legal liability, quality control

Pre-requisite: 40% in AAD311
 3 Lectures per week plus one tutorial; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

TAXATION AND ESTATE DUTY

ATX311: INCOMETAX LAW

South African direct taxation with reference to gross income, deductions
exemptions, allowances,
Special inclusions;
Special classes of taxpayer: individuals and partnerships.

Pre-requisites: AFA211 and AFA221
 3 Lectures plus one tutorial per week: 3 Credits
 Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

ATX321: INCOMETAX PRACTICE

*Special classes of taxpayer: companies, close corporations
Farmers and hotels
Organisation of Department of Inland Revenue: returns and other information, assessments,
Assessed losses
The enforcement procedure
Objections and appeals
Tax evasion
Offences and penalties
Estate duty.*

Pre-requisite: 40% in ATX311
3 lectures plus 1 tutorial per week: 3 Credits
Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

ACCOUNTING HONOURS

The Accounting honours courses will only be offered on a full-time basis over two semesters. Examinations will be written at the end of the first and second semesters and no supplementary examinations are granted. All courses are compulsory.

AFAS11: ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING A (PROFESSIONAL)

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Advanced applications of financial accounting. Statements of generally accepted accounting practice.

Pre-requisite AFC311 and 312.

AFAS21: ADVANCED FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING B (PROFESSIONAL)

*Advanced applications of financial accounting
Recent developments.*

AAT511: ACCOUNTING THEORY A

*Methodology; History; Development
General applications.*

AAT521: ACCOUNTING THEORY B

A MINI-DISSERTATION approved by the Head of Department on approved topic.

AMA511: ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING A (PROFESSIONAL)

Advanced applications of management accounting and financial management.

AMA521: ADVANCED MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING B (PROFESSIONAL)

*Advanced applications of management
Latest developments in management accounting and financial management.*

AAD511: ADVANCED AUDITING A (PROFESSIONAL)

*Generally accepted auditing statements: Philosophy of auditing
Advanced applications of public audit practice.*

AAD521: ADVANCED AUDITING B (PROFESSIONAL)

*Advanced applications of Auditing
Latest developments.*

ATX511: ADVANCED TAXATION A (PROFESSIONAL)

*Advanced applications of income tax and estate planning
Value added tax.*

ATX521: ADVANCED TAXATION B (PROFESSIONAL)

*Advanced applications of income tax and estate planning
Value added tax.*

3 Lectures per week: 3 Credits

Examination: One paper Three hours duration excluding ATC521



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ECONOMICS**BACKGROUND**

Business Economics is concerned with the study of the individual firm or business and it endeavours to explain why and how the firm operates. The aim of a business is to efficiently mobilize and utilize the limited production resources in a profitable way in satisfying the needs of the community in which it operates. The firm and for that matter the subject Business Economics, is guided by the economic principle.

BUSINESS ECONOMICS**BEC111: Introduction to Business Economics**

*Orientation and Introduction to Business Economics
The relationship of the Economic Principle to the Task of Business Economics
The Location and Establishment of the Business Enterprise
The systems-approach and the Objectives of the Enterprise
The Business Environment
Contemporary Management Issues
Introduction to Human resources Management
Introduction to General Management.*

3 lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 3 Credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

BEC121: Introduction to Specialised Business Economic functions

Introduction to Marketing Management
Introduction to Operations and Purchasing Management
Introduction to Financial Management
Introduction to Public Relations Management

Prerequisite: **40% for BEC111**
 3 lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 3 Credits
 Examination: **One** paper of **Two** hours duration.

BEC211: Operations and Purchasing Management

Operations Management in perspective
Operations Strategy
Cost data for Operations decision-making
Operations Planning and Control
Productivity measurement and improvement
Materials management
Quality control and maintenance
Quantitative methods
Purchasing Management tasks.

Prerequisites: **BEC111 & BEC121**
 3 lectures per week; 3 credits
 4 practical sessions of 2 hours plus 1 visit to a manufacturing concern
 Examination: **One** paper of **Three** hours duration.

BEC221: Marketing Management

Marketing Management in perspective
The Marketing Environment
Consumer Behaviour
Marketing Information Systems
The Marketing mix
Marketing in Special Fields.

Prerequisites: **BEC111 & BEC121**
 3 lectures per week; 3 credits
 Examination: **One** paper of **Three** hours duration.

BEC311: Financial Management

Financial Management in perspective
The Environment of Financial Management
Time value of Money
Financial Decision-making and risk, CAPM
Working Capital Management and Investment in Current Assets
Capital Budgeting Decisions, the Cost of Capital
An in depth study of Financing
Dividend Decisions.

Prerequisites: **BEC211, BEC221, AFA111 & AFA121 (or concurrently) and STA111 & STA122 (or concurrently)**
 Duration of course in weeks: **9 weeks**
 3 lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 2 Credits
 Examination: **One** paper of **Three** hours duration.

BEC312: Selected topics in Financial Management

The Role and Function of the JSE
The Efficient Market Hypothesis
Analysis of Financial Statements
Ratio analysis
Leasing
Mergers and Consolidations.

Prerequisite: **40% for BEC311**

Duration of course in weeks: **4½ weeks**

3 lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 1 Credit

Examination: **One** paper of **1½** hours duration.

BEC321: Business Research

The Place and Role of Research in Business Economic
Decision-making
Research Design
The Research Process
Market Forecasting.

Prerequisites: **STA111 & STA121 (OR CONCURRENTLY)**

Duration of course in weeks: **4½ weeks**

3 lectures plus 1 tutorial per week; 1 Credit

Examination: **One** paper of **1½** hours duration.

BEC322: General Management

The Nature and Scope of General Management
The Development of Modern Management Theory and the Need for Training in Management;
Top Management Decision-making Areas
Quantitative Decision-making Tools
Management Information Systems
Social responsibility.

Prerequisites: **BEC211, BEC221**

Duration of course in weeks: **9 weeks**

3 lectures per week; 2 Credits

Examination: **One** paper of **Three** hours duration.

RETAIL MANAGEMENT

BRM311: Introduction and Orientation to Retail Management

Introduction and Orientation
The Role and Importance of Retail Business in a Free-Market System
The Role of the Entrepreneur in the Establishment of a New Business Enterprise
Franchising
Location and Layout considerations
Understanding the Retail Consumer
Business Planning
Financial and budgetary control.

Prerequisites: **BEC211 and BEC221**

Co-requisites: **BEC311, BEC312**

3 lectures per week; 3 Credits .

Examination: **One** paper of **Three** hours duration.



BRM321: Managing Retail and Service Outlets

Organizing the Retail Firm
Merchandise Management
Price Policies and Practices
Promoting the Retail Firm and its Products
Controlling the Retail Management System
The Retailing of Services
Maintaining a Dynamic Business - Planning Future Growth.

University of Fort Hare
 Together in Excellence

Prerequisites: **40% for BRM311**

Co-requisites: **BEC321, BEC322**

3 lectures per week; 3 Credits

Examination: **One** paper of **Three** hours duration.

BUSINESS ECONOMICS HONOURS

The Business Economics honours courses will only be offered on a part-time basis, that is over a period of 4 semesters. The degree shall comprise 30 credits. Students must complete 4 courses (24 credits) and also submit a mini-dissertation (6 credits) of ± 30 typed pages (1½ spacing) on an approved topic at the end of the period of 4 semesters of part-time study. At least 24 credits from Group 2 are compulsory while 6 credits from group 3 could be selected.

Group 1: Compulsory course in the Department of Business Economics

BECS01 Mini-dissertation of ± 30 typed pages (1½ spacing)

6 credits

Group 2: Optional courses offered in the Department of Business Economics

BEC502	Advanced General Management	6 credits
BEC503	Advanced Marketing Management	6 credits
BEC504	Advanced Financial Management	6 credits
BEC505	Advanced Operations Management	6 credits
BEC506	Marketing Research	6 credits
BEC507	Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management	6 credits

Group 3: Other optional courses offered in other Departments.

PS513	Advanced Personnel Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)	6 credits
IP521	Advanced Industrial Relations (Department of Industrial Psychology)	6 credits
IP522	Advanced Organizational Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)	6 credits
IP523	Advanced Consumer Psychology (Department of Industrial Psychology)	6 credits
ECOS23	International Economics (Department of Economics)	6 credits
ECOS24	Labour Economics (Department of Economics)	6 credits
ECOS26	Industrial Economics (Department of Economics)	6 credits
OR		
	Any other APPROVED course.	6 credits



Total number of contact periods per course per week: 1½ hours.

Duration of course in weeks: 25 weeks

Prerequisites: **AFA111 & AFA121, STA111 & STA122** and 60% average for **BEC311, BEC312, BEC321, BEC322.**

Credits per course: 3.

Examination: **One** paper of **Three** hours duration for every course.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS

ECO111: MICROECONOMICS

*The subject matter of Economics: the economic question; economic systems
Planned and mixed economics*

Tools of analysis;

The role of mathematics and statistics

Determination of the market price

Demand and supply elasticities

Factors of production; scale of production and cost of production.

Prerequisites: None

3 Lectures per week; 3 Credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

ECO121: MACROECONOMICS

The scope of macro economics

The problems of aggregation

The circular flow of income

National Income Accounting: The simple Keynesian model of National Income Determination

Money and its functions

The Banking System and Financial Instruments

Simple Portfolio Management

Inflation, Unemployment and Growth.



University of Fort Hare
Pathway to Excellence

Prerequisites: None

3 Lectures per week; 3 Credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

ECO211: MICROECONOMICS

The theory of consumer behaviour

The theory of the firm principles of production

Market types/organisations

Distribution theory

The pricing and employment of the factors of production under different market structures.

Prerequisites: ECO111

3 Lectures per week; 2 credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

ECO212: MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS A (Calculus, Optimisation)

Linear functions in economics

Slope and elasticities

Simultaneous linear equations and market equilibrium

Differentiation and application of the derivative.

Prerequisites: None

3 Lectures per week; 1 Credit

Examination: One paper of 1 1/2 hours duration.

ECO221: MACROECONOMICS

National income accounting

Sector accounts

Determination of the National product and the domestic product; Consumption functions

Savings and investment government income and expenditure; exports, imports and the balance of payments; wages, employment and output;

Monetary and fiscal policy, inflation, development and growth.

Prerequisites: ECO212

3 Lectures per week 2 Credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

ECO222: MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS B

Linear Algebra in economics

Matrix and Vector analysis

Partial differentiation

Maxima and minima subject to constraints

Integration: economics applications of the integral

Simultaneous equation systems.

Prerequisite: ECO212

3 Lectures per week 1 Credit

Examination: One paper of 1½ hours duration.



University of the Western Cape
Together in Excellence

ECO311: INTRODUCTION TO ECONOMETRICS

Models; mathematical and econometric models

Introduction to Basic Linear Econometric methodology; Correlation theory;

Regression analyses; properties of OLS estimators;

Inference and prediction; Analysis of Variance

Computer laboratories.

Prerequisites: ECO211, ECO221, ECO212, STA111 & STA122

3 Lectures per week 3 Credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

ECO321: OPEN ECONOMY MACROECONOMICS

Foreign exchange markets and balance of payments statistics

The international adjustment mechanism

The international monetary system and the South African financial structure

International factor movements and economic integration.

Prerequisites: ECO211 & ECO221

Duration of course in weeks: 4½ weeks

3 Lectures per week 1½ Credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

ECO322: PUBLIC FINANCE

*Introduction to public Sector Economies; The size of the public Sector; Fiscal institutions.
Private vs Public Goods
Principles of Taxation
Fiscal Policy objectives;
Theory of Social Goods; Theory of Optimal distribution
Public expenditure
Case studies; Development Finance.*

Prerequisites: ECO211, ECO221, ECO212

Duration of course in weeks: 4½ weeks

3 Lectures per week: 1½ Credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

ECO323: DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

*Introduction to Development Economics and Regional Growth and Development
The meaning of economic development; indicators of development; trends in international development; Growth models; factors for development; evolution of the theory of development
From the classical to the present stage of Integrated Rural Development Programmes.
Case studies/topics in Economic Development, the experience of the newly industrialising economies
Specific issues on Regional Growth and Development.*

Prerequisites: ECO211, ECO221 *University of Fort Hare
Pursuing the Vision in Excellence*

Duration of course in weeks: 4½ weeks

3 Lectures per week: 1½ Credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

ECO324: INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS

*Pure theory of international trade;
Classical, Neo-Classical and the modern explanations of international trade;
International Economic Integration with special emphasis on Southern African Economies
International Monetary System; Exchange rates and foreign markets
Devaluation and revaluation of domestic currencies. Balance of payments adjustments
International transmission mechanism*

Prerequisites: ECO211, ECO221

Duration of course in weeks: 4½ weeks

3 Lectures per week: 1½ Credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

ECONOMICS HONOURS

Candidates for Economics honours are required to complete 6 courses (18 credits) plus a mini-dissertation - ECO 501 (6 credits) of ± 30 typed pages (1½ spacing) on an approved topic, selected in consultation with the Head of Department, over a period of two semesters. Courses listed in Group 2 (9 credits) are all compulsory and should be taken in the first semester. The candidate must select three (3) other courses (9 credits) from Group 3. (Not all the courses listed in Group 3 will be offered every year).

Group 1: Compulsory Course

ECO501	Mini-Dissertation of ± 30 typed pages (1½ spacing)	6 credits
--------	--	-----------

Group 2: Compulsory Courses

ECO511	Microeconomics	3 credits
ECO512	Macroeconomics	3 credits
ECO513	Econometric Techniques	3 credits

Group 3: Optional Courses

ECO521	Monetary Economics	3 credits
ECO523	International Economics	3 credits
ECO524	Labour Economics	3 credits
ECO525	History of Economic Thought	3 credits
ECO526	Industrial Economics	3 credits



University of Port Harcourt
Pursuing the Frontiers in Excellence

Examinations (Economics Honours)

1. Unless otherwise specified, in the description of courses, essays and/or mid semester tests will be conducted during the semester. If a number of such essays and/or tests are written during the semester, an average course work mark will be recorded for the student.
2. The coursework mark and the examination mark shall be combined in the proportion of 45% for course work and 55% for the final examination.
3. No student shall be allowed to proceed to the second semester unless he/she has successfully completed both Microeconomics (ECO511) and Macroeconomics (ECO512).
4. If a candidate is unable to meet the deadline of submitting his/her Mini-Dissertation at the end of the second semester, s/he shall apply in writing to the Head of Department, giving full reasons for the delay in completing the dissertation. This application will then serve before the Faculty Board of Economic Sciences, which make a recommendation to Senate.

DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

This option will be offered only if at least 15 students register for it in each year.

(To be taken after Economics 1)

EDE211: INTRODUCTION TO DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Growth and development
Development and under-development
Factors in the development process
Obstacles to development
Financing economic development
International aspects of development.

Prerequisites: ECO111 & ECO121

3 Lectures per week; 3 credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

EDE221: REGIONAL AND URBAN ECONOMICS I

Regional aspects of development
Spatial distribution and social problems
Development of a city or region
Trade, migration and spatial flows
Development theory and social welfare analysis
Coalition analysis and conflict resolutions.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Prerequisites: EDE211

3 Lectures per week; 3 credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

EDE311: REGIONAL AND URBAN ECONOMICS 2

Spatial price theory
Location
Regional growth
Growth-Pole analysis
Policy issues.

Prerequisites: EDE211 & EDE221

3 Lectures per week; 3 credits

Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

EDE321: ECONOMIC PLANNING AND PROGRAMMING

Principles of planning programming
Typology of and planning for underdeveloped areas
Application to Southern Africa.

Prerequisites: EDE311

3 Lectures per week; 1½ credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

ECONOMICS HONOURS

Candidates for Economics honours are required to complete 6 courses (18 credits) plus a mini-dissertation - ECO 501 (6 credits) of ± 30 typed pages (1½ spacing) on an approved topic, selected in consultation with the Head of Department, over a period of two semesters. Courses listed in Group 2 (9 credits) are all compulsory and should be taken in the first semester. The candidate must select three (3) other courses (9 credits) from Group 3. (Not all the courses listed in Group 3 will be offered every year).

Group 1: Compulsory Course

ECO501	Mini-Dissertation of ± 30 typed pages (1½ spacing)	6 credits
--------	--	-----------

Group 2: Compulsory Courses

ECO511	Microeconomics	3 credits
ECO512	Macroeconomics	3 credits
ECO513	Econometric Techniques	3 credits

Group 3: Optional Courses

ECO521	Monetary Economics	3 credits
ECO523	International Economics	3 credits
ECO524	Labour Economics	3 credits
ECO525	History of Economic Thought	3 credits
ECO526	Industrial Economics	3 credits



University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

Examinations (Economics Honours)

1. Unless otherwise specified, in the description of courses, essays and/or mid semester tests will be conducted during the semester. If a number of such essays and/or tests are written during the semester, an average course work mark will be recorded for the student.
2. The coursework mark and the examination mark shall be combined in the proportion of 45% for course work and 55% for the final examination.
3. No student shall be allowed to proceed to the second semester unless he/she has successfully completed both Microeconomics (ECO511) and Macroeconomics (ECO512).
4. If a candidate is unable to meet the deadline of submitting his/her Mini-Dissertation at the end of the second semester, s/he shall apply in writing to the Head of Department, giving full reasons for the delay in completing the dissertation. This application will then serve before the Faculty Board of Economic Sciences, which make a recommendation to Senate.

DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

This option will be offered only if at least 15 students register for it in each year.

(To be taken after Economics 1)

EDE211: INTRODUCTION TO DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

Growth and development
Development and under-development
Factors in the development process
Obstacles to development
Financing economic development
International aspects of development.

Prerequisites: ECO111 & ECO121
 3 Lectures per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

EDE221: REGIONAL AND URBAN ECONOMICS I

Regional aspects of development
Spatial distribution and social problems
Development of a city or region
Trade, migration and spatial flows
Development theory and social welfare analysis
Coalition analysis and conflict resolutions.

Prerequisites: EDE211
 3 Lectures per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

EDE311: REGIONAL AND URBAN ECONOMICS 2

Spatial price theory
Location
Regional growth
Growth-Pole analysis
Policy issues.

Prerequisites: EDE211 & EDE221
 3 Lectures per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration.

EDE321: ECONOMIC PLANNING AND PROGRAMMING

Principles of planning programming
Typology of and planning for underdeveloped areas
Application to Southern Africa.

Prerequisites: EDE311
 3 Lectures per week; 1½ credits
 Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.



University of Fort Hare
 Together in Excellence

ECD322: REGIONAL AND URBAN POLICY ANALYSIS

Demographic models
 Economic activity and employment analysis
 Land use and travel demand
 Programming models
 Model fitting.

Prerequisites: EDE321
 3 Lectures per week; 1½ credits
 Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

DEPARTMENT OF INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY**IPS111: INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY IN INDUSTRY**

The science of psychology
 Nervous systems
 Learning
 Memory
 Motivation and Perception etc as applied to the Industry.



Prerequisites: None
 3 Lectures per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration

IPS121: INTRODUCTION TO INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY

The field of Industrial Psychology
 The organization (structure and goals)
 Man in Industry
 Organizational processes and change

Prerequisites: IPS111
 3 Lectures per week; 3 credits
 Examination: One paper of Three hours duration

IPS211: PERSONNEL PSYCHOLOGY

The organization system
 Personnel Management system
 Staffing the Organization
 Employee Development
 Remuneration
 Maintenance
 The future.

Prerequisites: IPS121
 2 Lectures per week; 1½ credits
 Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

IPS212: INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

The environment of Industrial Relations
 Approaches to Industrial relations
 The Tripartite Structure: roles and responsibilities
 Collective Bargaining
 Industrial Action
 Legal Framework and Developments.

Prerequisites: IPS121

2 Lectures per week; 1½ credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

IPS221: SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY IN INDUSTRY

Introduction to Social Psychology, Attitudes, Prejudice
 Discrimination
 Social Perception
 Aggression
 Prosocial Behaviour in Industry.

Prerequisites: IPS111

2 Lectures per week; 3 credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.



University of Pretoria
 Together in Excellence

IPS222: CAREER PSYCHOLOGY

Introduction to Career Psychology
 An overview of Individual and Organizational Career Issues
 Individual Career Management
 Career and life Stages
 Human resources and Career Planning Practices.

Prerequisites: IPS121

2 Lectures per week; 3 credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

IPS311: RESEARCH METHODOLOGY AND PSYCHOMETRICS

Introduction to Research Methods
 Nature of Measurement and Some Basic Statistical Methods
 Foundations of Psychological Measurement
 Psychometric Research and the Construction of Psychometric Tests
 Application of Testing to Selection and Placement.

Prerequisites: IPS211, 212, 221 & 222: either STA111, STA122 or STA144, STA114, STA124
 (or concurrently)

2 Lectures per week; 3 credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

IPS312: PSYCHOLOGY OF PERSONALITY IN INDUSTRY

Theories of Personality: Its structure, development and dynamics
 Personality and Environment Interaction
 Nature of Abnormal Behaviour
 Alcoholism
 Stress; Anxiety
 Personality disorders : Causes; Prevention
 Treatment and Outcomes.

Prerequisites: IPS211, IPS212, IPS221, IPS222 either STA111, STA122 or STA 114, STA 124
 (or concurrently)

2 Lectures per week; 2 credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

IPS321: CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

Nature and Role of Consumer Behaviour
 Group Influences
 Cultural influences
 Psychological basis of Advertisement.



Prerequisites: either STA111, STA122 or STA114, STA124 (or concurrently)

1 Lecture per a week; 1 credit

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

IPS322: ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

Nature of Organizational Environment
 Foundations of Individual behaviour
 Group Dynamics
 Organizational process
 Change and Development.

Prerequisites: STAT111 & STAT 121/122

3 Lectures per week; 2 credits

Examination: One paper of Two hours duration.

INDUSTRIAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS

Pre-requisites : STA111 and STA121 or STA122. The degree of an accredited university with Industrial Psychology as a major, provided a grade of 60% or equivalent is obtained. The grade of 60% may be waived at the discretion of the Department. BEC 502 (Advanced General Management offered in the Department of Business Economics - 6 credits) could be taken in place of IPS 514 (3 credits) and IPS 524 (3 credits). The degree shall comprise 30 credits.

Compulsory Course

First Semester Courses (All courses listed below are compulsory)

IPS 511	Advanced Organisational Psychology A: Individuals and Groups	3 credits
IPS 512	Advanced Personnel Psychology A: Strategic HRM Issues	3 credits
IPS 513	Advanced Industrial Relations Theory	3 credits
IPS 514	Individual Aspects of Consumer Behaviour	3 credits
IPS 515	Research Methodology	3 credits

Second Semester Courses (All courses listed below are compulsory)

IPS 521	Advanced Organisational Psychology B: The Organisation	3 credits
IPS 522	Advanced Personnel Psychology B: HRM Functions	3 credits
IPS 523	Advanced Industrial Relations Practice OR	3 credits
BEC 502	Advanced General Management (Offered by the Department of Business Economics) Examination: one 3-hour paper; <i>Together in Excellence</i>	6 credits
IPS 524	Environmental Factors and Consumer Behaviour	3 credits
IPS 525	Mini-Dissertation	3 credits

LIST OF GRADUANDS: 1995

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

1. Blouw AV
2. Diko ND
3. Dingo SS
4. Dywili M
5. Gaba TE
6. Kenye AR
7. Koyana TA
8. Madolo SS
9. Matlwane JS
10. Metu Z
11. Menyo NT
12. Metula AK
13. Mhesani S
14. Mohlamme JJ
15. Motale LM
16. Mtati SDR
17. Musandiwa MD
18. Ngaba MR
19. Ngebulana SR
20. Ngxwana BS
21. Nocwanya NJ
22. Novoyi MN
23. Nyengane N
24. Ratsibe Z
25. Sam LN
26. Stemele VL



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

B.COM HONOURS

1. Blaauw L E
2. Kanye M M
3. Khumalo A J
4. Mahamba Z E
5. Somanje R M
6. Sondlo N

BACHELOR OF ADMINISTRATION

1. Dladla B W
2. Goba Z M
3. Jacobs B N
4. Mabelane P V V
5. Mbovane G Z
6. Mogoera S M
7. Mzaca H
8. Maku J N
9. Sidumo M G
10. Kapa L
11. Maswana N J
12. Hobololo B H



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

B.ADMIN HONOURS

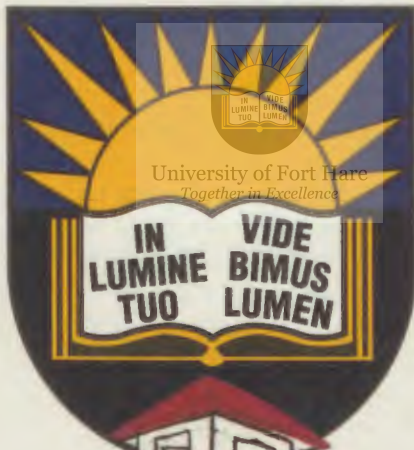
1. Baloyi Z G
2. Jakatyana X C
3. Jansen M J
4. Katz R K
5. Loliwe I B
6. Ngcjubekile N
7. Nghona D M
8. Nkosi A J
9. Ntsoeu L C
10. Sixaba M M
11. Swartz M
12. Tsvala E O

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

CALENDAR

1996



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

CALENDAR

1996

MISSION STATEMENT

It is the mission of the Faculty of Education to produce men and women with knowledge and skills in teaching, research and community service relating to all strategic and specific areas in education such as pre-service, in-service educational preparation of teachers, and the upgrading of the present teachers and teacher educators/trainers through development programmes for the needs of the nation.

CONTENTS

Faculty Administration	(i)
Dean	
Vice-Dean	
Faculty Administrative Officer	
Secretary	
Typist	
Departments and Academic Staff	(i)
Curriculum Studies	
Educational Psychology	
Foundations of Education	
Regulations	1
Rules	5
Syllabi	34



All correspondence to be addressed to:

The Registrar
University of Fort Hare
Private Bag X1314
ALICE
5700

Telegraphic Address:
Unifort Alice
Telex: 242193 S.A.

Telephone Number:
Faculty of Education: (0404) 22412

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Dean	Prof P M Fihla BA UED Bed (Rhodes) MEd (History of Education) (Unisa) MA (Psych) (OSU) MEd (Guidance and Counselling) (OSU) PhD (Psychology) (OSU)
Vice-Dean	Vacant

ADMINISTRATIVE STAFF

Faculty Admin Officer	Vacant
Secretary	Mrs P P Zinto (nee Delanto)
Secretary	Miss L E Tinta (Ed Foundations & Psychology)
Secretary	Miss P Mafika (Curriculum Studies)

DEPARTMENT OF CURRICULUM STUDIES

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer Professor	N Mrwetyana BA UED MEd (UFH) MEd (Rhodes) PhD (Natal)
Associate Professor Senior Lecturers Lecturers	BRG Lindeque BA (Unisa) BEd; MEd (RAU) TTHD (JHB Coll of Educ) DEd (UFH) M A Y Jiyi BSc, BEd UEd (UFH) MEd (Rhodes) MEd (Leeds) Mrs N Manzi BPed; BEd; MEd (UFH) MEd (Management) (OFS) R A Kganedi BAgric, BEd (UFH) JSTC (Lovedale) Mrs N Ntombi BA, UED BEd BA (Hons) (UFH) MEd (Rhodes) Mrs V Ndaka BA BEd UEd (UFH) M J Madubedube JSTD (Lovedale) BSc. (Hons) (UFH) BEd (Rhodes) Mrs P T L Magwa BEd (UFH) STD (UFH) N L N Mkosi BA HED BEd (UFH) Dipaling (UFH) S Z Stall Diploma in Computer Programming
Laboratory Assistant	

DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

Professor and Head of Department	P M Fihla BA UED Bed (Rhodes) MEd (History of Education) (Unisa) MA (Psych) (OSU) MEd (Guidance and Counselling) (OSU) PhD (Psychology) (OSU)
Associate Professor	Vacant
Senior Lecturer	Vacant

DEPARTMENT OF FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION

Head of Department and Senior Lecturer	J J M Ndlovu Dip Ed (Zimbabwe) Dip TH (London) BD (Princeton) MEd (Found. Educ) (Rutgers) PhD (Education) Northwestern (USA)
Associate Professor Senior Lecturer Lecturer Faculty Tutor Deans Assistant	P P Kota BA (Unisa) BEd SATD (UFH) MA MEd (Columbia) Vacant M Letsela BA Ed (NULesotho) MEd (Wits) Mrs W Y Maema BPed BEd (UFH) Vacant

Faculty of Education

Regulations. The Faculty of Education offers Education 1, 2 and 3 at the undergraduate level.

The degree and diplomas conferred by the Faculty of Education and the entrance requirements for these courses are as follows:

Bachelor of Pedagogics (BPed): A matriculation exemption certificate is required and for certain options also a certain pass mark in matric Mathematics.

BPed (Humanities & Social Sciences option): A student taking this option can specialise in one or two of the following subjects: Xhosa, English, Afrikaans, Geography, History, Biblical Studies, Mathematics, Psychology, Economics.

BPed (Science option): A student taking this option can specialise in one or two of the following subjects: Chemistry or Physics, Mathematics, Biology or Botany or Zoology, Geography.

An E symbol (HG) or D symbol (SG) in Mathematics is required for this option except where Botany and/or Geography is taken from which an F symbol (SG) is required. In addition a rating of 40 (See Science requirements) is required for the BPed (Science option).

BPed (Commerce option): As is the case with the BCom degree an E symbol (SG) in Mathematics is required for this option. In addition a rating of 29 is required.

BPed (Music option): Only matriculation exemption required.

BPed (Agriculture option): Only matriculation exemption required.

BPed (Human Movement Studies option): Only matriculation exemption required.

BPed (Fine Arts option): Only matriculation exemption required.

HDE (Postgraduate): A Bachelor's degree as specified below:

1. The Faculty of Education is responsible for the professional training of teachers.

1.1 Higher Diploma in Education is a postgraduate course. Students should however, have selected their degree courses in compliance with Regulation E.11 in order to qualify for admission to HDE. It is important that the prospective student teachers select their curriculum with great care.

1.2 Certain criteria have been laid down by the Committee of Heads of Education in terms of the National Education Policy Act, 1967, to establish a national set of standards by which teaching qualifications must comply in order to be recognized for employment by the education departments. These criteria prescribe not only the minimum duration and the minimum content of professional diploma courses, but also the entrance qualifications for admission to all recognised diploma courses. In the case of the Higher Diploma in Education (Post graduate) the entrance requirement is a degree of bachelor, which must meet certain requirements regarding its composition of 'approved subjects' and 'approved school subjects'. The general requirement for the composition of degrees for teaching purposes are:

- (I) At least five of the courses taken for the degree must be courses in approved subjects.
- (II) the degree includes three courses in the same approved subject, it must also include two courses in another approved subject, or the degree must include at least two courses in each of two approved subjects and one course in another approved subject.

The approved subjects and approved school subjects referred to above are:

Accounting (Accountancy)

African Languages: Xhosa/Sotho

Afrikaans

Afrikaans-Nederlands

Agricultural Science (See Calendar) Applied Mathematics*

Biochemistry*
 Biblical Studies
 Biology
 Botany
 Business Economics
 Chemistry
 Commerce
 Commercial Law*
 Computer Science*
 Economics
 English
 Fine Arts
 Geography
 Harmony (Theory and Harmony_ Music)
 History
 History of Music
 Human Movement Studies (Physical Education)
 Latin
 Mathematics
 Mercantile Law*
 Music Education
 Physics
 Psychology*
 Zoology



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The attention of students is drawn to the following:

- (1) The criteria include minimum requirements and the University may and does, lay down additional requirements. It is the general policy of the University not to permit a student to follow a course in the methodology of a subject unless he has completed a second year course in that subject. In the case of certain subjects this policy may be departed from, but only if a specially designed curriculum is followed.
- (2) Confusion can easily arise concerning the approved school subjects in which methodology courses can be offered. This applies particularly in the case of degrees concentrating on Fine Arts, Music, Agriculture and Theology but may occur in other cases as well.
- (3) "Psychology III or Guidance and Counselling Psychology III is a prerequisite course for Guidance Method".

Students intending to proceed to a teaching qualification are strongly advised to confirm with the office of the Faculty of Education that the curriculum chosen for the degree of bachelor satisfies the requirements for admission to the Higher Diploma in Education (Postgraduate).

1. *Approved subjects, but not approved school subjects.

A method course in a secondary school subject may not be taken if the candidate has only completed a Practical or Special Course. i.e. a course that does not permit the student to register for a second year course.

Practice teaching forms an integral part of teacher training. Prospective education students must report to the Faculty of Education at the end of the academic year preceding their professional year, in order to make the necessary arrangements for teaching at their home school at the beginning of the next school year.

2. The Faculty of Education also offers specialized courses at B.Ed level. Lectures for in service teachers are conducted on a part-time basis at the main campus on Saturday mornings.
3. Special grants, bursaries and loans are available to student teachers on application to the University Registrar and/or to the Directors-General of the various Departments of Education.

**Policy Regulations for the registration of the Master of Education Degree (MEd)
and Higher Degrees by thesis.**

The following regulations shall apply to ALL applicants for the MEd degree and Higher degrees by thesis in the Faculty of Education.

1. Initial Interview

All applicants for the MEd degree and Higher degrees must attend an initial interview with the Co-ordinator. In order to secure such an interview prospective applicants should telephone the Faculty Secretary (0404) 22011 x 2241 2 and arrange an appointment with the Co-ordinator.

2. Purpose of the Initial Interview

- to determine if the prospective applicant has an idea of what he/she wishes to research.
- to discuss with the prospective applicant if necessary, matters related to reading for a masters degree by research.

It needs to be stressed that final acceptance as a candidate will depend, among other things, upon:

- where a co supervisor from another Faculty of the University; or of another University has been co-opted for the purpose of supervising the prospective applicant; the prospective applicant shall indicate his/her acceptance of the arrangement in writing,
- a background in research methodology is a requirement; and if prospective applicants have had no exposure to research methods courses; they will be expected either to attend the research methods course offered by the Faculty of Education or to prepare themselves, accordingly.

If at this stage (initial interview) the co-ordinator judges the prospective applicant to be unsuited to proceed immediately towards registration, a report to this effect will be submitted to the Faculty Higher Degrees Committee and the prospective applicant will be notified of the decision.

3. Provisional Supervision

If, as a result of the interview, the co-ordinator judges that prospective applicant to be ready to undertake higher degree work and to have a clear idea of what he/she wishes to research, then the prospective applicant will be referred to the Head of the Department of the particular area in which he/she wishes to undertake the research for arrangement of supervision in that Department. The Chairperson of the Departmental Research Committee will prepare a report on the prospective applicant; which will be submitted to the Committee for Higher Degrees and Research in the Faculty, through the Co-ordinator. The prospective applicants name will be added to the agenda for the next scheduled meeting of the Committee.

4. The Screening Interview

The main purpose of this interview is for the Higher Degrees Committee to assess the prospective applicant's readiness for higher degree work in the chosen field; and for the applicant to seek further advice. If the recommendation of the Committee is that the applicant is ready for higher degree work in the chosen field, the applicant will be informed of his/her provisional acceptance, and a provisional supervisor will be confirmed.

Any alternative decision of the Committee will be transmitted to the prospective applicant.

5. Role of Provisional Supervisor

- will guide the candidate in the preparation of a formal research proposal. When this proposal is ready it will be submitted to the Co-ordinator for transmission, via the Head of Department, to the Faculty Office, for inclusion on the agenda of the next meeting of the Higher Degrees Committee of the Faculty.

6. Role of the Faculty Higher Degrees Committee

The candidate will be required to present his proposal before the Committee. This Committee will consider the proposal and, if it is acceptable, recommendations in respect of supervision/co supervision arrangements will be confirmed.

NB If the proposal is not acceptable the Committee may refer it back to the provisional supervisor and candidate.

7. Submission to University Research Board/Senex

Once the Committee has accepted the candidate's proposal, the candidate will be informed by the Faculty Office that he/she may register provisionally for the degree of Master of Education/ Higher degree.

Once the matter has been approved by Senex (or University Research Board), the candidate will be informed by the Faculty Office that he/she may register formally.

8. After Registration

Once registered for the degree, the student is bound by the responsibilities of a candidate as set out in the University regulations for Higher Degrees.



RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provisions of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules: Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS

- E. 1 (1) The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:
- | | |
|--|------|
| Bachelor of Pedagogics | BPed |
| 50001 BPed (Humanities & Social Sciences option) | |
| 50002 BPed (Science option) | |
| 50003 BPed (Commerce option) | |
| 50004 BPed (Music option) | |
| 50005 BPed (Agriculture option) | |
| 50006 BPed (Human Movement Studies option) | |
| 50007 BPed (Fine Arts option) | |
| 50500 Bachelor of Education | BEd |
| 51000 Master of Education | MEd |
| 51500 Doctor of Education | DEd |
| (2) 52400 Higher Diploma in Education (Postgraduate) | HDE |

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

Duration of Curriculum

- E. 2 The curriculum shall extend over four years of study.

Options

- E. 3 The BPed degree may be obtained in any of the following options:
- (1) Humanities and Social Sciences (major subjects Afrikaans, Biblical Studies, English, Economics, Geography, History, Mathematics, Psychology, Xhosa)
 - (2) Science (major subjects Botany, Chemistry, Computer Science, Geography, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology)
 - (3) Commerce
 - (4) Music
 - (5) Agriculture
 - (6) Human Movement Studies
 - (7) Fine Arts

Schools Visits and Practice Teaching

- E. 4 (1) Compulsory periods of two weeks practice teaching must be done before the start of both the third and the final academic years.
- (2) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and
 - (3) Four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

Examination

- E. 5 (1) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by a Faculty other than Education, a student shall comply with the rules of the Faculty concerned.
- (2) In order to complete a course in a subject offered by the Faculty of Education, a student shall comply with the general rules for the degree of bachelor, except where otherwise indicated.

- (3) The examination in both the Method courses shall include a practical teaching test consisting of two test lessons in each Method subject. A sub-minimum of 40% for each subject is prescribed.
- (4) **Professional Studies**
Professional Studies which includes Educational Technology and Educational Management and one of the following practical subjects:
(I) Sports Management and Coaching
(II) Choral training and basic music skills
(III) Fine Arts (excluding students who took Fine Arts as a major)
- (5) A Compulsory course in English Medium will be offered. If a student fails English Medium no language endorsement will be effected on the degree certificate and this could adversely influence appointment by Departments of Education. The examination shall be both oral and written.
- (6) A student who intends following a medium course may present himself for a test at the beginning of the year and should he qualify be exempted from further attendance.
- E. 6 (1) A student who fails a first or second year course may be admitted to a supplementary examination in such course if he complies with the rules of the Faculty offering the course.
- (2) (I) A student may be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed provided he has obtained a final mark of at least 45% and met the sub-minimum requirement.
- (II) Provided that:
the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last outstanding requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein.
- (III) A first semester supplementary examination may only be attempted in the scheduled examination period and may not be repeated or reconsidered at the end of the second semester.
- (3) A student who fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both practical teaching tests during Practice Teaching may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests as required during the first block of Teaching Practice of the ensuing academic year, provided that he shall obtain credit for the theoretical part of the examination only if he passes such re-examination.
- E. 7 A student who in the final course of a major subject attains the standard laid down by the Senate shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

Curricula

- E. 8 (1) In the second and third year a student may take one course in excess of the maximum if it is a course from Group 1 or 2 subjects.
- (2) A student may, in his final year of study, take one course in excess of the maximum provided it is a course registered under Rule G.12.

- E.9 (1) The curriculum for each of the different options, with variations for different major subjects where applicable, shall be as set out under the relevant options. A student may be permitted by Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Faculty to offer a course not included in a particular grouping but which is included in any other grouping within the Faculty, provided that such a course shall not be of a lower year level than the course for which it is substituted.
- (2) Students are advised that:
- (i) Subjects taken for the various options are governed by both the specific rules indicated by the Faculty of Education as well as the rules applicable to the Faculty in which they are offered.
 - (ii) The determination of the year of study, pre-requisites and co-requisites requirements are similarly governed by the various Faculty Rules.
 - (iii) In addition
 - (a) A student may not proceed to the third year of study until Education I (EDU 111/EDU 121) has been completed.
 - (b) A student may not proceed to the final year of study without having completed the teaching subjects at the required levels and Education II (EDU 121/EDU 221).

E.10 (1) **B PED - HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES OPTION** **50001**

Determination of Year of Study

- (i) A student shall be in his first year of study until he has obtained 18 credits in at least three first year courses. In his third year when he has passed at least EDU 111 and EDU 121 and has 30 credits in five other courses. Otherwise he shall be in his second year of study.
- (ii) No student may register for a course at second year level unless he has passed a minimum of 18 credits in three first year courses.
- (iii) A candidate shall be in his final year of study when he is engaged on all the courses of his final year or when he has obtained credits in these courses but still has to obtain credit in other courses to complete the requirements for the degree.



(b) *Subject Grouping*

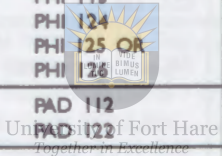
Group I: Major subjects of which 3 Courses in at least one of these subjects shall be taken are:

SUBJECT LEVEL	I	II	III	
Afrikaans	AFR 111 AFR 122	AFR 211 AFR 212 AFR 223 AFR 224	AFR 311 AFR 312 AFR 323 AFR 324	
English	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126	ECL 211 ECL 212 ECL 213 ECL 224 ECL 225 ECL 226	ECL 311 ECL 312 ECL 313 ECL 324 ECL 325 ECL 326	
History	HIS 111 HIS 122	HIS 211 HIS 222	HIS 311 HIS 312 HIS 323 HIS 324	
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122	XHS 211 XHS 212 XHS 223 XHS 224	XHS 311 XHS 312 XHS 323 XHS 324	
Psychology (See note I, iv)	PSY 101	PSY 211 PSY 222	PSY 311 PSY 322	
Biblical Studies (See note II)		BST 211 BST 221	BST 311 BST 321	
Geography (See note IV)	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221	GEG 311 GEG 321	
Mathematics (See note IV)	MAT 131 MAT 132 MAT 133 MAT 134	MAT 211 MAT 212 MAT 223 MAT 224 MAT 225	MAT 311 MAT 322 MAT 303	
Economics (See note III)	ECO 111 ECO 121	ECO 211 ECO 212 ECO 221 ECO 222	ECO 311 2 of: ECO 321 ECO 322 ECO 323 ECO 324	(Ancillary) Statistics I

- Note: (i) Guidance Method can only be taken after completing THREE courses in Psychology
 (ii) Biblical Studies is being phased out
 (iii) A student taking subjects as majors (up to third year level) for which ancillary subjects are required, will be required to take as ancillary the subject listed opposite the major.
 (iv) Students who intend to take Geography II/Mathematics II/Psychology II in their second year shall include Education I in their first year as a fourth subject; students who intend to take Psychology III in their third year, shall include Education II in their second year of study.

Group 2: Ancillary group from which NOT more than ONE subject may be taken, and in which subject NOT more than TWO courses may be taken.

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II
Accounting	AFA 111 AFA 121	AFA 211 AFA 221
Anthropology	ANT 111 ANT 122	ANT 211 ANT 222
Criminology	CRM 111 CRM 122	CRM 211 CRM 222
Church History	CHH 111 CHH 121	CHH 211 CHH 221
Latin	LAT 111 LAT 122	LAT 211 LAT 222
Philosophy	PHI 111 PHI 112 OR PHI 113 PHI 124 PHI 125 OR PHI 126	PHI 211 PHI 212 OR PHI 213 PHI 224 PHI 225 OR PHI 226
Public Administration	PAD 112 PAD 122	PAD 211 PAD 222
Systematic Theology	CXT 111 CXT 121	CXT 211 CXT 221
Sociology	SOC 113 SOC 123	SOC 213 SOC 223



Group 3: Ancillary group from which NOT more than ONE subject may be taken, and in which subject NOT more than ONE course may be taken.

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	SUBJECT	LEVEL I
African Thought and Literature I	ATL 111 ATL 112 ATL 123 ATL 124	Human Movement Studies I	HMS 111 HMS 112 HMS 121 HMS 122
Botany I	BOT 111 BOT 121	Religious Studies I	RST 111 RST 121
Chemistry I	CHE 115 CHE 114 CHE 121 CHE 123	Statistics I	STA 111 STA 121 OR STA 122
Classical Culture I	CLC 131 CLC 132	Zoology I	ZOO 111 ZOO 121
Computer Science I	CSC 111 CSC 121	Special Language Courses: Practical English	ESP 111 ESP 122
Geology I	GLG 111 GLG 121	Praktiese Afrikaans	AFP 111 AFP 122
		Special Latin	LTA 111 LTA 122

Special Language Courses are not considered as approved school subjects or teaching subjects. Students taking such Special Language Courses may not take Method Courses in these Special Language Courses in their final year.

COMPOSITION OF BPED HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES CURRICULUM. 50001

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Major subject: Group 1 at first year level		3
		Subject from Group 1		3
		Subject from Group 1		3
		One other Group 1 or 2 or 3 subject		3
1	2	Major Subject: Group 1 at first year level		3
		Subject from Group 1		3
		Subject from Group 1		3
		One other Group 1 or 2 or 3 subject		3
2	1	Major subject: Group 1 at second year level		3
		Second year subject from Group 1		3
		Second year subject from Group 1 or 2 or if not already chosen in first year -		3
		A subject from Group 3 Education I	EDU 111	3
2	2	Major subject: Group 1 at second year level		3
		Second year subject from Group 1		3
		Second year subject from Group 1 or 2 or: if not already chosen in first year -		3
		A subject from Group 3 Education I	EDU 121	3
3	1	Major subject: Group 1 at third year level		3
		Group 1 subject at third year level or a Group 2 second year subject * or a Group 3 first year subject *		3
	2	* If not previously chosen Education II	EDU 211	3
		Major subject: Group 1 at third year level		3
2	2	Group 1 subject at third year level or a Group 2 second year subject * or a Group 3 first year subject *		3
		* If not previously chosen Education II	EDU 221	3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Method of approved school subject		6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0

(Note: Only ONE subject may be taken from Group 2 in which subject not more than TWO courses may be taken: and only ONE subject may be taken from Group 3, in which subject not more than ONE course may be taken)

E 10 (2) B.PED - SCIENCE OPTION 50002

Group 1: Major subjects of which 3 courses in at least one of these subjects shall be taken are:

(Note: A student taking any subject as a major (up to third year level) will be required to take as ancillaries the subject or subjects listed opposite it)

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II	LEVEL III	ANCILLARIES
(A) Computer Science	CSC 111 CSC 121	CSC 211 CSC 221	CSC 311 CSC 312 CSC 321 CSC 322	Mathematics II or Applied Mathematics II or Mathematical Statistics II
(B) Botany	BOT 111 BOT 121	BOT 211 BOT 221	BOT 311 BOT 321	At least one course in Chemistry and Zoology
(C) Chemistry	CHE 115 CHE 114 CHE 121 CHE 123	CHE 211 CHE 213 CHE 224 CHE 222	CHE 314 CHE 312 CHE 321 CHE 323	At least one course in each of Physics I or IA and Mathematics I or Statistics I
(D) Geography	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221	GEG 311 GEG 321	
(E) Mathematics	MAT 131 MAT 132 MAT 133 MAT 134	MAT 211 MAT 212 MAT 223 MAT 224 MAT 225	MAT 311 MAT 322 MAT 303	
(F) Physics	PHY 111 PHY 112 PHY 121 PHY 122	PHY 211 PHY 212 PHY 221 PHY 222	PHY 311 PHY 312 PHY 321 PHY 322	Chemistry I and at least one second year course in Mathematics (Pure or Applied)
(G) Psychology	PSY 101	PSY 211 PSY 222	PSY 311 PSY 322	
(B) Zoology	ZOO 111 ZOO 121	ZOO 211 ZOO 221	ZOO 311 ZOO 321	At least one course in Chemistry and Botany

Group 2:

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II	LEVEL III	ANCILLARIES
Afrikaans I	AFR 11 AFR 122			
Applied Mathematics		MAP 211 MAP 221	MAP 311 MAP 312 MAP 321 MAP 322	
Biochemistry II		BCH 211 BCH 212 BCH 221 BCH 222		
English I	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126			
Numerical Mathematics	MNU 111 MNU 121 MNU 122			
Praktiese Afrikaans	AFP 111 AFP 122			
Practical English	ESP 111 ESP 122			
Statistics I or Mathematical Statistics	STA 111 STA 121	STM 211 STM 221		
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122			



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(NOTE: Praktiese Afrikaans and Practical English are not considered as approved school subjects or teaching subjects. Students taking the mentioned courses may not take Method Courses in these Special Courses in their final year).

E.10 (2) BPed - SCIENCE OPTION 50002**(A) MAJOR SUBJECT: COMPUTER SCIENCE****ANCILLARIES**

Mathematics II or
Applied Mathematics II or
Mathematical Statistics II

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Computer Science I	CSC 111	3
		Subject from Group I		3
		Subject from Group I		3
		Subject from Group I or 2		3
1	2	Computer Science I	CSC 121	3
		Subject from Group I		3
		Subject from Group I		3
		Subject from Group I or 2		3
2	1	Computer Science II	CSC 211	3
		Group I second year subject		3
		Group I or 2 first or second year subject		3
		Education I	EDU 111	3
	2	Computer Science II	CSC 221	3
		Group I second year subject		3
Group I or 2 first or second year subject		3		
Education I	EDU 121	3		
3	1	Computer Science III	CSC 311	1 1/2
			CSC 312	1 1/2
		Subject at the second or third year level		3
		Education II	EDU 211	3
	2	Computer Science III	CSC 321	1 1/2
			CSC 322	1 1/2
Subject at the second or third year level		3		
Education II	EDU 221	3		
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Method of approved school subject		6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0

E.19 (2) B.Pod - SCIENCE OPTION

(B) MAJOR SUBJECTS: BOTANY OR ZOOLOGY

ANCILLARIES

Botany: At least one course in Chemistry and Zoology

Zoology: At least one course in Chemistry and Botany

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Botany I	BOT 111	3
		Zoology I	ZOO 111	3
		Chemistry I	CHE 115	2
			CHE 114	1
		Subject from Group I		3
	2	Botany I	BOT 121	3
Zoology I	ZOO 121	3		
Chemistry I	CHE 121	1		
	CHE 123	2		
Subject from Group I		3		
2	1	Botany II or Zoology II (ZOO 211)	BOT 211	3
		Group I subject at first or second year		3
		Group I subject at second year level		3
		Education I	EDU 111	3
	2	Botany II or Zoology II (ZOO 221)	BOT 221	3
	Group I subject at first or second year		3	
Group I subject at second year level		3		
Education I	EDU 121	3		
3	1	Botany III or Zoology III (ZOO 311)	BOT 311	3
		Group 1 or 2 subject second or third year		3
		Education II	EDU 211	3
	2	Botany III or Zoology III (ZOO 321)	BOT 321	3
		Group 1 or 2 subject second or third year		3
		Education II	EDU 221	3
4	1	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6
	and	(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
	2	(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Biology Method	MBI 401	6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for teachers	PCL 401	0

E.10 (2) B.Pod - SCIENCE OPTION 50002

(C) MAJOR SUBJECT: CHEMISTRY

ANCILLARIES

At least one course in each of Physics I or IA and Mathematics I or Statistics I

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Chemistry I Physics I or Physics IA (PHY 115/PHY 116) Mathematics I or Statistics I (STA 111) A subject from Group 1 or 2	CHE 115 CHE 114 PHY 111 PHY 112 MAT 131 MAT 133	2 1 1 1/2 1 1/2 3 3
	2	Chemistry I Physics I or Physics IA (PHY 125/PHY 126) Mathematics I or Statistics I (STA 111) A subject from Group 1 or 2	CHE 121 CHE 123 PHY 121 PHY 122 MAT 132 MAT 134	1 2 1 1/2 1 1/2 3 3
2	1	Chemistry II Physics II or Mathematics II (MAT 211/MAT 212) Group 1 or 2 subject first or second year Education I	CHE 211 CHE 213 PHY 211 PHY 212 EDU 111	1 1/2 1 1/2 1 1/2 1 1/2 3
	2	Chemistry II Physics II or Mathematics (MAT 223/4/5) Group 1 or 2 subject first or second year Education I	CHE 224 CHE 222 PHY 221 PHY 222 EDU 121	1 1/2 1 1/2 1 1/2 1 1/2 3
3	1	Chemistry III Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level Education II	CHE 314 CHE 312 EDU 211	1 1/2 1 1/2 3
	2	Chemistry III Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level Education II	CHE 321 CHE 323 Edu 221	1 1/2 1 1/2 3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III (2) Professional Studies (3) English Medium (4) Method of approved school subjects (5) Method of approved school subjects (6) Practice Teaching (7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	Edu 301 PST 401 PEM 401 PTP 401 PCL 401	6 6 6 6 6 0 0

E.10 (2) B.Ped - SCIENCE OPTION 50002

(C) MAJOR SUBJECT: GEOGRAPHY

ANCILLARIES

No stipulated ancillary subjects

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits	
1	1	Geography I	GEG 111	3	
		Education I	EDU 111	3	
		Subject from Group I		3	
		Subject from Group I		3	
	2	2	Geography I	GEG 121	3
			Education I	EDU 121	3
Subject from Group I			3		
Subject from Group I			3		
2	1	Geography II	GEG 211	3	
		Group I subject at second year level		3	
		Group I or 2 subject - first or second year		3	
		Group I or 2 subject - first or second year		3	
	2	2	Geography II	GEG 221	3
			Group I subject at second year level		3
Group I or 2 subject - first or second year				3	
Group I or 2 subject - first or second year				3	
3	1	Geography III	GEG 311	3	
		Education II	EDU 211	3	
		Group I or 2 subject - second or third year		3	
	2	2	Geography III	GEG 321	3
			Education II	EDU 221	3
			Group I or 2 subject - second or third year		3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6	
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6	
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6	
		(4) Geography Method	MGE 401	6	
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6	
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0	
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0	

E.10 (2) B.Ped - SCIENCE OPTION 5002

(C) MAJOR SUBJECT: MATHEMATICS
ANCILLARIES

No stipulated ancillary subjects

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Mathematics I	MAT 131	
			MAT 133	3
		Group 1 Subject		3
		Group 1 Subject		3
1	2	Mathematics I	MAT 132	
			MAT 134	3
		Group 1 Subject		3
		Group 1 Subject		3
2	1	Mathematics II	MAT 211	2
			MAT 212	1
		Group 1 second year subject		3
		Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject		3
2	2	Mathematics II	MAT 223	1 ^{1/2}
			MAT 224	1 ^{1/2}
			MAT 225	
		Group 1 second year subject		3
3	1	Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject		3
		Education I	EDU 111	3
	2	Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject		3
		Education I	EDU 121	3
3	1	Mathematics III	MAT 311	2
		Group 1 or 2 second or third year subject		3
	2	Education II	EDU 211	3
		Mathematics III	MAT 322	2
4	1 and 2	Group 1 or 2 second or third year subject	MAT 303	2
		Education II	EDU 221	3
		(1) Education III	EDU 301	6
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
4	1 and 2	(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Mathematics Method	MAT 401	6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0

E.10 (2) B.Ped - SCIENCE OPTION 50002

(C) MAJOR SUBJECT: PHYSICS

ANCILLARIES

Chemistry I and at least one second year course in Mathematics (Pure or Applied)

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Physics I	PHY 111 PHY 112	1 1/2 1 1/2
		Mathematics I	MAT 131 MAT 133	3
		Chemistry I	CHE 115	2
		A subject from Group 1 or 2	CHE 114	1 3
	2	Physics I	PHY 121 PHY 122	1 1/2 1 1/2
		Mathematics I	MAT 132 MAT 134	3
		Chemistry I	CHE 121	1
		A subject from Group 1 or 2	CHE 123	2 3
2	1	Physics II	PHY 211 PHY 212	1 1/2 1 1/2
		Mathematics II or Applied Mathematics II (MAP211) Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject Education I	MAT 211 MAT 212 EDU 111	2 1 3 3
	2	Physics II	PHY 221 PHY 222	1 1/2 1 1/2
		Mathematics II or Applied Mathematics II (MAP221) Group 1 or 2 first or second year subject Education	MAT 223 MAT 224 MAT 225 EDU 121	1 1/2 1 1/2 1 1/2 3
3	1	Physics III	PHY 311 PHY 312	1 1/2 1 1/2
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level Education II	EDU 211	3 3
	2	Physics III	PHY 321 PHY 322	1 1/2 1 1/2
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level Education II	EDU 221	3 3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Physical Science Method	MPS 401	6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

E.10 (2) B.PED - SCIENCE OPTION 50002

(G) MAJOR SUBJECT: PSYCHOLOGY

No stipulated Ancillary courses

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits	
1	1	Psychology I (Year course)	PSY 101	6*	
		Education I	EDU 111	3	
	2	A subject from Group I		3	
		A subject from Group I or 2		3	
2	1	Psychology I (year course)	PSY 101	*	
		Education I	EDU 121	3	
		A subject from Group I		3	
		A subject from Group I or 2		3	
	2	1	Psychology II	PSY 211	3
			Education II	EDU 211	3
		Group I second year subject		3	
		Group I or 2 first or second year subject		3	
2	2	Psychology II	PSY 222	3	
		Education II	EDU 221	3	
	Group I second year subject		3		
	Group I or 2 second year subject		3		
3	1	Psychology III	PSY 311	3	
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level		3	
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level		3	
	2	Psychology III	PSY 322	3	
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level		3	
		Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level		3	
4 and 2		(1) Education III	EDU 301	6	
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6	
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6	
		(4) Guidance Method	MGE 401	6	
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6	
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0	
		(7) Computer Literacy for teachers	PCL 401	0	

E.10 (3) B.Ped - Commerce Option 50003

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Economics I	ECO 111	3
		Business Economics I	BEC 111	3
		Financial Accounting I	AFA 111	3
		Commercial Law I OR Industrial Psychology I (IPS 111) Statistics I	LCM 111 STA 111	3 3
1	2	Economics I	ECO 121	3
		Business Economics	BEC 121	3
		Financial Accounting I	AFA 121	3
		Commercial Law I OR Industrial Psychology (IPS 121) Statistics I	LCM 121 STA 122	3 3
2	1	Economics II	ECO 211	2
		Business Economics II	ECO 212	1
		Financial Accounting II	BEC 211	3
		OR Commercial Law II (LCM 211) OR Industrial Psych II (IPS 211) (IPS 212) Education I	AFA 211 EDU 111	3 3
2	2	Economics II	ECO 221	2
		Business Economics II	ECO 222	1
		Financial Accounting II	BEC 221	3
		OR Commercial Law II (LCM 221) OR Industrial Psych II (IPS 221) (IPS 222) Education I	AFA 221 EDU 121	3 3
3	1	Economics III OR Business Economics III (BEC 311) (BEC 312) OR Financial Accounting III (AFA 311) Education II	ECO 311 EDU 211	3 3
		A Subject at the second or third year level		3
	2	Economics III (2 of.....)	ECO 321 ECO 322 ECO 323 ECO 324	1 1/2 1 1/2
		OR Business Economics III (BEC 321) (BEC 322) OR Financial Accounting III (AFA 321) Education II A subject at the second or third year level	EDU 221	3 3
4 and 2	1 and 2	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Method of approved school subject		6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for teachers	PCL 401	0

E.10 (4) B PED - MUSIC OPTION 50004**Determination of Year of Study**

1. A student shall be deemed to be in his first year of study until he has obtained credit for the two Music Courses: in his third year of study when he is taking courses which enable him to complete the requirements of that year of study; otherwise he shall be deemed to be in his second year of study.
2. A candidate shall be deemed to be in his final year of study when he is engaged in all the options of his final year course or when he has obtained credits in these final-year courses but, has still to obtain credits in other courses to complete the requirements of the degree.
3. A sub-minimum mark is required not only for the two Music Courses, but also for their respective components.

APPROVED SCHOOL TEACHING SUBJECTS

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II
Afrikaans	AFR 111 AFR 121	AFR 211 AFR 212 AFR 223 AFR 224
English	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126	ECL 211 ECL 212 ECL 213 ECL 224 ECL 225 ECL 226
History	HIS 111 HIS 122	HIS 211 HIS 222
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122	XHS 211 XHS 212 XHS 223 XHS 224
Botany	BOT 111 BOT 121	BOT 211 BOT 221
Geography	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221
Mathematics	MAT 131 MAT 132	MAT 211 MAT 212 MAT 223 MAT 224 OR MAT 225
Zoology	ZOO 111 ZOO 121	ZOO 211 ZOO 221
Economics	ECO 111 ECO 121	ECO 211 ECO 212 ECO 221 ECO 222

B.PED MUSIC OPTION 50004

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Music I	MUS 111	1 1/2
		Music Education I	MUS 112	1 1/2
		Approved School teaching subject	MUE 111	3
		Approved School teaching subject		3
2	2	Music I	MUS 121	1 1/2
		Music Education I	MUS 122	1 1/2
		Approved school teaching subject	MUE 121	3
		Approved school teaching subject		3
2	1	Music II	MUS 211	1 1/2
		Music Education II	MUS 212	1 1/2
		Approved school teaching subject at first or second year level	MUE 211	3
		Education I	EDU 111	3
2	2	Music II	MUS 221	1 1/2
		Music Education II	MUS 222	1 1/2
		Approved school teaching subject at first or second year level	MUE 221	3
		Education I	EDU 121	3
3	1	Music III	MUS 311	1 1/2
		Music Education III	MUS 312	1 1/2
		Education II	MUE 311	3
		Education II	EDU 211	3
	2	Music III	MUS 321	1 1/2
		Music Education III	MUS 322	1 1/2
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Method of School Music	MSM 401	6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for teachers	PCL 401	0



Let us All share
 In the Pursuit of Excellence

E.10 (5) B.PED - AGRICULTURE OPTION 50005*Determination of Year of Study*

- (i) (a) A student shall, at first attempt, be promoted to the second year of study, if he has obtained credit for 70% of the credits prescribed in the curriculum of the first year of study.
- (b) A student obtaining less than 70% of the credits prescribed for the first year of study shall be promoted to the second year of study, if, thereafter he obtains credits for all the first year courses.
- (ii) A student shall be promoted to the third year of study when he has completed all the courses of the first year of study, Education I and has not more than 4 credits outstanding from the second year of study.
- (iii) A student shall be promoted to the fourth year of study when he has completed the requirements above, Education II and has not more than 6 credits outstanding.
- (iv) Courses which have a time-table clash will not be permitted.

**TUTORIALS, PRACTICAL CLASSES AND PRACTICAL WORK**

To obtain admission to the examination in a course, a student shall:

- (a) attend at least 80 % of practicals and tutorials
- (b) perform satisfactorily at tutorials and practicals and
- (c) satisfactorily complete prescribed assignments and submit them to the lecturer by the prescribed dates.

B PED - AGRICULTURE OPTION 50005

Year	Sem	Course	Code	Credits	Pre-Req	Co-Req
1	1	Plant Biology	BIO 111	3		CHE 117
		Basic and Inorganic Chemistry for Agric	CHE 117	3		
		Elements of Agricultural Meteorology	AGC 111	1 1/2		
		Introduction to Agricultural Economics	AGE 111	2 1/2		
		Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT1)	AGF 111	1 1/2		
	2	Animal Biology	BIO 121	3		CHE 127
Organic and Physical Chemistry for Agric	CHE 127	3	CHE 117			
Introduction to Crop Science	AGC 121	3	AGC 111			
Marketing of Agric Products	AGE 121	2				
Introduction to Scientific Concepts (PT2)	AGF 121	1 1/2	AGF 111			
2	1	Education I	EDU 111	3		BIO 111 BIO 121 OR CHE 117 CHE 127 AGC 121 BIO 111 BIO 121 CHE 117 CHE 127
		Introduction to Animal Science	AGA 211	3		
		Elements of Crop Production	AGC 211	3		
		Introduction to Pasture Ecology	AGP 211	2		
		Introduction to Soil Science	AGS 211	3		
		Plant Pest Control	AGC 313	2 1/2		
	2	Education I	EDU 121	3		AGE 221
	Principles of Animal Nutrition (Special)	AGA 221	2 1/2	AGA 211		
	Elementary Irrigation	AGC 221	1 1/2	AGC 111 & AGS 211		
	Farm Management	AGE 221	2	AGE 111		
	Farm Accounting	AGE 222	1 1/2			
	Introduction to Agricultural Engineering	AGG 221	3	AGF 111 AGF 121		
3	1	Education II	EDU 211	3	EDU 121	AGC 121
		Elements of Fruit and Vegetable Production	AGH 312	2		
		Introduction to Microbiology	MIC 211	2	CHE 117 CHE 127	
		Smallstock Science	AGQ 311	3	AGA 211	
	2	Education II	EDU 221	3	EDU 211	
		Pedology	AGS 221	2	AGS 211	
		Plant Nutrition and Soil Fertility	AGS 321	2 1/2	AGS 211	
		Elementary Animal Health	AGV 321	1 1/2	AGA 211	
4	1 and 2	Method of Agriculture	MAG 401	6		EDU 221
		Method of Biology	MBI 401	6		
		Education III	EDU 301	6		
		Professional Studies	PST 401	6		
		English Medium	PEM 401	6		
		Teaching Practice	PTP 401	0		
		Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0		



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

E.10 (6) B.PED - HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES (Physical Education) 500061. *General Rules*

- (1) All First Year curricula must be approved by the head of the department before registration
- (2) All Human Movement Studies (Physical Education) students must attend excursions as determined by the head of the department.
- (3) It is general policy of the University not to permit a student to follow a course in the methodology of a subject unless he/she has completed a second year course in that subject.

2. *Subject Grouping*

(Note: Human Movement Studies (Physical Education) and Bioknetics are compulsory subjects)

Group I: Major subjects in which three course may be taken

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II	LEVEL III	
Accounting	AFA 111 AFA 121	AFA 221 AFA 211	AFA 311 AFA 321	
Afrikaans	AFR 111 AFR 122	AFR 211 AFR 212 AFR 223 AFR 224	AFR 311 AFR 312 AFR 323 AFR 324	
Economics	ECO 111 ECO 121	ECO 211 ECO 212 ECO 221 ECO 222	ECO 311 2 of: ECO 321 ECO 322 ECO 323 ECO 324	Statistics I (Ancillary)
English	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126	ECL 211 ECL 212 ECL 213 ECL 224 ECL 225 ECL 226	ECL 311 ECL 312 ECL 313 ECL 324 ECL 325 ECL 326	
Geography	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221	GEG 311 GEG 321	
History	HIS 111 HIS 122	HIS 211 HIS 222	HIS 311 HIS 312 HIS 323 HIS 324	
Mathematics	MAT 131 MAT 133	MAT 211 MAT 223 MAT 224 MAT 225	MAT 311 MAT 303 MAT 322	
Psychology	PSY 101	PSY 211 PSY 222	PSY 311 PSY 322	
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122	XHS 211 XHS 212 XHS 223 XHS 224	XHS 311 XHS 312 XHS 323 XHS 324	

*Guidance Method can only be taken after completing THREE courses in Psychology.

Group 2: Ancillary group from which NOT more than ONE subject may be taken, and in which subject NOT more than TWO courses may be taken.

SUBJECT	LEVEL I	LEVEL II
Anthropology	ANT 111 ANT 122	ANT 211 ANT 222
CRIMINOLOGY	CRM 111 CRM 122	CRM 211 CRM 222
CHURCH HISTORY	CHH 111 CHH 121	CHH 211 CHH 221
LATIN	LAT 111 LAT 122	LAT 211 LAT 222
PHILOSOPHY	PHI 111 PHI 112 OR PHI 113 PHI 124 PHI 125 OR PHI 126	PHI 211 PHI 212 OR PHI 213 PHI 224 PHI 225 OR PHI 226
PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION	PAD 112 PAD 122	PAD 211 PAD 222
SOCIOLOGY	SOC 113 SOC 123	SOC 213 SOC 223
SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY	CXT 111 CXT 121	CXT 211 CXT 221

Group 3: Ancillary group from which NOT more that ONE subject may be taken, and in which subject NOT more than ONE course may be taken.

SUBJECT	LEVEL	SUBJECT	LEVEL
African Thought and Literature	ATL 111 ATL 112 ATL 123 ATL 124	Religious Studies I	RST 111 RST 121
Chemistry I	CHE 115 CHE 114 CHE 121 CHE 123	Statistics I	STA 111 STA 121 or STA 122
Classical Culture	CLC 131 CLC 132	Zoology I	ZOO 111 ZOO 121
Computer Science	CSC 111 CSC 121	Special Language Courses Practical English	ESP 111 ESP 122
Geology	GLG 111 GLG 121	Praklese Afrikaans	AFP 111 AFP 122
Physics	PHY 111 PHY 112 PHY 121 PHY 122	Special Latin	LTA 111 LTA 122

* Special Language Courses are not considered as approved school subjects or teaching subjects. Students taking such Special Language Courses may not take Method Courses in these Special Language Courses in their final year.

E.10 (6) B.Ped - HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES 50006
(Physical Education)

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits	
1	1	Human Movement Studies I	HMS 111	2	
			HMS 112	1	
		Biokinetics I	BKN 111	1/2	
			BKN 112	1/2	
			Group 1, 2 or 3, first year level subjects		3
			Group 1, 2 or 3, first year level subject		3
1	2	Human Movement Studies I	HMS 121	2	
			HMS 122	1	
		Biokinetics I	BKN 121	1/2	
			BKN 122	1/2	
			Group 1, 2 or 3, first year level subject		3
			Group 1, 2 or 3, first year level subject		3
2	1	Human Movement Studies II	HMS 211	2	
			HMS 212	1	
		Biokinetics II	BKN 211	3	
			EDU 111	3	
			*Education I		
			Group 1, 2 or 3 subject at first or second year level		3
2	2	Human Movement Studies II	HMS 221	2	
			HMS 222	1	
		Biokinetics II	BKN 221	1/2	
			BKN 222	1/2	
			*Education I	EDU 121	3
			Group 1, 2 or 3 subject at first or second year level		3
3	1	Human Movement Studies III	HMS 311	1	
			HMS 312	1	
			HMS 313	1	
			Group 1 or 2 subject at first, second or third year level		3
			Education II	EDU 211	3
	2	2	Human Movement Studies III	HMS 321	1
			HMS 322	1	
			HMS 323	1	
			Group 1 Subject at second or third year level		3
			Education II	EDU 221	3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6	
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6	
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6	
		(4) Method of Movement Education	MME 401	6	
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6	
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0	
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0	

E.10 (7) B.Ped - FINE ARTS OPTION 50007

One of the following subjects to be chosen at first and second year level:

	Level I	Level II
Afrikaans	AFR 111 AFR 122	AFR 211 AFR 212 AFR 223 AFR 224
English	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126	ECL 211 ECL 212 ECL 213 ECL 224 ECL 225 ECL 226
History	HIS 111 HIS 122	HIS 211 HIS 222
Sotho	STH 111 STH 122	STH 211 STH 212 STH 223 STH 224
Xhosa	XHS 111 XHS 122	XHS 211 XHS 212 XHS 223 XHS 224
Botany	BOT 111 BOT 121	BOT 211 BOT 221
Geography	GEG 111 GEG 121	GEG 211 GEG 221
Zoology	ZOO 111 ZOO 121	ZOO 211 ZOO 221



University of Fort Hare
Pursuing the Frontiers of Knowledge

Year	Semester	Course Description	Code	Credits
1	1	Fine Arts Studies I	FAS 111	3
		Art of Drawing I	ADR 111	3
		History of Art I	HAR 111	3
		A subject at first year level		3
2	2	Fine Arts Studies I	FAS 121	3
		Art of Drawing I	ADR 122	3
		History of Art I	HAR 122	3
		A subject at first year level		3
2	1	Fine Art Studies II	FAS 211	3
		History of Art II	HAR 211	3
		Education I	EDU 111	3
		A second course in the subject chosen in the first year		3
2	2	Fine Art Studies II	FAS 222	3
		History of Art II	HAR 222	3
		Education I	EDU 121	3
		A second course in the subject chosen in the first year		3
3	1	Fine Art Studies III	FAS 311	3
		History of Art III	HAR 311	3
		Education II	EDU 211	3
	2	Fine Art Studies III	FAS 322	3
4	1 and 2	(1) Education III	EDU 301	6
		(2) Professional Studies	PST 401	6
		(3) English Medium	PEM 401	6
		(4) Fine Arts or / History of Art Method (MIHA 401)	MFA 401	6
		(5) Method of approved school subject		6
		(6) Practice Teaching	PTP 401	0
		(7) Computer Literacy for Teachers	PCL 401	0

THE HIGHER DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION 52400 (Postgraduate)

Admission

E.11 (1) In order to be admitted to the course of study for the Higher Diploma in Education (Postgraduate) a student must satisfy the Senate that he holds an approved university degree. An approved degree is one that consists of at least five degree courses from the list of approved school subjects in one of the following combinations:

- (a) three courses in one Teaching subject and two in another Teaching subject:
- (b) two courses in one Teaching subject and two in another plus one course in a further Teaching subject.

The above requirements as to subjects shall not apply to a student holding the degree of Bachelor of Agriculture, Bachelor of Science in Agriculture, or Domestic Science or Bachelor of Arts (Fine Arts) or Bachelor of Theology.

- (2) A student may be permitted by Senate on the recommendation of the Board of Faculty to offer a course not included in a particular grouping but which is included in any other grouping within the Faculty, provided that such a course shall not be of a lower year level than the course for which it is substituted.
- (3) The Faculty reserves the right to limit numbers according to room space, availability of lectures and the needs of the community.


 University of Fort Hare
 Together in Excellence

SCHEDULE TO RULE 11 (1)

Group A

Subjects which are recognised up to and including third year level.

Accounting	History
Afrikaans	Latin
Computer Science	Mathematics
Botany	Music Subjects
Business Economics	Human Movement Studies
Chemistry	Physics
Economics	*Psychology
English	Statistics
Fine Arts Subjects	Xhosa
Geography	Zoology

*Note: Psychology only at third year level.

Group B

Subjects which are not recognized for teaching purposes:

Special language courses (i.e. Practical English, Praktiese Afrikaans, Special French, etc.)

Subjects which are recognized at first year level: Physics IA.

Note: Attention is drawn to Faculty of Humanities rules governing credits for language courses.

Examination

- E.12 (1) A student who has completed three courses in either Botany or Zoology must have completed at least one course in the other in order to offer Biology as a principal teaching subject.
- (2) A student who has completed three courses in either Physics or Chemistry must have completed at least one course in the other in order to offer Physical Science as a principal teaching subject. Physics and Chemistry are not recognised as separate teaching subjects.
- E.13 A student shall not present himself for examination in any subject for the diploma until he has completed all the courses required in terms of paragraph E.11.

Curriculum

- E.14 The curriculum shall extend over one academic year (full-time).
- E.15 In order to obtain the diploma a student shall complete the courses and comply with the other requirements set out hereunder:
- (a) **Principal Subjects:**
- (i) Educational Studies
 - (ii) Method of two principal teaching subjects for the secondary school and including a practical teaching test in each for which a sub-minimum of 40% is prescribed.
- (b) **Professional Studies:**
- (i) Professional Studies which includes Educational Technology and Educational Management and one of the following practical subjects:
 - (ii) Sports Management and Coaching
 - (iii) Choral training and basic skills
 - (iv) Fine Arts (excluding students who took Fine Arts as a major)
- (c) **School visits and practice teaching**
- (1) A compulsory period of two weeks practice teaching must be done before the HDE academic year commence.
 - (2) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and
 - (3) four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.
- E.16 A compulsory course in English Medium will be offered. If a student fails English Medium no language endorsement will be effected on the diploma certificate and this could adversely influence appointment by Departments of Education. The examination shall be both oral and written.
- E.17 A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he has failed provided he has obtained a final mark of at least 45% and met the sub-minimum requirement. Provided that:
the above requirements may be waived if the course concerned is the last outstanding requirement for his degree and that he did in fact present himself for the examination therein;
- E.18 A student who fails to obtain the prescribed sub-minimum in one or both practical teaching tests during Practice Teaching may present himself for re-examination in such test or tests as required during the first block of Teaching Practice of the ensuing academic year, provided that he shall obtain credit for the theoretical part of the examination only if he passes such re-examination

Distinction

- E.19 A candidate who attains the standard laid down by the Senate, shall be awarded distinction in any of the principal subjects referred to in sub-paragraph E.15 and the diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who is awarded distinction in all three of the said subjects.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION 50500

E.20 Admission

- (a) A student shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he:
- (i) has obtained an approved Bachelor's degree and a postgraduate teacher's diploma or an approved four year composite degree in Education or an approved Bachelors degree and any other approved teacher's diploma or certificate, and
 - (ii) has at least two years teaching experience and
 - (iii) passes a written admission test, which may include an interview.
- (b) Specific admission requirements apply to certain papers. Students must acquaint themselves with these requirements before registration.

E.21 Duration

- (a) The full-time curriculum shall extend over at least one academic year and not more than two academic years.
- (b) The part-time curriculum shall extend over at least two academic year and not more than four academic years.

E.22 Curriculum

- (a) The curriculum consists of six papers, divided into two components: a compulsory and an optional component
- (b) The compulsory component consists of:
- | | | |
|---------|---|---|
| BED 501 | Curriculum Theory (General) | |
| BED 502 | Educational Psychology | |
| BED 503 | Foundations of Education | (a general introduction to the Philosophy, Sociology, and History of Education) |
| BED 514 | Research Methods & Statistical Analysis (1) | Introduction to research methods, methodology |
| BED 524 | Research Methods & Statistical Analysis (2) | Introduction to Statistics in Education |
- (c) The optional component consists of the two remaining papers, selected from the following:
- | | |
|---------|-------------------------------------|
| BED 505 | Educational Management |
| BED 506 | Educational Technology & Practices |
| BED 507 | History of Education |
| BED 508 | Philosophy of Education |
| BED 509 | Curriculum Theory (History) |
| BED 601 | Curriculum Theory (Mathematics) |
| BED 602 | Curriculum Theory (Science) |
| BED 603 | Sociology of Education |
| BED 604 | Comparative Education |
| BED 605 | Special Education |
| BED 606 | Education for the Exceptional Child |
| BED 607 | School Guidance and Counselling |
| BED 608 | Music in Education |

E.23 Examination

- (a) (i) Examinations for full-time students will be written in two block periods.
- (ii) All examinations for part-time students will be written during the January/February sessions.
- (iii) All examination papers will be three hour papers.
- (iv) In order to be admitted to the examination in any paper, a student shall have obtained a year mark of at least 40 per cent in that paper.
- (v) There shall be a sub-minimum of 40 per cent for each examination paper written.
- (vi) In order to pass a student shall obtain a combined year mark and examination mark of at least 50 per cent in each of the six papers.

- (vii) A student shall not qualify for the award of the degree unless he completes all the papers prescribed in Rule E.22 (Curriculum).
- (viii) Re-examination without re-attending the course will only take place at the next academic years sessions and the previous year's mark will be used in determining the final mark not withstanding the provision of Rule G.12.
- (ix) Re examination will be allowed in a maximum of three papers.
- (b) Distinction: A student shall pass with distinction if he obtains 75 per cent or more in at least four papers in the examination.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF EDUCATION 51000

E.24 Admission

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he

- (a) (i) has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University; or
- (ii) has been admitted to the status of a Bachelor of Education of the University; or possesses some other qualification which in the opinion of the Senate is equivalent to or higher than the degree of Bachelor of Education of the University; and
- (b) (i) produces evidence to the satisfaction of the Senate of at least two year's teaching experience; and
- (ii) has obtained a 60% mark in the BEd examination in the discipline or subject which he elects as his field of research, or satisfies Senate that he has sufficient knowledge or experience in such field to undertake the course of study.

E.25 (1) Examination

The examination of the course will consist of a dissertation on a topic and of a length approved by the Board of the Faculty.

(2) Requirements to Pass:

A pass may be awarded to a candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, has attained the desired standard.

(3) Pass with distinction:

A pass with distinction may be awarded to a candidate who, in the opinion of the examiners, has attained the desired standard.

THE DEGREE OF DOCTOR OF EDUCATION 51500

Admission and Registration

E.26 The degree shall not be conferred on any person unless he either:

- (a) is a Master of Education of the University of at least four years, standing; or
- (b) is a Master of Education of the University of at least three years' standing, of which at least one year was devoted full-time to approved research work; or
- (c) has been admitted to the status of Master of Education of the University and complies with the further requirements referred to in Cause (a) or clause (b) above.

Thesis

E.27 A candidate shall submit for examination a thesis on an approved educational topic.

Syllabi

EDUCATION I, II and III

Aims

1. To develop knowledge and understanding through process or method.
2. To develop effective teachers who exhibit teaching skills, underpinned by theoretical perspective on the role of the teacher in the classroom and school, and who will effect meaningful changes and innovations in the environments environments.
3. To develop an understanding of the role of the teacher as a member of a team of professionals co-operating towards the common goal of making informed professional choices.
4. To be aware of the professional roles of the educator/teacher linking education to the wider society.
5. To analyse and reflect upon current issues in education, which are generally being encountered the world over as well as in Southern African contexts particularly.
6. To develop depth and breadth of understanding of education as a process involving empirical or factual questions as well as normative or value judgemental questions, through vigorous theorizing .

Objectives

In the light of these assumptions, principles and course aims the following objectives are set to be achieved.

1. The student should be able to demonstrate being conversant with the relevant concepts.
2. The student should be able to demonstrate his understanding of these concepts and describe the realities referred to by such concepts clearly.
3. The students should be able to demonstrate his ability to apply principles; to analyse claims; to explain a position or view; to judge sensibly and to criticise constructively in the realm of education.

Notes

1. These courses are integrated courses and will be presented by three departments in the Faculty: Foundations of Education, Educational Psychology and Curriculum Studies.
2. Lectures on certain topics in Education III will run concurrently (joint sessions) with lectures on certain topics of the HDE Educational Studies course. However, different assessment procedures and examination papers will apply for the two courses.

EDUCATION I

EDU 111	Introduction to the concept of education	Contact hours: 3 Credit: 3 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper Pre-Req: -
EDU 121	Introduction to early childhood education Research and psychology of the child and how it influences learning	Contact hours: 3 Credit: 3 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper Pre-Req: EDU 111

EDUCATION II

EDU 211	Ethical foundations of education A critical examination of notions such as: equality, interest, needs, rights and duties. Explores debates on knowing, understanding and indoctrinations.	Contact hours: 3 Credit: 3 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper Pre-Req: EDU 121
---------	---	--

EDU 221	Human development and learning Explores child development learning, disorders in learning and development processes. Pre-Req:	Contact hours: 3 Credits: 3 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper EDU 211
---------	--	--

EDUCATION III

EDU 301		Contact hours: 3 sem'r 1
Paper 1 (1)	Approaches to teaching	Contact hours: 3 sem'r 2
(2)	Current issues in Education	Credit: 6
(3)	Evaluation and assessment procedures in teaching	Exam: 2 x 3hr Papers
(4)	Environmental Education	Pre-Req: -
Paper 2 (5)	School Guidance and Counselling	
(6)	Special Education	
(7)	Curriculum	
(8)	Introduction to enquiry-based Education	

Brief clarification to topic 8 (paper 2) The area of this study will entail formulating and testing hypotheses, and reflecting upon and analysing practice and placing the analyses within a wider theoretical understanding of classrooms and schools. It draws directly upon knowledge and understanding gained in Education I, II and III.

**EDUCATIONAL STUDIES (HIGHER DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION)**

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

EDU 401		Contact Hours: 3 sem'r 1
Paper 1 (1)	Approaches to teaching	Contact Hours: 3 sem'r 2
(2)	Education, aims and objectives	Credit: 6
(3)	Human development and learning	Exam: 2 x 3hr Papers
(4)	Evaluation and assessment procedures in teaching	
(5)	Environmental Education	
Paper 2 (6)	School Guidance and Counselling	
(7)	Special Education	
(8)	Curriculum	
(9)	School and Society	

Notes

1. The assumptions, aims and objectives are the same as for Education I, II and III.
2. The course content will be examined in two three hour papers as set out in the syllabus.
3. Lectures on certain topics will run concurrently (joint sessions) with lectures on corresponding topics of the Education III course. However, different assessment procedures and examination papers will apply for the two courses.
4. This is an integrated course and will be presented by three departments in the Faculty: Foundations of Education, Educational Psychology and Curriculum Studies.

Environmental Education Programme for HDE and Education III

Programme Outline

1. General Introduction

- 2 * Introduction to the problem of environment as a philosophical one.
- * The practical aims of Environmental Education.
3. * Concepts of biotic and abiotic and examples of each.
- * The process of energy flow from the sun downwards.
- * Carbon, Nitrogen and water cycles and oxygen; involving an explanation of these substances.
4. * Brief historical account of environmental exploitation within the general context of the history of science.
- * Man's influences (especially exploiting ones) on the cycles in 3, e.g. Greenhouse effect, Ozone layer, etc.
5. * The teacher's use of the environment to pursue the aims referred to in 2.
- * The teacher's use of the classroom and laboratory to focus extramural studies.
6. * A brief survey of live forms basic.
- * A brief survey of South African ecosystems.
- * Human ecology; Evolution of man; population explosion and its causes; the future.
7. * The teacher's use of the school curriculum to teach environmental awareness; his use of Environmental Education to enhance the quality of the insights advocated by the school curriculum. Importance of values implied.
- * Core values for a sustainable society.
8. Towards an environmentally accountable national and world-view.

CURRICULUM STUDIES: BPED, HDE University of Fort Hare *together in Excellence*

The main concern of the Department of Curriculum Studies comprises the following:

1. To assist students to teach their major subjects skilfully and resourcefully.
2. To develop their insight into the forms of thought and judgement characteristic to their subjects.
3. To reflect critically on the current school curriculum in their subject areas in the light of modern research findings in connection with curriculum problems.

Method of Teaching Subjects:

With special reference to the first mentioned aim above, the Department gives serious attention to teaching methods and techniques, with main emphasis on the following facets:

1. Current trends in teaching the subject with reference to developments in other countries.
2. Critical evaluation of current syllabuses.
3. Methods of teaching, related to the nature of the subject and the requirements of the syllabus.
4. Lesson design and course planning.
5. Strategies for teaching various aspects of the subject.
6. The design and use of resources and materials.
7. Assessment and evaluation procedures.
8. Laboratory/studio/workshop procedures (where applicable).
9. Ideas gained theoretically during the course will be applied critically during micro-teaching and teaching practice.

Two other central components of method courses are:

(a) **MICRO-TEACHING**

Micro-teaching is considered to be one of the most modern techniques used in the training of teachers. The complexities are reduced, firstly by limiting the number of pupils to approximately 6,7, and secondly by concentrating on only one skill at a time. The lesson lasts only about 10 minutes and in that period skills like the following are practised:

1. Questioning techniques, with special emphasis on divergent questions.
2. Clarity of exposition.
3. Use of certain media.
4. Introduction to a lesson.
5. Motivating students for a lesson.
6. Reinforcement of a skill the pupils are practising.

In a university situation students are used as "pupils," largely for practical reasons. The great advantage of the micro-teaching course is that it gives the student an opportunity to practise and experiment in a safe situation, away from the hurley burly of the classroom, like the law student with the mock trials.

For the practical application of ideas which are gained theoretically during the course, weekly micro-teaching sessions are held, while for formal practice teaching the students visit schools for two block periods each year, one during the first and another during the second semester.

(b) **EDUCATION TECHNOLOGY**

All theoretical aspects of Educational Technology as dealt with in the syllabus for Professional Studies (outlined below) are applied and evaluated practically in the Method courses.

METHOD COURSES

Contact hours: 3 in each semester
Credit: 6
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE
MAC 401	Accounting Method	AFA 211 AFA 221
MAF 401	Afrikaans Method	AFR 211 AFR 223 AFR 212 AFR 224
MAG 401	Agriculture Method	BSc. Agric. or B.A. Agric
MBI 401	Biology Method	BOT 211 BOT 221 + Zoo 111 ZOO 121 OR ZOO 211 ZOO 221 + BOT 111 BOT 121 OR B.Sc. Agric. or B.A. Agric. OR BPed (Agriculture option) 3rd yr
MBE 401	Bus. Economics Method	BEC 211 BEC 221
MEC 401	Economics Method	ECO 211 ECO 212
MEN 401	English Method	ECL 211 ECL 224 ECL 212 ECL 225 ECL 213 ECL 226
MHI 401	History Method	HIS 211 HIS 222
MAT 401	Mathematics Method	MAT 211 MAT 223 MAT 212 MAT 224 MAT 225

METHOD COURSES

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

CODE	TITLE	PRE-REQUISITE
MPS 401	Physical Science Method	PHY 211 PHY 221 + CHE 114 CHE 121 PHY 212 PHY 222 CHE 115 CHE 123 OR CHE 211 CHE 222 + PHY 111 PHY 121 CHE 213 CHE 224 PHY 112 PHY 122
MXH 401	Xhosa Method	XHS 211 XHS 223 XHS 212 XHS 224
MGE 401	Guidance Method	PSY 322
MBS 401	Biblical Studies Method	BST 211 BST 221
MGY 401	Geography Method	GEG 211 GEG 221
MME 401	Movement Education Method	HMS 311 HMS 321 HMS 312 HMS 322 HMS 313 HMS 323
MFA 401	Fine Arts Method	FAS 211 FAS 222
MHA 401	History of Arts Method	HAR 311 HAR 322
MSM 401	Method of School Music	MUS 311 MUS 321 MUS 312 MUS 322

OTHER COURSES**PEM 401 ENGLISH MEDIUM**

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

A Compulsory course in English Medium will be offered. If a student fails English Medium no language endorsement will be effected on the degree certificate and this could adversely influence appointment by Departments of Education. The examination shall be both oral and written.

PTP 401 TEACHING PRACTICE

Credit: 0

School Visits and Practice Teaching **RULE E4**

- (1) Compulsory periods of two weeks practice teaching must be done before the start of both the third and the final academic years.
- (2) A block period of 3 weeks during the first semester and
- (3) Four weeks during the second semester of the final academic year shall be devoted to practice teaching.

PCL 401 COMPUTER LITERACY FOR TEACHERS

Credit: 0

PST 401 PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Professional Studies courses are compulsory for all teacher trainees. These courses comprise the following:

1. Educational Management
2. Educational Technology
3. Options:
One of
 - (a) Sports Management and Coaching, or
 - (b) Choral Training and basic music skills, or
 - (c) Fine Arts Option

As these Options are of a practical nature, students need to attend 80% of the practicals or they will not be allowed to write the end of the year examination in Professional Studies.

The end of the year examination consists of one two-hour paper in Educational Management.

The topics mentioned above are dealt with in great detail as follows:

1. *Educational Management*

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Classroom Management *An overview*
- 1.3 Planning and Setting of Objectives
- 1.4 Classroom Organization
- 1.5 Classroom Control
- 1.6 Classroom Discipline
- 1.7 Administration
 - 1.7.1. Admission and withdrawal of pupils
 - 1.7.2. Timetables
 - 1.7.3. School records and administrative routines
- 1.8 Leadership: styles, functions and responsibilities
- 1.9 Staff Management
- 1.10 Management of Resources, including parents and community



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2. *Educational Technology*

- (1) Problems facing schools in the world and educational technology as a possible solution.
- (2) The first generation media:
 - (a) Chalkboard
 - (b) Textbooks, assignment cards, kits
 - (c) Pictures
 - (d) Charts
 - (e) Posters
 - (f) The Bulletin board
- (3) The second generation media:
 - (a) The Overhead Projector
 - (b) The Radio
 - (c) Tape/cassette recorders
 - (d) Filmstrips
 - (e) Slides
 - (f) Slide tape presentations

- (4) The third generation media:
 - (a) 16mm film projector
 - (b.) Instructional Television
- (5) Computers in education
- (6) The systems approach
- (7) Criteria for the selection of media
- (8) School media centres
- (9) School Librarianship:
 - (a) The situation of the library in the school
 - (b) School library accommodation and equipment
 - (c) School library practice
 - (d) Catalography
 - (e) Book education

3. Options

One of the following

(a) Sports Management and Coaching

Theory Component - Sports Management

- (I) Organization of competitions - single elimination round robin, ladder/challenge
- (II) Organization and controlling a sports event
- (III) Organization of an inter-house athletics meeting
- (IV) Organization of a road race
- (v) Purchase and care of equipment

Coaching Principles

- (i) Aspects of physical fitness
- (ii) Components of a practice session
- (iii) Organization of a practice session
- (iv) Coaching strategies

Practical Component - Select Athletic events

(b) Choral training and basic music skills

1. Choral training

1.1 Conducting

- 1.1.1 Qualities and responsibilities of a conductor
- 1.1.2 The preparatory beat
- 1.1.3 Time beating patterns

1.2 The left hand

- 1.2.1 Common faults corrections
- 1.2.2 Developing the left hand

1.3 Songs for seniors, middle school and juniors

1.4 Rehearsal procedures

- 1.4.1 Organizational details
- 1.4.2 For the director
- 1.4.3 Group response
- 1.4.4 Rehearsal techniques and group development

2. Basic Music Skills

- 2.1 What is Music? Introducing melody
- 2.2 Solfège and rhythm notation
- 2.3 Rhythm: Kodaly Symbols: Staff Notations
- 2.4 Rhyme and Meter: Intervals and Major Scales

(c) Fine Arts Option

This course aims mainly through practical work in the visual arts, to develop:

- (i) An appreciation of the visual arts
- (ii) The ability to use a variety of art mediums and techniques
- (iii) Powers of observation
- (iv) Imagination
- (v) The understanding of artists and art education
- (vi) Artistic literacy
- (vii) A knowledge of the role of art and design in education.

MUSIC EDUCATION

MUSIC EDUCATION I

MUE 111 Contact hours: 3 Credit: 3 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper Pre-Req: - Co-Req: MUS 111 MUS 112	MUE 121 Contact hours: 3 Credit: 3 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper Pre-Req: MUE 111 Co-Req: MUS 121 MUS 122
--	--

- (a) *The Method of School Music I* three-hour paper
 Music in Pre-primary and Junior primary Education:
- (I) Identifying and understanding the musical needs of young children in the various stages of their cognitive, psychomotor and affective development.
 - (II) Techniques and materials used in exploring the elements of music through singing, playing melodic and rhythmic instruments, bodily movement and creative activity - stage 1.
 - (III) (Introduction to the basic elements of African music)
- (b) *Practical Music Study* (group-teaching): practical exams
- (I) Recorder: Tone production, various types of tonguing, scales and arpeggios (C,G,F, a_2); general range up to top A)
 - (II) Piano: Scales, broken chords and technical exercises, sight reading, graded pieces.
- (c) *Choral Training*: hour paper plus a viva voce exam.
- (I) Conducting
 - (II) Basic principles of singing
 - (III) The teaching of unison and two-part songs
 - (IV) Songs for juniors
 - (V) Song Interpretation and musicianship



Together in Excellence

MUSIC EDUCATION II

MUE 211 Contact hours: 3 Credit: 3 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper Pre-Req: MUE 122 MUS 122 Co-Req: MUS 211 MUS 212	MUE 221 Contact hours: 3 Credit: 3 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper Pre-Req: MUE 211 Co-Req: MUS 221 MUS 222
--	--

- (a) *The Method of School Music I* three-hour paper
 Music in Senior-primary Education:
- (I) Methods of instruction and presentation of appropriate content.
 - (II) Techniques and materials used in exploring the elements of music through singing, playing melodic and rhythmic instruments, bodily movement and creative activity - stage 2.
 - (III) Music Education Workshop:
 African rhythms and instruments.
- (b) *Practical Music Study* (individual teaching): practical exam. ONE of the following instruments:
- (I) Recorder: Additional scales and arpeggios (D,A major, one octave, C major, 1 1/2 octaves, d,e, a harmonic minor), more advanced playing and teaching methods, ensemble playing, 5 graded pieces.
 - (II) Piano: Additional scales, broken chords, and technical exercises, sight-reading, 5 graded pieces.
 - (III) Guitar: Technical studies (G Topper: *Guitar Method*), scale (G,C,F, major, one octave, a harmonic minor, one octave), simple chordal accompaniments, 5 graded pieces.
 - (IV) Clarinet: Technical studies (H Klose: *Clarinet Method*), scales and arpeggios (F, G, C, two octaves, g, a harmonic minor, two octaves), 5 graded pieces.
 - (V) Flute: Technical exercises (Altes: *Flute Method*), scales and arpeggios (F, G, two octaves, A, b, a, d, one octave), 5 graded pieces.

- (c) *Choral Training:* paper plus a viva voce exam
- (i) Conducting
 - (ii) Rehearsal procedures
 - (iii) The Training of junior choirs
 - (iv) The teaching of three-part songs
 - (v) Songs for middle school
 - (vi) Song interpretation and musicianship

MUSIC EDUCATION III

MUE 311	Contact hours: 3	MUE 321	Contact hours: 3
	Credit: 3		Credit: 3
	Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper		Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper
	Pre-Req: MUE 221 MUS 222		Pre-Req: MUE 311
	Co-Req: MUS 311 MUS 312		Co-Req: MUS 321 MUS 322

- (a) *The Method of School Music:* I three-hour paper
Music In Secondary Education:
- (i) Theory and practice applied to the teaching of general music, singing, aural training, music appreciation, history and theory.
 - (ii) Techniques of working with the adolescent and his problems of interest, changing voice and capability.
 - (iii) Methods of instruction, organization and presentation of appropriate content.
 - (iv) Music Education Workshop:
Orff-Schulwerk (using African Instruments)
- (b) *Practical Music Study:* practical exam.
- ONE of the following instruments (continuation of 2nd year option):
- (i) Recorder: Additional scales and arpeggios (E, B flat, E flat major, g and c harmonic minor). ensemble playing, improvement of general playing standard with emphasis on ornamentation and expressive considerations, recorder pedagogy, 5 graded pieces.
 - (ii) Piano: Additional scales, broken chords, arpeggios and technical exercises, sight-reading, 5 graded pieces.
 - (iii) Guitar: Technical studies, scales (G, A, C, D, major, two octaves, c, d harmonic minor, two octaves), accompaniment (incl. broken chords), 5 graded pieces.
 - (iv) Clarinet: Technical exercises (H Klosé: Clarinet Method), additional scales and arpeggios (A, B flat, D, c, d, e: two octaves), 5 graded pieces.
 - (v) Flute: Technical exercises (Altes: Flute Method), additional scales and arpeggios (A, C, E, D, a, f, two octaves), 5 graded pieces.
- (c) *Choral Training:* paper plus a viva voce exam
- (i) Contests and festivals
 - (ii) Management: general matters and class management
 - (iii) The training of mixed choirs
 - (iv) The teaching of four-part songs
 - (v) Songs for seniors
 - (vi) Song interpretation and musicianship



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF EDUCATION 50500

(A) DEPARTMENT OF FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION

**BED 503 FOUNDATIONS OF EDUCATION
(Compulsory Course)**

Contact hours: 3 in each semester
Credit: 6
Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Section A - Philosophy of Education

The course aims to develop:

1. Rational decisions and clarity in thinking about areas of education involving value judgements.
2. An ability to analyse and certify educational statements and claims.
3. Efficiency in examining the implications of notions about what constitutes knowledge.
4. An understanding of the relation of theory and practice.

The study entails a discussion of:

1. An African perspective on the Philosophy of Education: a critical analysis/appraisal of
 - i. Education and schooling
 - ii. Social control
 - iii. Punishment and discipline
 - iv. Economic practices
2. Values and principles and their implications for or relations to education. Society and the individual.
3. Ethical positions and their educational implications.
4. Views/conceptions of theory and practice and their implications for practice: curriculum designing and planning.
5. Models of curriculum development: particularly assumptions and principles which guide them.

Section B - Sociology of Education

Part 1

Theoretical perspectives in the Sociology of Education: social theory dealing with aspects such as, for example, development/underdevelopment, etc.

Part 2

Application of theoretical issues to a selection of the following topics: ethnicity in schooling; curriculum; education and development; education and work; language and society; classroom studies; education and the information revolution; equality of education education and the economy.

The purpose of the course

The major theoretical perspectives constitute the foundation for this course. However, stress is laid on the application of theoretical issues to a selection of topics that have a bearing on classroom practice and social interaction. The course stresses the sociology behind such phenomena as information, literacy, technology and the curriculum as necessary for anyone intent on research later on.

Section C - History of Education

The course aims to provide a historical perspective on current issues in formal education in South Africa.

1. Education before 1953: an outline of the education system as a whole. defining black education: the state; the churches; influence from the United States - mission schools: educating the Christian elite?
2. Bantu Education in context
 - background: Christian National Education; the Etselen Report; schooling by "population group"
 - Bantu Education in practice: the attack on church education; building mass education on segregational lines.
3. Education from 1976 - crisis and change
 - protest from below: resistance to Bantu Education.
 - interventions in education: the state; business and industry; political movements; churches; trade unions.
 - everyday reality: teachers and pupils in the schools.

BED 508 PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

The course is based on and understood in terms of fundamental concepts in philosophy such as, for example, argument, analysis, interpretation and critical-rational thinking, as interpreted and practised from different theoretical positions, for example, critical social theory, analytical theory.

The study focusses on:

1. Ethical positions and their significance for education.
2. Social control understood in terms of such values and principles as, for example, rights and duties; freedom and authority; rational self-clarity; self-expression; education for authenticity; education for autonomy, etc.
3. Knowledge positions and their relevant significance for education.
4. An analysis of a metatheoretical aspect.

BED 603 SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. An in-depth study of certain sociological views of prominent figures in history of Sociology and their relevance to education.
2. Contemporary research in Sociology of Education.
3. Sociological perspectives in the analysis of equality of educational opportunity.

BED 507 HISTORY OF EDUCATION

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Aims

- to develop insights in and sensitivity to educational issues from a historical perspective.
- to develop analytical thinking and a balanced approach to educational situations and problems.
- to develop an understanding of historical causation and continuity.

Course structure

- there will be three sections, with candidates answering a question from each section.

Section A: Historiography and Historical Method

1. The meaning and purpose of history.
2. Historical understanding.
3. Various kinds of sources and materials: collection of evidence, collation, writing and other skills.
4. Points to bear in mind in the use of interviews, questionnaires and oral evidence.
5. Detecting bias: the question of subjectivity and objectivity in history with special reference to colonial history in Southern Africa.
6. The most common methods of investigation.
7. South African historiography.

Section B: History of Education in Europe in the 18th and 19th Centuries

A study of the origin and theories of various movements such as Formalism, Rationalism, Pietism, Naturalism and Philanthropism with special reference to the works of Locke, Franck, Rousseau and Basedow. A study of the drive towards mass education in, eg., Britain and the United States.

Section C: South African Education in the 19th and 20th Centuries

1. Education at the Cape since the Batavian Republic.
2. Education in South Africa from Union to 1948.
3. Education in South Africa from 1948 to the present with special emphasis on policy and resistance in Black education.

BED 604 COMPARATIVE EDUCATION

Contact hours: 3 In each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. Comparative Education and its relationship to educational History, Sociology and Philosophy.
2. Comparative methodology and principles of comparison.
3. Education systems: modal structure, cultural principles, continuity, differentiation and integration, criteria for the evaluation of education systems, change and development.
4. Area studies: The education system of ONE developed Western country. The education system of ONE non-Western country. The education system of ONE developing African country.
5. Current trends in education in sub-Saharan Africa with emphasis on Black education. Special attention to be paid to planning and strategies for development.

(B) DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY**BED 502 EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY
(Compulsory Course)**

Contact hours: 3 In each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. *Educational Psychology as a Discipline*
 - principles; methods of investigation; relationship to psychology; areas of study.
2. *Human Development: A Life-span Perspective*
 - phases of development
 - 2.1 *Child Development*
 - nature, characteristics, principles and concepts of development;
 - factors influencing development; studies and theories
 - aspects of development.
3. *Theories of Child Development and Personality Development*
 - 3.1 Contemporary views on Human Development and Theoretical Frameworks.
 - 3.2 Psychoanalytic Theories: Freud's theory of human development.
 - 3.3 Psychosocial Theories: Erikson's theory
 - 3.4 Humanistic Approaches to human development: Carl Rogers; Maslow
 - 3.5 Behaviouristic Approaches to human development.
 - 3.6 Social Learning Theory: Bandura's Approach. An Evaluation of these view points.
 - 3.7 Self-concept development/self-esteem
4. *Cognitive Theories of Development*
 - 4.1 Piaget's theory
 - 4.2 Bruner's theory
 - 4.3 Gibson's Perceptual Development Theory
 - 4.4 Moral Development: Kohlberg's theory, Piaget and other theorists.
5. *Human Learning and Performance*
 - 5.1 Selected theories of Learning
 - 5.2 Behaviouristic approaches
 - 5.3 Social Learning Theory
 - 5.4 Humanistic Approaches
 - 5.5 Cognitive Approaches
 - 5.6 Information Processing Models



6. *Individual Differences in Learning: Traditional and Contemporary Views*
 - 6.1 Intelligence: The Construct
 - 6.2 Theories of intelligence: Cattell; Allport; Eysenck; Guilford's Model.
 - 6.3 The Roles of Heredity and Environment (Nature and Nurture)
Theoretical Stance and Implications.
 - 6.4 Intelligence and Learning Outcomes
 - 6.5 Intelligence and process variables in learning and learning outcomes.
 - Cognitive variables,
 - Cognitive style dimensions and Learning outcomes
7. *Personality Variables in Learning*
 - 7.1 Learning Strategies
 - 7.2 Learning Styles
 - 7.3 Locus of Control

BED 514 RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Introduction to research methods, methodology
(Compulsory Course)

Contact hours: 3

Credit: 3

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

BED 524

RESEARCH METHODS AND STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Introduction to Statistics in Education
(Compulsory Course)

Contact hours: 3

Credit: 3

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

Pre-Req: BED 514

Section A: Research Design

1. **Foundations of Scientist Research**
 - 1.1 Common sense, scientific knowledge and research
 - 1.2 Scientific approach, explanation and theory
 - 1.3 Presuppositions of the scientific method
 - 1.4 General aims and methods of scientific research
 - 1.5 Functional organisation among natural phenomena
2. *Planning and stages in Research Studies*
 - 2.1 Nature, characteristics and aims of educational research
 - 2.2 Context of the research problem
 - 2.3 The research spectrum/cycle
 - 2.4 Formulation of the problem
 - 2.5 Tentative hypothesis(es)
 - 2.6 Review of the literature
3. *Basic concepts, constructs and language of research*
 - 3.1 Validity (types); reliability (types); variables (types); experimental control; hypothesis and hypothesis formulation; research population and their selection; samples and methods of sampling.
 - 3.2 Types of research Designs in Education
 - 3.3 Instrumentation and Measurement
4. *How to Design a Research Study*
 - 4.1 Steps and considerations in designing the study
 - 4.2 The Research Proposal
 - 4.3 Implementation
 - 4.4 Writing up the Research Report
5. *All students will submit a Research Proposal by the end of August of the year in which they are registered for the Research Methods Course.*

*Section B: Statistical Analysis*1. *Introduction*

- (a) The nature of Social Research
- (b) Stages of Social Research
- (c) Need to state hypothesis(es)
- (d) Testing hypothesis/es
- (e) Using Series of Numbers to do Social Research
- (f) Functions of Statistics

2. *Organizing the Data*

- (a) Frequency Distribution of Normal Data
- (b) Company Distributions
- (c) Simple Frequency Distributions of Ordinal and Interval Data
- (d) Cumulative Distributions
- (e) Percentile Rank

3. *Graphic Presentation of the Data*

- (a) Pie Charts
- (b) Bar Graphs
- (c) Frequency Polygons
- (d) Constructing Bar Graphs and Frequency Polygons
- (e) The Shape of a Frequency Distribution



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

4. *Measures of Central Tendency*

- (a) The Mode
- (b) The Median
- (c) The Mean
- (d) Comparing the mode, Median and Mean
- (e) Obtaining the Mode, Median and Mean from a Grouped Frequency Distribution

5. *Measures of Variability*

- (a) The Range
- (b) The Mean Deviation
- (c) The Standard Deviation
- (d) Comparing the Range, Mean Deviation, and Standard Deviation
- (e) Obtaining the Range Mean Deviation, and Standard Deviation from Grouped Data.

6. *The Normal/ Curve*

- (a) Characteristics of the Normal Curve
- (b) Normal Curves: The Model and the Real World
- (c) The area under the Normal Curve
- (d) Clarifying the Standard Deviation
- (e) Standard Scores and the Normal Curve
- (f) Probability and the Normal Curve

7. *Samples and Population*

- (a) Sampling Methods
- (b) Sampling Error
- (c) Sampling Distribution of Means
- (d) Standard Error of the Mean
- (e) Confidence Intervals
- (f) Estimating Proportions

8. Testing Difference between Means
- The Null Hypothesis
 - The Research Hypothesis
 - Sampling Distribution of Mean Differences
 - Testing Hypothesis with the Distribution of Differences
 - Levels of Confidence
 - Standard Error of the Difference
 - Making Comparisons between small samples
 - Making Comparisons between unequal samples
 - Comparing the same Sample Measured Twice
 - Requirements for the use of the Z Score and t Ratio
9. The Chi Square
- Chi Square as a Test of Significance
 - Computing Chi Square
 - Finding the Expected Frequencies
 - Comparing Several Groups
 - Requirements for the use of Chi Square
10. Correlation Analysis
- Strength of Correlation
 - Direction of Correlation
 - Curvilinear Correlation
 - The Correlation Coefficient
 - A Correlation Coefficient for Interval Data
 - A Computational Formula for Pearson
 - Regression Analysis
 - Correlation Coefficient for Original Data
 - Correlation Coefficient for Normal Data arranged in a 2 x 2 Table
 - Correlation Coefficient for Normal Data in Larger than 2 x 2 Tables
 - Lambda
- 
- University of Port Harcourt
LUMINE TUO LUMEN
excellence
11. Applying Statistical Procedure to Research Problems
- Research Situations
 - Research Solutions

BED 605 SPECIAL EDUCATION

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

(One three hour paper)

- Historical development of Special Education
- Foundations of Special Education
- Explanatory models in Special Education
- Child Psychopathology (Capita Selecta)
- Introduction to neuropsychology and pathology
- Special Education Services
- Special Education In Southern Africa
- Research in Special Education

BED 606 EDUCATION FOR THE EXCEPTIONAL CHILD

Contact hours: 3 in each semester
 Credit: 6
 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

(One three hour paper)

1. Defining "exceptionally"
2. Extensive study of the following categories of exceptionally:
 - 2.1 Learning disabilities
 - 2.2 Mental retardation
 - 2.3 Giftedness and creativity
 - 2.4 Environmental deprivation
 - 2.5 Behavioural/emotional disorders
 - 2.6 Sensory Impairments
 - 2.7 Physical Impairments
3. Educational assessment of the exceptional child.

BED 607 SCHOOL GUIDANCE AND COUNSELLING

Contact hours: 3 in each semester
 Credit: 6
 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. Defining "School Guidance" and "Counselling"
2. Foundations: nature, aims and objectives, principles and participants
3. School Guidance:
 - 3.1 Models, methods, process and materials
 - 3.2 School setting: Guidance teacher, syllabus, organisation, and problem areas
 - 3.3 Areas of School Guidance: personal, social, academic and career
 - 3.4 The place and value of assessment in School Guidance
 - 3.5 The School Guidance Centre
4. Counselling
 - 4.1 Models, methods, process and materials
 - 4.2 School setting: the Counsellor, organisation and problem areas
 - 4.3 Educational Auxillary Services and PIDA
 - 4.4 The place and value of assessment in Counselling
 - 4.5 Group and individual counselling
5. Service delivery systems in Southern Africa
6. Practicals

(C) DEPARTMENT OF CURRICULUM STUDIES**BED 501 CURRICULUM THEORY (GENERAL)
(Compulsory Course)**

Contact hours: 3 in each semester
 Credit: 6
 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. An examination of the main issues in curriculum design, development, and evaluation, mainly through
 - (a) philosophical aspects, comprising
 - (i) the concept of education and the aims of schooling;
 - (ii) objectives in curriculum planning;
 - (iii) the division of knowledge;
 - (iv) the relation between theory and practice;

- (b) sociological aspects, comprising
 - (i) the relation of school and society
 - (ii) the school as an organisation;
 - (iii) ideology in educational thought;
 - (iv) leadership and curriculum development;
 - (c) psychological aspects comprising the relations between human development in its major forms, individual differences and the planning of the curriculum.
 - (d) issues and agencies in curriculum development including
 - (i) a review of current debates on the control of the curriculum, the common curriculum, evaluation and accountability;
 - (ii) a review of developments in major areas of the school curriculum.
2. Practical inquiry and professional fieldwork in e.g.
- (a) curriculum planning and evaluation;
 - (b) counselling skills in the curriculum;
 - (c) evaluation of curriculum project materials; etc;

BED 506 EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY AND PRACTICES

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. *Designing Instruction*
 - (i) A systematic approach to instruction and behavioural objectives
 - (ii) The role of media in instructional settings;
 - (iii) Determining instructional strategies;
 - (iv) Selecting instructional media (Appropriateness, transferability, adaptability)
 - (v) Evaluating instruction
2. *Technologies of Instruction*
 - (i) Programmed Instruction
 - (ii) Programmed Tutoring
 - (iii) Personalized System of Instruction
 - (iv) Audio-tutorial systems
 - (v) Modules
 - (vi) Simulations and Games
 - (vii) Computer-based Instruction
3. *Planning for ETV*
 - (i) ETV in a single classroom, single school district, and National or Commercial Broadcasting Service
 - (ii) Utilisation of ETV
 - (iii) Small-scale video production
 - (iv) Choosing TV hardware and commercially produced video-tapes
 - (v) Evaluation and research
4. *Planning for Computers In Education*
 - (i) Introduction to microprocessors and micro computing
 - (ii) Introduction to cursor control, listing, editing and word-processing
 - (iii) Applications of microcomputers in education
 - (iv) Choosing computer hardware and commercially produced computer programmes
 - (v) Evaluation and research
5. *The Integrated School Media Programmes*
 - (i) The philosophy and rationale of a media programme
 - (ii) The emerging role of the media professional
 - (iii) The functions of the media centre (organization management, personnel management, design, information retrieval, logistics, production, instruction, evaluation, research, utilization)

BED 505 EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT

Contact hours: 3 in each semester
 Credit: 6
 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. The Basis of Management Theory and Science.
2. Planning, Organising, Control and Leading as the four basic components of Educational Management.
3. Communication, Decisionmaking and Co-ordinating as supplementary components of Educational Management.
4. Contemporary views of educational management and leadership
5. Management of resources
6. The school as organisation
7. Educational Law
8. Staff development, Clinical Supervision
9. Self-management: the management of stress and time

BED 601 CURRICULUM THEORY (MATHEMATICS)

Contact hours: 3 in each semester
 Credit: 6
 Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. A study of curriculum determinants in Mathematics Education. These will include a study of
 - (a) The nature of Mathematics, where
 - (i) Pure mathematics will be discussed from the point of view of axiomatics the influence of philosophy, standard and nonstandard mathematical activities.
 - (ii) Applied Mathematics will be discussed from the points of view of Mathematics and reality, modelling and applications, different attitudes to the place of Applied Mathematics and the relationship between Mathematics and other subjects;
 - (b) Sociological factors, where the following will be considered
 - (i) The professional aspect of a Mathematics teachers work, the contributions of professional bodies, the training of Mathematics teachers, the relationship of Mathematics teachers with other teachers and with pupils;
 - (c) The Psychology of learning Mathematics comprising
 - (i) a review of learning theories and their potential for influencing the teaching of Mathematics;
 - (ii) a discussion of research and results concerning the development of mathematical understanding throughout childhood;
 - (iii) a consideration of the nature and place of problemsolving and of the use of concrete approaches to Mathematics learning;
 - (iv) a discussion of the nature of Mathematics ability;
 - (d) Assessment in mathematics comprising
 - (i) a discussion of aims and objectives and taxonomies for assessing pupils, abilities;
 - (ii) a consideration of techniques of assessment in Mathematics;
 - (e) Curriculum factors comprising:
 - (i) the development of projects
 - (ii) the construction of curricula;
 - (iii) the evaluation of curricula.
2. An analysis of some existing Mathematics curricula and project materials (case studies) to illustrate how various factors have influenced their construction.
3. An analysis of some research methods used in investigating the learning of Mathematics by pupils in primary and secondary schools.
4. A consideration of the implications of research findings for curriculum planning and classroom implementation in Mathematics.

BED 602 CURRICULUM THEORY (SCIENCE)

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. A discussion of some philosophical views on the nature and epistemology of Science Conant, Kuhn, Medawar, etc;
 - The relationship/difference between Science and Science teaching;
2. Psychological theories of learning as they relate to Science
 - (a) Consideration will be given to the theories of Gagne, Piaget and Ausubel, as well as more recent work on information processing, computer assisted learning, and investigations of pupils, reasoning strategies and conceptual frameworks;
 - (b) Consideration will be given to such issues as cognitive styles, language and readability, discovery and enquiry learning, the role of practical work, sex differences and attitudes and motivation;
 - Methodological aspects of science teaching (Teaching strategies)
3. A study of sociological factors such as the professional aspect of a Science teachers work, the contribution of professional bodies, the training of Science teachers, the relationships of Science teachers with other teachers and with pupils;
4. A discussion of the ways in which scientific knowledge has been organized for educational purposes;
5. Science curriculum development in primary and secondary school including current pressures for curriculum change in these areas;
6. Curriculum evaluation assumptions and issues associated with the range of assessment techniques commonly employed in Science Education are to be considered here;
7. An analysis of some research methods used in investigating the learning of Science by pupils in primary and secondary schools;
8. A consideration of the implications of research findings for curriculum planning and classroom implementation in Science;
9. The role of the Science Head of Department with respect to
 - (a) curriculum development;
 - (b) responsibilities regarding pupils, staff, and community
 - (c) resource control;
 - (d) management of innovation.
10. Topics for Projects: e.g.
 - (a) Learning difficulties in Science;
 - (b) Attitudes towards aspects of Science
 - (c) The use of Science textbooks;
 - (d) Resource-based learning
 - (e) Language in Science;
 - (f) Factors influencing the choice of Science subjects;
 - (g) Teacher-shortage in Science Education.

BED 509 CURRICULUM THEORY (HISTORY)

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

1. The nature of history, with emphasis on the views of the Schools Council History 13-16 Project.
2. The skills approach: Bloom, Coltham and Fines, Lally and West.
3. Aiding concept acquisition: finding of research studies; Gunning's approach.
4. Teaching history to mixed ability groups: identification of groups; strategies of handling them
5. Bias and prejudice in the teaching of history: types of bias; how to minimize it
6. Research in the classroom.
7. History teaching in a multicultural society.
8. A review of developments and trends in history teaching.

BED 608 MUSIC IN EDUCATION

Contact hours: 3 in each semester

Credit: 6

Exam: 1 x 3hr Paper

A: A review of Music in the Educational Concept**B: Music Education at primary and secondary levels****A: Music in the Education Concept****1. Objectives of Music Education:**

- 1.1 levels of objective (broad social, concrete, program and instructional objectives)
- 1.2 the function of objectives in music education
- 1.3 objectives in general music
- 1.4 the musical specialists (performance, theory and composition, musicology music teaching)

2. Philosophical Foundation of Music Education:

- 2.1 the purpose of a philosophy of music education
- 2.2 building a philosophy of music education
- 2.3 the form of experience (art and feeling)
- 2.4 aesthetic experience (aesthetic creation, aesthetic meaning)
- 2.5 musical experience and musical meaning
- 2.6 responses to music
- 2.7 making value judgement in music
- 2.8 popularization of great music
- 2.9 new music
- 2.10 reasons for the inclusion of music in the school curriculum

3. Foundations of Musical Learning:

- 3.1 learning defined
- 3.2 meaning of music
- 3.3 the role of perception in musical learning
- 3.4 the products of musical learning (appreciation, understanding, knowledge, skills, attitudes, initiative)
- 3.5 maturation and musical learning
- 3.6 developments in learning theory
- 3.7 principles of learning

B. Music Education at Primary and Secondary School levels**1. The Music Education Program**

- 1.1 the substance of the music program
- 1.2 relation to the curriculum
- 1.3 forms of program planning
- 1.4 meeting local needs
- 1.5 determining the experiences (nature and selection of experiences)
- 1.6 organisation of the music program (sequence, divisions, differentiation of instruction, outlining instruction)
- 1.7 implementing the program (techniques for program change, personnel in curriculum change, sequence of program development)
- 1.8 principles of program development
- 1.9 operational levels of the music program



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

2. Methods of Teaching Music:
 - 2.1 teaching and teaching methods defined
 - 2.2 what is successful music teaching?
 - 2.3 the bases of teaching methods
 - 2.4 basic pattern for teaching procedures (performing, hearing, discriminating, feeling, knowing, synthesis-analysis-synthesis; teaching performance skills, teaching music reading, teaching: appreciation, knowledge, and understanding; teaching attitudes)
 - 2.5 principles of method
3. Administration of the Music Program:
 - 3.1 administrative patterns
 - 3.2 types of administration
 - 3.3 the administrative process (planning, organisation, direction, coordination, control)
 - 3.4 the administrator
 - 3.5 principles of administration
 - 3.6 program administration (establishment of objectives, outlining the program, evaluation of the program, scheduling, coordination of departmental activities, printed materials, forms and records, promotion of enrolment and expanded activity)
 - 3.7 personnel administration (selection and assignment of teachers, orientation of new teachers, advisement of new procedures and policies, provision for teachers growth and extended influence, the student body)
 - 3.8 administration of facilities
 - 3.9 the teacher and the administrator
4. Supervision in Music Education:
 - 4.1 the conduct of music supervision
 - 4.2 the function of supervision
 - 4.3 the process of supervision
 - 4.4 the competent music supervisor
 - 4.5 the principles of supervision
 - 4.6 the work of supervision
5. Evaluation in Music Education:
Defined, uses, student, program, criteria. Curriculum evaluation and development.
6. Musical aptitude: its determination and development
7. Special and remedial Music Education
 - 7.1 Special and remedial Music Education
 - 7.2 Strategies for dealing with the above

GRADUATION LIST 1995

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION


DLULEMNYANGO, Victoria Nomatemba
FOLOLO, Cynthia Nomandla Mandlakazi
GACA (NEE NDLADLANA), Nyameka Catherine
JOKA, Andile
LUJABE, Tembisa Sutukazi Ndileka
MADIKWA, Mavis Nobuzwa
MANQUPU, Nomsa Alva
MBASA, Lutama Phillipina
MZONDO, Vuyani
NDINDWA (NEE MTUKWANA), Rachel
NOMSENGE, Khangelwa Victoria
SHONGWE, Temboys Meshack

HIGHER EDUCATION DIPLOMA

DANIELS, Jose Valisthazhel

HIGHER DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

ADAM, Spho Simon
AUGUST, Zolile Patrick
BESMAN, Shirley
BEVILE, Lindani
BIDLI, Phumla Jennifer
BOOI, Nolubabalo Sylvia
BOQWANA, Thabisa
BOTTOMAN, Sheila
BOYA, Andile
DANIELS, Lutama
DLALI, Wiseman Mzizile
DLOVA, Zolani Stanford
DLULEMNYANGO, Mlungisi Bethwell
DUBE, Ziphilele Nomcebo
DYANTYI, Lindsa Felicity
DYANTYI, Sandile
FIGLAN, Nwabisa Fundiswa
GAZI, Mandisi
GEORGE, Phumza
GEORGE, Zama
GOBANE, Nozuko Patience
GOBODO, Nqabakazi Yvonne
GOLA, Ntomoxolo Millicent
GONGXEKA, Noluvuyo Mazaba
GXABE, Thembele Patrick
GXIDIDI, Nonkqubela
HELA, Nomaxabiso Precious
HIGA, Ntombentsha Vivienne
HLOBO, Mzolis Vincent
HOBOSHE, Nkosi-nathi Michael
JAVU, Mncedi Gladman
JAXA, Babalwa Buyiswa
KALASE, Nonzukiso Christina
KAMA, Mkhululi
KAPA, Lungelwa
KEMA, Nontathu Tamara


 University of Port Elizabeth
 Together in Education

KENENE, Philip Lutama
KHUMALO, Vusumzi Gift
KILI, Nonifundo
KOBOKANA, Sivuyile Witness
KOZA, Mbuliso Jackson
LALO, Yolanda Nandipha
LEKALAKALA, Hlelani Alfred
LEUTLE, Mamogoto Frans
LUMKA, Zingisile Gladman
MABINYA (VOKWANA), Zukiswa Nomalungiselelo
MADOLO, Ntsikelelo
MADONCI, Zanele Patrick
MAFU, Wongela Patricia
MAHLAMBENI, Ntombikayise Sylvia
MAKANA, Nozuko Florina
MAKWABE, Fezile
MALAO, Sello Martin Kebalepile
MANDONDO, Pakama Miranda
MASABALALA, Xolisa Thulisile
MASIKO, Malixole Maxwell
MATI, Noxolo Valentia
MATINYANA, Ntyantambo Libertina
MATSHAI, Modise Christopher Glen
MBAMBO, Pamela Felicia
MBELENI, Linda Beulah
MBOTSHANE, Fundiswa Irene
MBOVANE, Gloria Zoleka
MBUTUMA, Theodore John Nkosi-nathi
MDANGAI, Ndileka Veronica
MDASHE, Linda
METUSE, Nosisiphwo
MGUDLWA, Hlokwanda Signorta
MILLIE, Lindile Churchill
MNQUMEVU, Landile Meshack
MNYILA, Desmond
MONA, Singathwa

HIGHER DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

MOTSHUMI, Adeline Boltumelo
 MPAHLA, Lulama
 MPENDU, Lynette Nosisana
 MTAYISE, Nokwanda Eunice
 MTENGWANA, Mncedi Milton
 MTINTSILANA, Lwazi
 MTUMANE (SISILANA), Victoria Nokwanda
 MVIMBI, Zaidwa Agatha
 MZAYIFANI, Phakama
 MZAYIFANI, Manclisi
 NABE, Joseph Bongani
 NANDI, Bulelani
 NCEDO, Nelisa Neo
 NDIWO, Bongani Gerald
 NETNOU, Noluthando Caroline
 NGALO, Noluthando Cynthia
 NGAMLANA, Phila
 NGCAM, Mzwakhe Eric
 NGCUKA, Zimkhitha Zenith
 NGIYO, Randle
 NGOKRO, Zukisani
 NGOQO, Nomaliso Monica
 NGQALENI, Ncaba Desmond
 NJOBE, Ayanda Jacqueline
 NJOKWENI, Ntombifidie Cynthia
 NKANTSU, Khungile Christopher
 NONGXA, Ndilaka Patience
 NTLABATI (SOMNISO), Cingasha
 NTLOKO, Archibald Vellele
 NTONGANA, Bongani
 NTONI, Ntombekhaya Jennifer
 NUNGU, Mkhokali Joseph
 NWEBA, Lenah Lycoridah
 NXONYEKA, Vuyiswa Felicia
 NYATHI, Susan Fikile

NYAWOMBI, Zoleka Veronica
 PAKATI, Zingapi Valencia
 PETER, Leora, Nosisi
 PHALA, Bonani Elizabeth
 PUTUMO, Nontembiso Patricia
 QOBOKA, Nomone Catherine
 QUMA, Thumyiswa Mavis
 RANTA, Majakata Special
 SAKI, Ntombizalapha Zelpha
 SIBIYA, Charles Mziwakhe
 SIKITI, Monde Wycliff
 SIPAMLA, Nomfobe Belia
 SISHUBA, Wonga Kennedy
 SIYENGO (NGQOKWE), Nondumiso
 SIZANE, Nongazi Florinah
 SOKABO, Liziwe Amelda
 SONJICA, Bulelwa Irene
 SONKWALA, Mziwakhe
 THWALA, Priscilla Zodwa
 TIYO, Thandiswa Sindy
 TOFILE, Nombasa Degree
 TSAKO, Virginia Ntombizanele
 TSHUKUDU, Priscilla Goltsemang
 TSHWETE, Mheli
 TYALI, Zuliswa Grace
 YANI, Nomonde Patience
 VELELE, Mizobli Clement
 YENA, Bulelwa Pind
 WECU, Mzizabantu William
 WILLIAMS, Mzwelakaya Mardn
 YOKWE, Mpumelelo Sydwell
 YOZI, Cynthia Nothemba
 ZAMXAKA, Lungile
 ZENZE, Zolisa



University of Fort Hare
 Together in Excellence

BACHELOR OF PEDAGOGICS

BANETI, Mondlwe Maud
 COKO, Nomthandazo
 DAMANE, Primrose Sindiswa
 DAMBE, Nontobeko Abegail
 DUBULA, Neziwa Doreen
 DYAM, Themblisa Constance
 FLEPSI, Mzingaye Speedwell
 GWALA, Sildhumbuzo Dumsane Patrick
 HLANZI, Lindlwe Ellen
 KAFILE, Zulkie Maurice
 KOSI, Thembele Ebbeniser
 KWINANA, Thembele
 LANGBOOI, Patrick Ndumiso
 MADLAVU, Nonkholiseko Virginia
 MAKALUKU, Mikatso Hudson
 MAKWABE, Khaliphani
 MANZI, Vuyiswa Jane
 MAPUMA, Comfort Sonwabe
 MARAGO, Bonisi Stephen
 MASINGE, James
 MATHENJWA, Thulstwe Nobabaza
 MBUYANE, Mandienkosi Elvis
 MFENFYANA, Amanda Nomusa
 MHLONGO, Laudric Clive
 MIYA, Mkhonzi John-Kennedy
 MKHABELA, Sizane Sandra
 MOGANEDI, Pertunia Mmabatho
 MOJANAGA, Gape Bahumi Sarah
 MOSANA, Mfusi
 MOTSOSI, Molatlegi Michael
 MUMLLWANA, Caroline
 MTHETHWA, Vusumuzi Runney
 MTSHOENI, Daniel Madozai
 MUSHWANA, Tsakani Maria
 MVULANA, Nonkqubela

NAMO, Matihodi Silvia
 NCAMISO, Loyiso Lawrence
 NCOKAZI, Nkululeko Constantine Modi
 NDAYI, Vusumuzi Amos
 NDONDO, Thanduxolo
 NDYOKO, Nwabisa
 NKILA, Boyce Mhlobo
 NKOSI, Stanley Zwelakhe
 NOYILA, Maboyce Elvis
 NZWANANA, Mthuthuzell
 PINDELO, Mandla
 POSWA, Nompheo Joyce
 FUZI, Nomhle
 QAMBATA, Kolisa Memory
 QELO, Sityabulelo Thamsanqa
 RAPHELA, Thomas Mzwakhe
 SAM, Mfuniseli Cyril
 SEPTEMBER, Monde Franchuas
 SIFO, Nontombi Beatrice
 SIKHAKHANE, Sibonisiwe Monica
 SIRA, Salyx Solomon
 SIWISA, Thamsanqa Andrew
 SOCISHE, Lennox Jimmy
 SOLWANDLE, Thembelani Worthington
 TALA, Lavisa
 THEMA, Lekau Johannes
 TJONGARERO, Isaac Kumaipurus
 TOSELA, Phumzile Gladwell
 WILLIAMS, Ntombinoxolo Monica
 WOJI, Xolisa Terrence
 XAMANA, Matholengwe Atzwell
 ZAMXAKA, Ncomela
 ZALULA, Simo Winston
 ZONDI, Cleopatra Sindilewe Busisi
 ZOZO, Nomthamsanqa

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

CALENDAR

1996



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

CALENDAR

1996

MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the Faculty of Humanities is in accordance with the University mission viz to provide high quality education for students and contributing generally to the advancement of knowledge through research, teaching and community service. This knowledge has to be applied to the technological, economical and social problems of humanity and to assist the nation, regionally and nationally, in its development and enrichment of its cultural life.

The Faculty of Humanities therefore concentrates mainly on those studies that specialize in understanding man and human culture. In doing so, the Departments in this Faculty, place particular emphasis on Man in Africa and endeavour to see his situation in relation to that of Man in the World. Departments thus have a prime role to play in the discovery and heritage of the societies of Africa in general and in Southern Africa in particular.



INTRODUCTION

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

The Faculty offers training in the humanities and languages and makes provision for both elementary and advanced tuition in a variety of disciplines and specialities.

Although the Faculty is by no means a professional training school the subjects offered are basic to an understanding of human life and culture and therefore form the background for professional and other persons in positions of leadership and influence in a wide variety of fields.

All correspondence to be addressed to:

The Dean
Faculty of Humanities
University of Fort Hare
Private Bag X1314
ALICE
5700

Telephone Numbers:

Dean of Humanities	0404 22062
Secretary	0404 22233
Chief Administrative Officer	0404 22379

Fax Number

0404 31255

MEMBERS OF STAFF

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Dean	Professor J M Els MA DLitt (PU vir CHO) BJuris (Unisa)
Vice-Dean	Professor B B Mkonto MA (UFH) DLitt: et Phil (Unisa) JSTC
Secretary	

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES

Professor & HOD	B B Mkonto MA (UFH) DLitt Phil (Unisa) JSTC (Lovedale)
Professor	C R Botha MA DLitt et Phil (Stell) SOD
Senior Lecturers	N P Lesoetsa BA (Unisa) BA (Hons) (Unitra) MA (Stell) ATC S S Mdaka BA (Hons) MA UED (UFH)
Lecturers	M J Manzi BA (Hons) (UFH) Miss B N N Nguna BA (Hons) (UFH) PTC (St. Matthews) Z W Saul BA (Hons) Dipaling (UFH) JSTC (Lovedale) Miss T G Sineke BA (Hons) Dipaling HED (UFH) Mrs N M Tunzelana BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (Stell) HPTC (Clarkebury) Mrs Z O Mall BA (Hons) (UFH) PTC (St. Matthews) Z Jama BA (Hons) (Unisa), MA (UCT)
Secretary	Miss P K Ramakatsa

DEPARTMENT OF AFRIKAAN-NEDERLANDS

Together in Excellence

Professor & HOD	M J Prins DLitt (UOVS) UED (PU vir CHO)
Senior Lecturer	M Yoyo BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (UCLA)
Lecturer	Miss A van der Merwe BA (Hons) (Pret)
Junior Lecturer	Mrs E van Zuydam MA (Stell) HED (Stell)
Secretary	Miss F Steyn BA (Hons) (Stell)

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

Senior Lecturer & H.O.D.	W M Sobahle BA (Unisa) UED BEd MA (UFH) MEd (Rhodes) PhD (Michigan)
Professor	E J de Jager MA DPhil (PU vir CHO)
Senior Lecturer	H Opperman BSc THED (Pret) BA (Hons) (Unisa) DPhil (Stell)

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Professor & HOD	J M Els MA DLitt (PU vir CHO) BJuris (Unisa)
Lecturer	R C Jennings BA (Hons) (Bristol) MA (Cantab) PGCE (London)
Secretary	Mrs A Johnson

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

<i>Professor</i>	M Mzamane MA (UBLS) PhD (Sheffield)
<i>Associate Professor & H.O.D.</i>	L Losambe MA (Lubumbashi) MEd (TEFL) (Wales) PhD (Ibadan)
<i>Senior Lecturers</i>	C J Lagan BD (Rome) BA (Hons) (UPE) MA (Rhodes) R Gamaroff BA (Hons) UED (Unisa) MA (PU vir CHO) P S Sobahle BA UED B Ed Dipl Ling (UFH) MA (Appl Ling) (Reading)
<i>Lecturers</i>	B E Walter MA (UPE) G V Green MA (RAU) H.Dipl Ed (PG) (Witwatersrand) M S Silinga BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (Natal) Ms F Wood BA (Stell) BA (Hons) (Natal) MA (UCT) P Ndlela BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (New York)
<i>Visiting Lecturer</i>	M Z J Mtsaka BA & Hons (Wits) MA (Leeds) A Butcher B.Sc (Hons) Surrey, M.Phil (Surrey) Dip. Ed (Bath)
<i>Junior Lecturer</i>	N Ruthnam BA UED (Unisa) Dip SC (UDW) BA (Hons) (Unlbo) Z S Ntsimango BA (UDW) BA (Hons) (Rhodes) V Funeka BA (Honours equivalent) SIU-C T Makubalo BEd (Rhodes)
<i>Tutor</i>	C E Warr BA (McMaster), Teaching Certificate Ontario College of Education
<i>Secretary</i>	J S van Rensburg

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ART

<i>Professor</i>	M G T Hallier BA (FA) (Witwatersrand) MFA (Rhodes)
<i>Senior Lecturer & HOD</i>	H J Graham MFA (Rhodes)
<i>Lecturers</i>	M S Boloyi BA (FA) (UFH) BA (Hons) (UFH) Miss E K S Matthews BA (FA) (Durban-Westville) Miss F Steyn BA (Hons) (Stell)
<i>Secretary</i>	

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

<i>Professor & HOD</i>	J C Aucamp DPhil (Stell) PTD
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	Mrs D S Yekela BA (Hons) (UFH) SATD MA (Rhodes)
<i>Lecturers</i>	T M Goetze BA (UPE) BA (Hons) (Rhodes) MA (Stell) HOD (Stell) T J Stapleton PhD (Dalhousie) MA (Dalhousie) BA (Hons) (Memorial)

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES

<i>H.O.D.</i>	Vacant
<i>Lecturers</i>	Mrs C M Walter BA (Phys Ed) UHDE (UDW) BA (Phys Ed) (Hon) (UPE) BEd (Rhodes) MEd (UFH) Dr S H Bassett PhD (Utah) USA
<i>Junior Lecturer</i>	S Thomas DE (Dower) HDE (Belville) BA (HMS) (UWC) BA (HMS) (Hon) (UPE)

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

<i>Professor & HOD</i>	Dr D J Dargie BA, B.Th., B.Mus, L.R.S.M., U.T.L.M., PhD (Rhodes)
<i>Lecturers</i>	M J M van Dyk B. Mus Hons, UED (Music) (PU vir CHO), BEd (UFH) A A Eales B.Mus Hons (Pret), BSc (Hons) (Rhodes), Dip. Datametrics (Unisa)

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

<i>Professor & HOD</i>	Prof T J G Louw MA (Stell) DLitt et Phil (UFH)
<i>Senior Lecturer</i>	Vacant
<i>Lecturer</i>	M S T Sile MA (UFH)
<i>Secretary</i>	Miss F Steyn BA (Hons) (Stell)

RULES FOR THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

The following rules of the Faculty must be read with the provision of the Act, the Statute and the general rules and regulations of the University. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.

A.1 Degrees and Diplomas

- 1.1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

Bachelor of Arts BA
 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) BA (Hons)
 Master of Arts MA
 Doctor of Literature and Philosophy DLitt et Phil
 Bachelor in Fine Arts BFineArt
 Master in Fine Arts MFineArt

- 1.2 The following undergraduate diploma is granted in the Faculty:

Diploma in Fine Arts Dip FA



- 1.3 The following postgraduate diploma is granted in the Faculty:

Diploma in Applied Linguistics

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

A.2 Courses and credits

- 2.1 A course, as used in these rules, is any part of a subject that has a unique code. The weighting of a course is expressed in terms of credits, which are usually determined by the number of lecturing hours per week.
- 2.2 Appendix A contains alphabetical lists of courses offered by Faculty of Humanities, as well as courses offered by other Faculties, that may be taken for degrees and diplomas in the Faculty of Humanities. The titles, codes, prerequisites and the credits of the respective courses are shown.
- 2.3 Appendix B contains the syllabi (short descriptions of the contents) of the courses listed in Appendix A.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS

A.3 Duration of Curriculum

The curriculum shall extend over a minimum period of three years of full time study.

A.4 Composition of Curriculum

A curriculum shall consist of at least 60 but not more than 72 credits selected from courses in the following subjects:

Group A (1)

Afrikaans
 Afrikaans Prakties
 English for Special Purposes
 English Studies and Comparative Literature
 German
 German Special
 Greek
 Hebrew
 Latin
 Latin Special
 Sotho
 Xhosa



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Group A (2)

African Thought and Literature
 Anthropology
 Archaeology
 Biokinetics
 Classical Culture
 History
 History of Art
 Human Movement Studies
 Music
 Philosophy

Courses from the Faculty of Theology:

Biblical Studies

Group B

Courses from the Faculty of Social Sciences:

Communication (not more than 6 credits)
 Criminology
 Development Studies
 Information Science (not more than 6 credits)
 Library Science (not more than 6 credits)
 Political Science
 Psychology
 Public Administration
 Sociology

Courses from the Faculty of Economic Sciences:

Economics

Courses from the Faculty of Education:

Education (not more than 12 credits)

Courses from the Faculty of Science:

Geography
 Mathematics
 Statistical Methods
 Statistics (not more than 6 credits)

Group C (Courses from the Faculty of Law)

(Subject to Rules A.7.1 and A.7.8)

African Law
 Constitutional and Administrative Law
 Criminal Law
 Criminal Procedure
 Private Law
 Roman Law

Group D (Courses from the Faculty of Theology)

Church History
 Religious Studies
 Systematic Theology

Group E (Courses from the Faculty of Science)

(Not more than 6 credits from this group)

Botany
 Chemistry
 Computer Science
 Geology
 Mathematics
 Physics
 Zoology

**A.5 Majors**

- 5.1 A student shall include in his/her curriculum at least two subjects to be designated major subjects (majors). Provided that six credits in Archaeology at the 200 level will be regarded as a major.
- 5.2 A student shall select either:
- 5.2.1 Both major subjects from Group A or
- 5.2.2 One major subject from Group A and the other from Group B or Group C or Group D.

A.6 Selection of courses

A curriculum shall, except by permission of the Senate, include:

- 6.1 at least 30 credits from Group A;
- 6.2 at least 12 credits from Group A(1), including at least 6 credits in one of the following subjects:
 English for Special Purposes
 English Studies and Comparative Literature
 Praktiese Afrikaans
 Afrikaans
- 6.3 Students majoring in Human Movement Studies should have 12 credits in Biokinetics as well as at least 36 credits from the following subjects: Afrikaans, Xhosa, Sotho, English Studies and Comparative Literature, Economics, Geography, History, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology.

A.7 Credits

Except by permission of the Senate a student shall not be given credit for:

- 7.1 More than 12 credits from Group C: Provided that a student who selects Private Law as a major subject may include up to 36 credits from Group C in his/her curriculum;
- 7.2 more than 6 credits from Group E;
- 7.3 courses in both Statistics and Statistical Methods;
- 7.4 courses in both Xhosa and Sotho;
- 7.5 courses in both Praktiese Afrikaans and English for Special Purposes;
- 7.6 courses in Psychology at a 300 level and Statistical Methods;
- 7.7 courses in Latin Special If Latin has been passed at Matriculation level.
- 7.8 courses in Biokinetics unless Human Movement Studies is passed as a major.

A.8 Special Provisions for Certain Subjects

- 8.1 Afrikaans/Praktiese Afrikaans
 - 8.1.1 Admission to the courses in Praktiese Afrikaans is subject to permission of the Head of the Department of Afrikaans.
 - 8.1.2 A student who has completed 6 credits in Praktiese Afrikaans may register for courses in Afrikaans only at a first year level.
 - 8.1.3 No student may register for courses in Praktiese Afrikaans and Afrikaans in the same semester.
- 8.2 English for Special Purposes (ESP)/ English Studies and Comparative Literature (ECL)
 - 8.2.1 No student may register for courses in ECL and ESP in the same semester.
 - 8.2.2 A student who has completed 6 credits in ESP may register for courses in ECL only at a first year level.
 - 8.2.3 The Head of the Department has the right to require that students who have not attained sufficient academic competence in the use of English complete the courses in ESP before being allowed to courses in ECL.
- 8.3 Credit shall be given for combinations of courses in the following subjects:
 - 8.3.1 Praktiese Afrikaans and Afrikaans
 - 8.3.2 English for Special Purposes and English Studies and Comparative Literature
Provided that such combinations would not be regarded as fulfilling the requirements of Rule A.6.2

A.9 Co-requisites and prerequisites

- 9.1 Co-requisites
A student shall not be admitted to courses at a third year level in any one of the subjects listed below unless he/she has completed 6 credits in the courses specified as co-requisites thereto or takes the major and co-requisite concurrently:

MAJOR SUBJECT	CO-REQUISITE
Anthropology	Archaeology
Archaeology	Anthropology
Human Movement Studies	Biokinetics (at a 200 level)

A student may take Archaeology at a 100 level only concurrently with, or after having obtained 6 credits in Anthropology.

9.2 Prerequisites

Except by permission of Senate, a student shall not be admitted to a course unless he/she has completed the prerequisites for that course, as specified in the schedules in Appendix A.

- 9.3 No credit shall be obtained for a course that requires a prerequisite or a co-requisite until the necessary credits are obtained in the prerequisite or co-requisite.

A.10 Maximum number of courses per semester

A student shall not take courses in any one semester with collectively more credits than the following:

- 10.1 In his/her first year of study : 15 credits
 10.2 In his/her second year of study : 12 credits. Provided that he/she may take a course(s) of 3 credits more than the maximum if it is a course(s) in which he/she previously failed.
 10.3 In his/her third year of study : 9 credits. Provided that he/she may take a course(s) of 3 credits more than the maximum if it is the last outstanding requirement for the degree and is taken in terms of rule G 12(1).

A.11 Year of Study

- 11.1 A student shall be deemed to be in his/her first year of study until he/she has obtained at least 18 credits; in his/her third year of study when he/she is taking courses that will enable him/her to complete the requirements for the degree in that year; otherwise he/she shall be deemed to be in his/her second year of study.
 11.2 No student may register for any second year course unless he/she has obtained at least 18 credits, nor for any third year course unless he/she has obtained at least 36 credits.

A.12 Examinations

- A.12.1 In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of bachelor.
 A.12.2 The semester mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions.

A.13 Supplementary Examinations

A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he/she has failed: Provided

- 13.1 a final mark of at least 40% has been obtained or
 13.2 It is the last remaining requirement for his/her degree.

A.14 Distinction

A final mark of 75% shall be regarded as a distinction in that particular course. A student who obtains aggregate of 75% of the marks in the third-year courses of a major subject shall be awarded a pass with distinction in that subject.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF ARTS(HONOURS)

(Please refer also to the Statute and the General rules for the honours degree of bachelor).

A.15 Subjects

- 15.1 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects:
- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| Afrikaans | Human Movement Studies |
| Anthropology | Latin |
| Archaeology | Philosophy |
| English Studies and Comparative Literature | |
| Greek | Sotho |
| History | Xhosa |
| History of Art | Biblical Studies |
- 15.2 Interdisciplinary Honours: A student may enrol for the required number of Honours courses chosen from the courses of more than one subject provided:
- 15.2.1 At least 18 credits are to be from courses in one Department;
- 15.2.2 The curriculum is approved by the HOD's of all the Departments involved.

A.16 Curriculum

- 16.1 The curriculum shall consist of at least 30 credits in Honours courses.
- 16.2 The selection of courses shall be done in consultation with the relevant Department(s) and is subject to approval by the HOD.

University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

A.17 Admission

- 17.1 A candidate shall not be admitted to any course for the honours degree unless he/she has obtained the permission of the Head of the Department concerned.
- 17.2 Normally candidates will not be admitted to the honours course unless they have obtained at least 60% in the courses of the final year in the subject in which they wish to take honours.
- 17.3 Such specific admission requirements as may be prescribed shall be as stated in the syllabus concerned.

A.18 Distinction

A final mark of 75% shall be regarded as a distinction in that particular course. A student who obtains aggregate of 75% of the marks in all the honours courses shall be awarded a pass with distinction in the degree.

A.19 Duration of Curriculum

The honours course shall extend over not less than one year of full-time study, but a candidate may, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, attend and complete the course in two successive parts.

THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF ARTS

(Please refer also to the Statute and the General rules for the degree of Master).

A.20 Subjects

- 20.1 The degree may be obtained by dissertation in any one of the following subjects:
- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| Afrikaans | Human Movement Studies |
| Anthropology | Latin |
| Archaeology | Philosophy |
| English Studies and Comparative Literature | |
| Greek | Sotho |
| History | Xhosa |
| History of Art | Biblical Studies |
- 20.2 The degree may be obtained by course work and dissertation in the following subject:
PanAfrican Letters
- 20.2.1 The degree is offered over a period of two years full time (or three years part time) study.
- 20.2.2 The curriculum shall consist of 40 credits taken as follows:
First year: 4 courses
Second year: 2 courses and dissertation
(Part time students may not take more than 2 taught courses per year).
- 20.2.3 The selection of courses should be done in consultation with the Department of English Studies and Comparative Literature and is subject to the approval of the HOD.

A.21 Admission

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts unless

- 21.1 he has been admitted to a degree required in terms of the general rules for the degree of Master, or to the status of it; or
- 21.2 has been granted a postgraduate diploma in Applied Linguistics: Provided that a holder of such a diploma may not be admitted as a candidate in any subject other than Afrikaans, Xhosa, Sotho or English, and provided further that such was one of the major courses in his/her curriculum for the bachelor's degree, and his/her advanced study or research shall be in a field approved by the head of the relevant department.

A.22 Examination

- 22.1 The form of the examination in any subject shall be a dissertation unless the syllabus concerned indicates otherwise.
- 22.2 Each course in PanAfrican Letters shall consist of 2 major essays/assignments as well as a written examination, which will count at least 30% of the final mark.

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

AL.1 Admission

A person shall not be admitted to the Diploma unless he/she holds the degree of Bachelor of Arts of the University or of another university recognized for the purpose by the Senate and has either:

- 1.1 completed at least 18 credits (including 6 credits on a third-year level) in at least one of the following subjects towards the degree of Bachelor:
Afrikaans
Sotho
Xhosa
English
or
- 1.2 has completed 12 credits each in at least two of the subjects listed in 1.1
or
- 1.3 has completed at least 12 credits in Linguistics
or
- 1.4 has had at least three years satisfactory high school teaching experience of one of the languages listed in 1.1 and has completed at least 12 credits in one of the said languages towards the degree of bachelor.

AL.2 Curriculum

- 2.1 The curriculum shall extend over one academic year.
- 2.2 The curriculum consists of 10 courses with a total of 30 credits.



University of Port Harcourt
Together in Excellence

AL.3 Examination

- 3.1 To be admitted to the examination, a student must obtain a semester mark of at least 40%. The semester marks shall comprise an approved project relevant to Applied Linguistics, a report on the experience of learning a new language of which the student has no previous knowledge, and additional assignments and tests that may be prescribed.
- 3.2 The final mark shall comprise the semester marks and examination marks in equal proportions.

AL.4 Distinction

The Diploma shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an aggregate of 75% for the prescribed courses.

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR IN FINE ARTS

FA.1 Duration of the curriculum

The curriculum shall extend over four years of full-time study.

FA.2 Composition of the curriculum

The Curriculum shall consist of:

- 2.1 Fine Arts courses:
 Fine Art Studies (24 credits)
 Art of Drawing (18 credits)
 Philosophy of Art (6 credits)
 History of Art (18 credits)
- 2.2 Six credits each in 2 of the following subjects:
 Classical Culture
 African Thought and Literature
 Religious Studies
 English for Special Purposes
 or
 Twelve credits in :
 English Studies and Comparative Literature



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FA.3 Year of study

- 3.1 To be admitted to the second year of study, a student shall have completed 6 credits each in Fine Arts Studies and History of Art.
- 3.2 To be admitted to the third year of study, a student shall have completed at least
 12 credits in Fine Art Studies
 12 credits in History of Art
 6 credits in Art of Drawing
 6 credits in the courses listed in rule FA.2.2
- 3.3 To be admitted to the fourth year of study a student shall have completed at least
 18 credits in Fine Art Studies
 18 credits in History of Art
 12 credits in Art of Drawing
 6 credits in the courses listed in rule FA.2.2

FA.4 Examinations

- 4.1 The final mark in all Fine Art Studies courses will be based on the semester's portfolio requirements. The final mark in Art of Drawing courses will be based on the semester's portfolio as well as an examination.
- 4.2 Supplementary Examinations
 A student be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which he/she has failed: Provided he/she has obtained:
- 4.2.1 a final mark of at least 40% or
 4.2.2 it is the last remaining requirement for his/her degree.

FA.5 Distinction

The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains a mark of 75% in the chosen Fine Arts Courses in the fourth year of study.

DEGREE OF MASTER OF FINE ARTS

FA.6 Admission

To be admitted to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts, a candidate must have to his/her credit, a three year Bachelor of Arts in Fine Arts plus Honours, a Four year Bachelor of Fine Art degree, or appropriate equivalents.

FA.7 Program

The following 4 parts of the program must be passed to obtain the degree:

- 7.1 A portfolio of a prescribed number of in a chosen field of study.
- 7.2 A portfolio of a prescribed number of drawings directly related to the chosen field of study.
- 7.3 A final Masters work completed within a set period of time during November of the final year of study. This presentation to include a portfolio of ancillary works (e.g. drawings, photographs and maquettes) directly related to this final Masters work.
- 7.4 An extended essay/visual document directly related to chosen field of work.
The Master of Fine Art presentation must represent a specific concept that manifests itself in all aspects of the presentation.

FA.8 Attendance

The candidate must spend at least a year at the Department as a full time student during the course of study.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FA.9 Distinction

The degree shall be awarded with distinction to a student who obtains an aggregate mark of at least 75% in the 4 parts of the program.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

FA.10 Duration of curriculum

The curriculum shall extend over three (3) years of study.

FA.11 Composition of curriculum

The curriculum shall consist of the following courses:

- 18 credits in Fine Art Studies
- 18 credits in History of Art
- 18 credits in Art of Drawing

FA.12 Rules

Subject to any provision to the contrary in these rules, the rules of the Degree of Bachelor in Fine Arts shall apply.

APPENDIX A**SCHEDULE OF COURSES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES****AFRICAN THOUGHT AND LITERATURE**

(Department of African Languages)

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
ATL 111	Introduction to African thought.		1½
ATL 112	Introduction to African Folklore.		1½
ATL 123	Study of African thought.		1½
ATL 124	Study of African Folklore.		1½
ATL 211	African Mythology and Symbolism.	ATL 111 ATL 112 ATL 123 ATL 124	1½
ATL 212	African Prose.	do	1½
ATL 223	Introduction to African religion.	do	1½
ATL 224	African Poetry and drama.	do	1½
ATL 311	Approaches to traditional African thought.	ATL 211 ATL 212 ATL 223 ATL 224	1½
ATL 312	African Poetry and Drama.	do	1½
ATL 323	Aspects of the problems and thought of modern Africa.	do	1½
ATL 324	African prose works.	do	1½



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AFRIKAANS PRAKTIES

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
AFP 111	Taalkunde		3
AFP 122	Letterkunde		3

AFRIKAANS

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
AFR 111	Taalkunde		3
AFR 122	Letterkunde		3
AFR 211	Taalkunde	AFR 111	
		AFR 122	1½
AFR 212	Taalkunde	do	1½
AFR 223	Letterkunde : Poesie/Drama	do	1½
AFR 224	Letterkunde : Prosa	do	1½
AFR 311	Taalkunde	AFR 211	
		AFR 212	
		AFR 223	
		AFR 224	1½
AFR 312	Taalkunde	do	1½
AFR 323	Letterkunde : Poesie	do	1½
AFR 324	Letterkunde : Prosa/Drama	do	1½

AFRIKAANS - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
AFR 531	Psigolinguistiek	6
AFR 532	Sosiolinguistiek	6
AFR 533	Sintaksis	6
AFR 534	Semantiek van Afrikaans	6
AFR 535	Literêre semantiek	6
AFR 536	Pragmatiek	6
AFR 537	Fonetiek	6
AFR 538	Vroeë Afrikaans	6
AFR 539	Literatuur teorie	6
AFR 501	Wetenskapsleer (Verpligtend)	6
AFR 502	Afrikaanse Poesie	6
AFR 503	Afrikaanse Roman	6
AFR 504	Afrikaanse kortverhaal	6
AFR 505	Afrikaanse drama	6

ANTHROPOLOGY

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
ANT 111	Scope, task and basic concepts.		3
ANT 122	Review of basic cultural phenomena.		3
ANT 211	The concepts culture and society.	ANT 111	
		ANT 122	3
ANT 222	Introduction to the cultures of Africa and the Pacific region.	do	3
ANT 311	Anthropological schools of thought and Introduction to fieldwork	ANT 211	
		ANT 222	3
ANT 321	The cultures of South and North America.	do	1½
ANT 322	Cultural interchange, acculturation and Applied Anthropology	do	1½

ANTHROPOLOGY - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
ANT 531	History of Anthropological theory.	6
ANT 532	Selected theoretical problems and methods of fieldwork.	6
ANT 533	Selected topics from: Khoisan tradition and history, methods of oral history and material culture. Advanced studies in physical anthropology.	6
ANT 534	Introduction to urban sociology. Detailed study of African urban life.	6
ANT 535	Written article on an approved topic.	6

ARCHAEOLOGY

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
ARC 111	Introduction to Archaeology and Palaeo-anthropology.		3
ARC 122	Archaeology of the World and South Africa.		3
ARC 211	Selected Archaeological topics.	ARC 111 ARC 122	3
ARC 221	Human evolution.	do	1½
ARC 222	Archaeology of Africa and pre-historic art.	do	1½

ARCHAEOLOGY - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
ARC 531	Selected problems: African prehistory.	6
ARC 532	Approaches and techniques in Archaeology.	6
ARC 533	Selected topics: Quaternary geology, faunal remains, Palynology, Lithic analysis, Iron age archaeology.	6
ARC 534	Selected topics: Advanced physical anthropology, SA Ethnology, other specialized field.	6
ARC 535	Written report based on fieldwork or laboratory research.	6

ART OF DRAWING

(Department of Fine Arts)

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
ADR 111	Object drawing.		3
ADR 122	Object drawing.	A final mark of at least 40% in ADR 111	3
ADR 211	Object drawing.	ADR 111 ADR 122	3
ADR 222	Experimental drawing.	A final mark of at least 40% in ADR 211	3
ADR 311	Experimental drawing.	ADR 211 ADR 222	3
ADR 322	Figure drawing.	A final mark of at least 40% in ADR 311	3

**BIOKINETICS**

(Department of Human Movement Studies)

University of Fort Hare

Together in Excellence

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
BKN 111	Anatomy		1½
BKN 112	Physiology 1: Introduction, Metabolism, Neuromuscular physiology.		1½
BKN 121	Kinesiology		1½
BKN 122	Physiology 2: Cardiorespiratory physiology, Digestion, Endocrine System.		1½
BKN 211	Biomechanics		3
BKN 222	Fitness Appraisal		1½
BKN 221	Sport Injuries		1½

CLASSICAL CULTURE

(Department of Classics)

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
CLC 131	Greek Culture and History.		3
CLC 132	Roman Culture and History.		3

DIPLOMA IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

Code	Title	Credits
DAL 501	The Nature of Language	3
DAL 502	Grammatical Theories	3
DAL 503	Discourse Analysis	3
DAL 504	Psychology of Second Language Learning	3
DAL 505	Aims and Objectives in Language Teaching	3
DAL 506	Methods of Language Teaching: A Historical Perspective	3
DAL 507	Language Syllabus Design	3
DAL 508	Language Testing	3
DAL 509	Language Planning	3
DAL 531	Aspects of a language of which the student has no previous knowledge	3

ENGLISH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
ESP 111	Reading, Writing and Listening and Speaking skills		3
ESP 122	Reading, Writing and Listening and Speaking skills (continued)	ESP 111	3

ENGLISH STUDIES AND COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
ECL 111	Introduction to the study of Language.		1
ECL 112	Introduction to the Study of Poetry.		1
ECL 113	Introduction to the Study of Drama.		1
ECL 124	Basic Aspects of Language.		1
ECL 125	Poetry in African and World literature.		1
ECL 126	Introduction to the study of fiction.		1
ECL 211	African Orature and Poetry.	ECL 111 ECL 112 ECL 113 ECL 124 ECL 125 ECL 126	1
ECL 212	African Short Stories and Drama.	do	1
ECL 213	African Novels	do	1
ECL 224	Ancient and Classical Literature.	do	1
ECL 225	Medieval Literature.	do	1
ECL 226	Renaissance Literature.	do	1
ECL 311	South African Literature (Orature and Translation).	ECL 211 ECL 212 ECL 213 ECL 224 ECL 225 ECL 226	1
ECL 312	Neoclassicism to Romantic Literature.	do	1
ECL 313	Options: The African Diaspora, Creative Writing, Long Essay.	do	1
ECL 324	South African Literature in English.	do	1
ECL 325	Modern to Contemporary Literature.	do	1
ECL 326	Options: Language and Linguistics, LACAAP countries, Long Essay.	do	1

ENGLISH STUDIES AND COMPARATIVE LITERATURE - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
ECL 501	African Literature (compulsory)	5
ECL 502	South African Literature (compulsory)	5
ECL 503	Literary Theory (compulsory)	5
ECL 504	Dissertation (compulsory)	5
ECL 505	Ancient Period through the Renaissance	5
ECL 506	Neo-Classical to Realism/Naturalism	5
ECL 507	Modern and Contemporary Period	5
ECL 508	The African Diaspora	5
ECL 509	Literature of the LACAAP Countries	5
ECL 531	Orature - Comparative Perspectives	5
ECL 532	Creative Writing or Translation	5
ECL 533	Special Topic	5
ECL 534	Advanced Studies in General Linguistics	5
ECL 535	Advanced Studies in Applied Linguistics	5

M.A. IN PANAFRICAN LETTERS

(Department of English Studies and Comparative Literature)

Code	Title	Credits
ECL 701	PanAfricanism and Cultural Affirmation (compulsory)	5
ECL 702	Critical Theory and Research Methodology (compulsory)	5
ECL 703	Southern Africa (compulsory)	5
ECL 704	Dissertation (compulsory)	10
ECL 705	Literature in Africa (Orature and Fiction)	5
ECL 706	Literature in Africa (Drama and Poetry)	5
ECL 707	African Caribbean Literature	5
ECL 708	African American Literature	5
ECL 709	African Diaspora in Britain, Canada, Germany, France, etc.	5
ECL 731	Race, Class, and Gender in PanAfrican Literature	5
ECL 732	Post-Coloniality as Theory and Praxis	5
ECL 733	Special Topic	5

FINE ART STUDIES

Code	Title	Pre-Requirement	Credits
FAS 111	Sculpture, Painting, Graphic Art, Ceramics.		3
FAS 121	Sculpture, Painting, Graphic Art, Ceramics.		3
FAS 211	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramics Art.	FAS 111	3
FAS 222	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.	FAS 121	3
FAS 311	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.	do	3
FAS 322	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.	FAS 211	3
FAS 411	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.	FAS 222	3
FAS 422	Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.	do	3
		FAS 311	3
		FAS 322	3
		A final mark of at least 40% in FAS 411	3

GERMAN

(Department of Afrikaans-Nederlands)

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
GEA 111	Language: Themen 1		3
GEA 122	Language: Themen 2		3
GRM 111	Language: Themen 1	GEA 111	3
GRM 122	Language: Themen 2	GEA 122 do	3

GREEK

(Department of Classics)

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
GRA 111	Basic Koine Grammar/Christian Greek Literature.		3
GRA 122	Koine Grammar/Greek Culture.	A final mark of at least 40% in GRA 111	3
GRB 111	Koine Grammar/Translation/Prescribed Work	GRA 111 GRA 122 or permission of HOD	3
GRB 122	Grammar/Prescribed Work/Exegesis/Cultural topics.	A final mark of at least 40% in GRB 111	3
GRK 211	Grammar/Prescribed work/Cultural topics.	GRB 111 GRB 122	3
GRK 222	Greek Culture and Literature/Prescribed work.	do	3
GRK 311	Study of Grammar/Prescribed work/Greek history.	GRK 211 GRK 222	3
GRK 322	Study of prescribed books/literary genres.	do	3

HISTORY

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
HIS 111	The Emerging West, c. 1300-1870.		3
HIS 122	Sub-Saharan Africa to c. 1870		3
HIS 211	Origins of the Contemporary West c. 1870-1945	HIS 111 HIS 122	3
HIS 222	Sub-Saharan Africa c. 1870-1945	do	3
HIS 311	Philosophy of History, Historiography and Methodology.	HIS 211 HIS 222	1½
HIS 312	International Relations since 1945.	do	1½
HIS 323	Tropical Africa since 1945.	do	1½
HIS 324	South Africa since 1945.	do	1½

HISTORY - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
HIS 501	Research Project (Compulsory)	10
HIS 531	Philosophy of History, Historiography, and Methodology and Technique (compulsory).	5
HIS 532	A special theme from South African History.	5
HIS 533	A special theme from African History.	5
HIS 534	A special theme from General History.	5
HIS 535	A special theme on International Relations.	5

HISTORY OF ART

(Department of Fine Arts)

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
HAR 111	Art of Prehistory and of the Mediterranean		3
HAR 122	Art of Africa, Oceanic, Americas.		3
HAR 211	Christian, Islamic and Indian Art.	HAR 111	3
HAR 222	Art of China and Japan.	HAR 122	3
HAR 311	Themes in Art and Composition	do	3
HAR 322	Avant-grade in Art, Art of the diaspora, Popular Art.	HAR 211 HAR 222	3
		do	3



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

HISTORY OF ART HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
HAR 501	Research Project	10
HAR 531	Art of the 20th Century	5
HAR 532	Contemporary Art of South Africa	5
HAR 533	Theories of Art Criticism	5
HAR 534	The Art of Africa	5

HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
HMS 111	Foundations of Human Movement Studies.		2
HMS 112	Sports Skills and Coaching.		1
HMS 121	Sport and Recreation Management.		2
HMS 122	Sports Skills and Coaching.		1
HMS 211	Movement Psychology and Perceptual Motor Development.		2
HMS 212	Sports Skills and Coaching.		1
HMS 221	Coaching Principles.		2
HMS 222	Sports Skills and Coaching.		1
HMS 311	Motor Learning	BKN 111 BKN 112	1
HMS 312	Sports skills and Coaching.		1
HMS 313	Exercise Physiology I: Bioenergetics and muscular physiology.		1
HMS 321	Anthropometry.	BKN 121 BKN 122	1
HMS 322	Sport skills and coaching.		1
HMS 323	Exercise Physiology I: Cardiorespiratory physiology and training effects.		1



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
HMS 511	Philosophy, Statistics and Research Methods.	6
HMS 532	Exercise Physiology.	6
HMS 533	Kinanthropometry.	6
HMS 534	Biomechanics.	6
HMS 535	Recreation and Sports Management.	6
HMS 536	Movement Psychology.	6
HMS 537	Perceptual and Motor Control	6
HMS 538	Educational aspects of PE	6
HMS 539	Dissertation	6

LATIN SPECIAL

(Department of Classics)

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
LTA 111	Latin Grammar/Roman History.		3
LTA 122	Latin Grammar/Prescribed Texts.	A final mark of at least 40% in LTA 111	3

LATIN
(Department of Classics)

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
LAT 111	Latin Grammar/Roman History.	LTA 111 LTA 122 or a pass in Metric Latin	3
LAT 122	Grammar/Roman Culture.	A final mark of at least 40% in	3
LAT 211	Latin Language and Literature.	LAT 111 LAT 111 LAT 122	3 3
LAT 222	Roman Culture.	do	3
LAT 311	Advanced Language Studies/ Roman Culture.	LAT 211 LAT 222	3 3
LAT 322	Advanced Language and Literary Studies.	do	3



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
MUS 111	An Introduction to Western Music.		1½
MUS 112	An Introduction to Music Theory.		1½
MUS 121	Ethnomusicology, emphasising African Music.		1½
MUS 122	Music Theory and Harmony.	MUS 112	1½
MUS 211	A selected period of Western Music.	MUS 111	1½
MUS 212	Music Theory and Harmony.	MUS 122	1½
MUS 221	Ethnomusicology, emphasising African Music.	MUS 121	1½
MUS 222	Music Theory and Harmony.	MUS 212	1½
MUS 311	A selected period of Western Music.	MUS 211	1½
MUS 312	Music Theory and Harmony.	MUS 222	1½
MUS 321	Ethnomusicology, emphasising African Music.	MUS 221	1½
MUS 322	Music Theory and Harmony.	MUS 312	1½

PHILOSOPHY

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
PHI 111	Introduction to Philosophy		1½
PHI 112 or PHI 113	Ancient Greek Philosophy Philosophy and Education		1½
PHI 124	Elementary logic		1½
PHI 125 or PHI 126	African Philosophy Philosophy of History		1½
PHI 211	Renaissance and Enlightenment philosophies.	PHI 111 PHI 124	1½
PHI 212 or PHI 213	Philosophical Anthropology Scientific Methods		1½
PHI 224	Kantian Philosophy	PHI 111 PHI 124	1½
PHI 225 or PHI 226	Social and Political Philosophy Contemporary Philosophical Trends		1½
PHI 311	Two of the following three courses: Philosophical Hermeneutics	PHI 111 PHI 124 PHI 211 PHI 224	1½
PHI 312 PHI 313	Critical Theory Philosophy and Rhetoric	do do	1½ 1½
PHI 324	Two of the following three courses: Axiology: Ethics and Aesthetics	PHI 111 PHI 124 PHI 211 PHI 224	1½
PHI 325 PHI 326	Philosophy of Science Metaphysics and Philosophy of Nature	do do	1½ 1½



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PHILOSOPHY - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
PHI 531	Study of a contemporary philosopher or group of philosophers.	6
PHI 532	Detailed study of a philosophical problem.	6
PHI 533	Theory and methodology of science	6
PHI 534	Critical analysis of a philosophical work	6
PHI 535	Study of a period in the history of philosophy	6
PHI 536	Extended essay on approved philosophical topic	6

PHILOSOPHY OF ART

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
POA 111	Aesthetic and Philosophical Study of Art and Ornament	HAR 322	2
POA 121	History and Development of machine generated images	HAR 322	2
POA 131	Selected research topic	HAR 322	2



Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
STH 111	Sotho linguistics.		3
STH 122	Sotho literature.		3
STH 211	Sotho linguistics (continued)	STH 111	
		STH 122	2
STH 212	Traditional literature and the origin of modern literature.	do	1
STH 223	Sotho Literature (continued)	do	2
STH 224	Historiography of African Languages/Comparative Method.	do	1
STH 311	Historiography of African Languages/ Comparative Method (continued)	STH 211	
		STH 212	
		STH 223	
		STH 224	
STH 312	Sotho poetry and Drama.	do	1½
STH 323	Nguni linguistics (advanced)	do	1½
STH 324	Sotho prose	do	1½

SOTHO - HONOURS

Code	Title	Credits
STH 502	Phonology.	6
STH 503	Nature of Grammars.	6
STH 504	African Linguistics.	6
STH 505	Modern Prose.	6
STH 506	Modern Drama.	6
STH 507	Modern Poetry.	6
STH 508	Traditional literature.	6
STH 509	African Thought and Literature (May only be taken by students who have majored in African Thought and Literature)	6
STH 531	Mini-dissertation on an approved topic	6

XHOSA

Code	Title	Pre-Requisite	Credits
XHS 111	Xhosa Linguistics		3
XHS 122	Xhosa Literature		3
XHS 211	Xhosa Linguistics (continued)	XHS 111	
		XHS 122	2
XHS 212	Traditional literature and the origin of modern literature.	do	1
XHS 223	Xhosa Literature (continued).	do	2
XHS 224	Historiography of the African Languages/Comparative method.	do	1
XHS 311	Historiography of the African Languages. Comparative Method (continued).	XHS 211	
		XHS 212	
		XHS 221	
		XHS 222	1½
XHS 312	Xhosa poetry and drama.	do	1½
XHS 323	Nguni linguistics (advanced).	do	1½
XHS 324	Xhosa prose.	do	1½



XHOSA HONOURS

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Code	Title	Credits
XHS 501	Linguistic Phonetics.	6
XHS 502	Phonology.	6
XHS 503	Nature of Grammars.	6
XHS 504	African Linguistics.	6
XHS 505	Modern Prose.	6
XHS 506	Modern Drama.	6
XHS 507	Modern Poetry.	6
XHS 508	Traditional literature.	6
XHS 509	African Thought and Literature (May only be taken by students who have majored in African Thought and Literature)	6
XHS 531	Mini-dissertation on an approved topic	6

APPENDIX B

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

SYLLABI

(Short description of the content of the courses)

DEPARTMENT OF AFRICAN LANGUAGES

AFRICAN THOUGHT AND LITERATURE

Just as Xhosa and Sotho are members of a much wider family of African Languages, the thoughts and ideals of the speakers of these languages are shared in varying degrees by the inhabitants of the rest of the African continent. The same applies to modern written literature; there is a considerable measure of common concern with books written north of the Limpopo, whether in Shona, English or French. The subject African Thought and Literature is a systematic study of thought patterns and symbolism over a wide area of Africa, and also deals with traditional literature such as folk-tales, as well as with new ideologies encountered in present-day Africa.



ATL 111 Introduction to African Thought

Outline of man's universal concern to establish his place in the universe, in nature and in society with the aid of symbolism and abstract thought. The basic interests, associations and symbols revealed in African belief and ritual.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

ATL 112 Introduction to African Folklore

General survey of African folklore and the role of symbolic and magical actions in African thought.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

ATL 123 Study of African Thought

Continued study of man's universal concern to establish his place in the universe, in nature and in society with the aid of symbolism and abstract thought. The basic interests, associations and symbols revealed in African belief and ritual.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

ATL 124 Study of African Folklore

Continued study of African Folklore and the role of symbolic and magical actions in African thought.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

ATL 211 African Mythology and Symbolism

General survey of African Ideals, symbolism and mythology, including general theories of Interpretation.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

ATL 212 African Prose

An Introduction to African prose north of the Zambezi.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

- ATL 223 Introduction to African religion**
Introduction to African religion, ideals and related aspects.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ATL 224 African poetry and drama**
An introduction to African poetry and drama north of the Zambezi.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ATL 311 Approaches to traditional African thought**
A critical study of one or more approaches to traditional African thought, philosophy and religion.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- ATL 312 African poetry and drama**
Advanced study of selected titles from African poetry and drama north of the Limpopo.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- ATL 323 Aspects of the problems and thought of modern Africa**
General survey of the problems and thought of modern Africa.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- ATL 324 African prose works**
Advanced study of selected titles from African prose works north of the Limpopo.
Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

AFRICAN THOUGHT AND LITERATURE - HONOURS

No complete Honours course is offered in this subject, but attention is drawn to Course 509 in the Honours syllabus for Xhosa/Sotho.

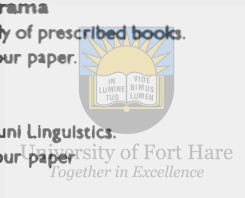
XHOSA AND SOTHO

At the University of Fort Hare, Xhosa and Southern Sotho are offered at an advanced level suitable for students who have matriculated in one of them. They not only study Linguistics and Literature, but they also look at the place which the language occupies among the languages of the African continent by studying comparative linguistics. Either language is taken by any student who has matriculated in a language of the same group.

SOTHO

- STH 111 Sotho linguistics**
An Introduction to Sotho linguistics.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- STH 122 Sotho literature**
Literary study of prescribed books.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- STH 211 Sotho linguistics**
Continued study of Sotho linguistics.
Examination: One 3 hour paper

- STH 212 Traditional literature and the origins of modern literature**
Introduction to the oral tradition and the history and development of modern Sotho literature.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- STH 223 Sotho literature**
Continued literary study of prescribed books.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- STH 224 Historiography of the African Languages/Comparative Method**
Introduction to the historiography of the African Languages and the Comparative method.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- STH 311 Historiography of the African languages/Comparative Method**
Continued study of the historiography of the African languages and the comparative method.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- STH 312 Sotho poetry and drama**
Advanced literary study of prescribed books.
Examination: One 3 hour paper.
- STH 323 Nguni linguistics**
Advanced study of Nguni Linguistics.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- STH 324 Sotho prose**
Advanced literary study of prescribed books.
Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

XHOSA

- XHS 111 Xhosa linguistics**
An Introduction to Xhosa Linguistics.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 122 Xhosa literature**
Literary study of prescribed books.
Credits: 3
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 211 Xhosa linguistics**
Continued study of Xhosa linguistics.
Credits: 2
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 212 Traditional literature and the origins of modern literature**
Introduction to the oral tradition and the history and development of modern Xhosa literature.
Credits: 1
Examination: One 2 hour paper

- XHS 223 Xhosa Literature**
Continued literary study of prescribed books.
Credits: 2
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 224 Historiography of the African Languages/Comparative Method**
Introduction to the historiography of the African Languages and the Comparative method.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- XHS 311 Historiography of the African Languages/Comparative Method**
Continued study of the historiography of the African Languages and the Comparative method.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 312 Xhosa poetry and drama**
Advanced literary study of prescribed books.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 323 Nguni linguistics**
Advanced study of Nguni Linguistics.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- XHS 324 Xhosa prose**
Advanced literary study of prescribed books.
Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF AFRIKAANS-NEDERLANDS

Afrikaans is a young and dynamic language which was formed on South African soil and is renowned for its flexibility and adaptability. It is one of the youngest languages in the world, but already holds the status of a developed language. As one of the official languages of the Republic of South Africa, it is used in commerce, industry, civil service, teaching and social life. Furthermore, it is an important scientific medium. In spite of its relatively short existence, the literature of Afrikaans has reached great heights and become known far outside the boundaries of South Africa. Through Afrikaans literature the student not only acquires insight into Afrikaans-speaking world, but also an interesting perspective on the other peoples of Southern Africa, for whom Afrikaans authors are showing a growing concern.

PRAKTIESE AFRIKAANS

- AFP 111 Taalkunde**
Stelwerk, Begripsoefening, Grammatika.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- AFP 122 Letterkunde**
Leesvaardigheid aan die hand van tekste, Prosa, Poësie, Drama.
Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFRIKAANS**AFR 111 Taalkunde**

1. Beknopte oorsig oor die ontwikkeling van die taalwetenskap: Hoof trekke van grammatiese teorie.
2. Inleiding tot die Afrikaanse taalstruktuur: klank-, woord- en sinleer.
3. Aspekte van Afrikaanse betekenisleer.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFR 122 Letterkunde

Ontleding van Afrikaanse tekste (Prosa, Poësie en Drama) met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFR 211 Taalkunde

1. Voortgesette sistematiese-linguistiese studie van die Afrikaanse taalstruktuur.
2. Proewe van funksionele analise van taalgebruik.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFR 212 Taalkunde

Aspekte van die ontwikkeling/wording van Afrikaans.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFR 223 Letterkunde: Poësie/Drama

Ontleding van Afrikaanse poësie en drama met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFR 224 Letterkunde: Prosa

Ontleding van Afrikaanse prosa met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFR 311 Taalkunde

Gevorderde sistematiese-linguistiese studie van die Afrikaanse taalstruktuur.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFR 312 Taalkunde

Aspekte van die semantiek van Afrikaans.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFR 323 Letterkunde: Poësie

Ontleding van Afrikaanse poësie met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

AFR 324 Letterkunde: Prosa en Drama

Ontleding van Afrikaanse prosa met die oog op die ontwikkeling van literêre leesvaardigheid.

Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

GERMAN

Special German is a one-year credit course for students with little or no previous knowledge of German. It is an introduction to the German language by means of the direct method. German, as any other living language, is acquired most quickly and lastingly when it is spoken in class and on campus. Right from the start language instruction is in German and activity-related for that reason. The teaching of German is supplemented by a programme of information and cultural activities (monthly film screenings and informal contacts).

GEA 111 Language: Themen 1 - (Language Course) and Reise durch Deutschland (information about Germany today).
Examination: One 3 hour paper

GEA 122 Language: Themen 2 - (Language Course), Modern literary text, information on Germany today (advanced).
Examination: One 3 hour paper

GRM 111 Language: Themen 1 See above (continued)
Examination: One 3 hour paper

GRM 122 Language: Themen 2 - See above (continued)
Examination: One 3 hour paper



DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

University of Stellenbosch
Together in Excellence

Anthropology is the systematic study of man in relation to his spiritual, cultural, environmental and social relations, and the physical character, distribution, origin, classification and relationship of races and peoples. The undergraduate programme has two major objectives. This first is to introduce the student to various peoples and cultures so that his understanding of mankind will be broadened. The second objective is to begin the professional training of anthropologists.

ANTHROPOLOGY

ANT 111 Scope, task and basic concepts.

The scope and task of the subject. The concepts culture and society. Brief introduction to Physical Anthropology, including the basics of human genetics, anthropometry and the biological history and classification of mankind. Introductory study of culture contact and culture change in Southern Africa and attendant Anthropological problems.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ANT 122 Review of basic cultural phenomena.

Review of the basic Anthropological phenomena and general principles connected with economic and social organization, religion, education, and systems of government and law. The above will be discussed and illustrated with reference to the Ethnography of Southern Africa in particular.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ANT 211 The concepts culture and society.

An intensive study of the concepts culture and society, also with references to theories where applicable.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

- ANT 222 Introduction to the cultures of Africa and the Pacific region.**
Selected studies of the peoples and cultures of Africa, excluding Southern Africa. Selected studies of peoples and cultures of the Pacific region, including India, Indonesia and Australia.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- ANT 311 Anthropological schools of thought and Introduction to fieldwork.**
A study of the different Anthropological trends of thought and approaches, with special reference to the 20th century. An introductory study of the methods and techniques of fieldwork in Anthropology.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- ANT 321 The cultures of South and North America.**
Selected studies of peoples and cultures from North and South America.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ANT 322 Cultural interchange, acculturation and Applied anthropology.**
An intensive study of the processes of cultural interchange in general, and acculturation in a particular area(s) or among a particular people(s). A study of the general application of Anthropology in administration, education and economic development in Africa.
Examination: One 2 hour paper



ARCHAEOLOGY

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Archaeology is the scientific study of the history of culture as revealed by its material remains. It is based upon the fact that all human activities produce concrete records of material possessions, behaviour, beliefs and social institutions which may be recovered and interpreted to a greater or lesser extent by archaeological techniques. In South Africa archaeological studies are primarily focused on the cultures belonging to the Stone and Iron Ages. The scope of archaeology is however not only limited to the study of prehistoric cultures. Its methods are also increasingly being used to study the remains of building constructions by early white settlers. The work of the archaeologist may be divided into three phases. Firstly, fieldwork which includes general surveying, excavations in caves, rock shelters and at open air sites and observations at sites where no excavations are necessary.

Secondly, the removal, if possible, of all objects excavated to the laboratory where they are thoroughly studied. In most instances the aid of specialists from the natural sciences is required at this stage to deal with specific problems.

In the third phase the archaeologist interprets his own work and also the contribution by other specialists and his conclusions are then presented as a scientific paper or delivered in the form of lectures. Fieldwork may include a lot of travelling and also living in camps for long periods. The archaeologist must be prepared to do a certain amount of physical work while excavating. Physical fitness and good eyesight are therefore essential. The archaeologist must be completely honest in his work because he destroys all evidence of the findings he makes. He must also possess patience for the slow work of uncovering archaeological material. Because unskilled labour will be used at times, the ability to work with people and speak an African language will be a great asset.

ARCHAEOLOGY

ARC 111 Introduction to Archaeology and Palaeoanthropology.

Aims, scope and nature of Archaeology. Basic methods and techniques in fieldwork, laboratory study and interpretation used by the Archaeologist. Palaeoanthropology: an introduction to the concept of the evolution of man with emphasis on prehistoric human types of Southern Africa. Practical work as required.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ARC 122 Archaeology of the World and Southern Africa.

An introduction to world Archaeology: the development of man the hunter, the origin and spread of agriculture, the early civilizations. The prehistory of Southern Africa.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ARC 211 Selected Archaeological topics.

The history and development of Archaeology. Advanced methodology, including the use of statistics. The study of the environmental background to prehistoric man and his culture. Practical work as required.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ARC 221 Human evolution

Introduction to the study of the primates. Palaeoanthropology: a detailed study of the origin and development of man.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

ARC 222 Archaeology of Africa and the study of prehistoric art.

The Archaeology of Africa with reference to a special area. Prehistoric art.

Examination: One 2 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Two Peoples

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

Classical studies deal with the languages and civilizations of the ancient Greeks and Romans covering chiefly the period 600 BC to 300 AD. The aim of the language courses is to provide the student with sufficient knowledge of the language to be able to read and understand Greek or Latin texts and to gain at the same time access to and knowledge of the culture and background from which it springs, and to the people who wrote it. A knowledge of Hellenistic Greek and the background against which Christianity arose is for example essential for a true understanding of the Bible. Classical culture has had a profound and lasting influence on the language, literature, history, philosophy, sciences, statecraft and many other aspects of modern civilization. Classical studies should lead eg. to: an extension of mental and cultural horizons by discovering the world of the Greek and Roman ages and its legacy; a perspective upon many facets of present-day civilization; some understanding of the world one lives in by comparing it with a different cultural milieu, thereby developing self-knowledge, critical awareness and tolerance.

CLASSICAL CULTURE

CLC 131 Greek Culture and History

General survey of the Greek civilization and its history. Selected topics from Greek culture: Education, Art, Religion and Literature; Socrates: The Apology; Athenian Democracy. Selected periods in Greek history: The Delian League, the Peloponnesian War, Alexander the Great.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

CLC 132 Roman Culture and History

General survey of Roman civilization and its history. The continuity of Classical civilization and its heritage. Selected topics from Roman Culture: Religion, Education, Literature, Art and Law. Selected periods in Roman history: The Roman Republic, Pompey and Caesar, the Augustan Principate.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

GREEK

GRA 111 Basic Koine Grammar/Christian Greek Literature

General introduction to the Greek language, history and culture. Hellenistic Greek Grammar. Survey of Christian Greek Literature.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

GRA 122 Koine Grammar/Greek Culture

Further study of Hellenistic Greek Grammar. Translation of passages from Greek. Selected topics from Greek History and Culture.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

GRB 111 Koine Grammar/Translation/Prescribed Work

Further study of Hellenistic Greek Grammar. Translation of Greek passages. Study of selected chapters from the Greek New Testament (Translation, grammatical comment, context and background).

Examination: One 3 hour paper

GRB 122 Koine Grammar/Prescribed Work/Exegesis/Greek Culture

Study of selected chapters from the Greek New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers (Translation, grammatical comment, context and background). Selected topics from Hellenistic history and culture. Principles of exegesis.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

GRK 211 Greek Grammar/Prescribed Work/Greek Culture

Greek Grammar, systematically and in relation to the history of the Greek language. Exercises in translation and exegesis. Study of prescribed books selected from the Greek New Testament and the Apostolic Fathers (translation, grammatical annotation, context and content, questions of a literary nature). Selected topics from Greek history and culture.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

GRK 222 Prescribed Work/Greek Culture/Literature

Study of prescribed books selected from the Greek New Testament and works of Plato, Euripides and Herodotus. Selected topics from Greek History and Culture. Survey of Greek Literature with special reference to the prescribed works.

Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
In Excellence

GRK 311 Grammar/ Prescribed work/ Greek history

Detailed study of Greek Grammar, both diachronically and synchronically. Study of prescribed books selected from the Greek New Testament, the Greek papyri and the works of Plato and Clement of Alexandria (translation, comments on grammar, textual criticism, context and content, questions of a literary nature). A study of a special period or topic(s) from Greek History/Civilization, including the study of primary sources.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

GRK 322 Prescribed books / Literary genres

Study of prescribed books selected from the works of Homer, Thucydides, Aristophanes and Sophocles (translation, grammar and metre, textual criticism, context and content, questions of a literary nature). A detailed study of special genres of periods of Greek literature, with special reference to the prescribed books.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LATIN SPECIAL**LTA 111 Basic Latin Grammar/Roman History**

Latin Grammar, translation, Roman history and background.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LTA 122 Latin Grammar/Prescribed Texts

Further study of Latin grammar, translation. Prescribed texts (selections from Pliny and Tacitus).

Examination: One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

LATIN**LAT 111 Latin Grammar/Prescribed Texts/Roman History**

Latin grammar, translation. Prescribed texts (legal), Roman History.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LAT 122 Latin language/Prescribed Texts/Roman Culture

Further study of grammar; translation, comprehension and interpretation. Prescribed texts (Cicero, Poetry). Roman history.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LAT 211 Latin Language and Literature/Roman Culture

Language study (ref stylistics of prescribed authors with translation, comprehension, interpretation). Unseen translation, selections from Cicero, Catullus, Livy. Detailed study of Roman History related to prescribed texts.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LAT 222 Prescribed Work/Roman Culture

Further language study with reference to prescribed authors: Horace/Virgil, Suetonius, Tacitus. Roman History (related to literary texts). Translations.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LAT 311 Advanced Language Studies/Roman Culture

Advanced study of language. Study of special period of Roman History including Epigraphic/Numismatic sources and primary authors. Translation (advanced).

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LAT 322 Advanced Language and Literary studies

Advanced study of language. Selected texts from authors in one Genre (Epic, Lyric or Literary criticism and Rhetoric). Dramatic texts (Comedy, Tragedy). Satire, Didactic Poetry (Lucretius).

Examination: One 3 hour paper

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

ENGLISH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES

ESP 111 Reading, Writing and Listening and Speaking skills

A course aimed at improving the reading, writing, listening and speaking skills of students in order that they may function effectively at the academic level required at University.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ESP 122 Reading, Writing and Listening and Speaking skills (continued)

The second semester will focus especially on the development of writing skills, so as to assist students in the presentation of written work in any subject at a proper academic level.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ENGLISH STUDIES AND COMPARATIVE LITERATURE

ECL 111 Introduction to the Study of Language

Introduction to the study of language. The course will concentrate on reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. Students will be introduced to the basic concepts of linguistics related to these skills.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ECL 112 Introduction to the Study of Poetry

An introduction to the study of poetry. An introduction to poetry in Africa. Language used in literature and critical discourse.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

ECL 113 Introduction to the Study of Drama

An introduction to the study of drama from Africa and World Literature and language used in literature and critical discourse.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

ECL 124 Basic study of Aspects of Language

Basic study of the following aspects of language: Phonetics, Phonology, Grammar, Semantics, Sociolinguistics, Psycholinguistics.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ECL 125 Poetry in Africa and World Literature

A study of Poetry from Africa and in World literature, along with the language used in literature and critical discourse.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ECL 126 Introduction to the Study of Fiction

An introduction to the study of fiction and language used in literature and critical discourse.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

ECL 211 African Orature and Poetry

A study of literature in Africa, concentrating on oral forms (orature), and poetry.

Examination: One 2 hour paper

ECL 212 African Short Stories and Drama

A study of Literature in Africa, concentrating on short stories and drama.

Examination: One 3 hour paper



- ECL 212 African Novels**
A study of Literature in Africa, concentrating on the novel genre.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- ECL 224 Ancient and Classical Literature**
An introductory survey of themes and forms from the ancient to the Classical Periods.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ECL 225 Medieval Literature**
An introductory survey of Themes and Forms in World Literature of the Medieval period.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ECL 226 Renaissance Literature**
An introductory survey of themes and forms in World Literature of the Renaissance period.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- ECL 311 South African Literature (Orature and Translation)**
A survey of South African Literature in various languages from its beginnings in Orature to the present.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ECL 312 Neoclassicism to Romantic Literature**
An introductory survey of themes and forms in World Literature from Neoclassicism to Romanticism.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ECL 313 Options:**
The African Diaspora: A survey of the literature of people of African descent, mainly in the USA and the Caribbean.
Creative Writing: Students opting for creative writing will submit a piece of imaginative writing (poetry, fiction or drama) of some 7500 - 10000 words. Admission to the course will be based on an assessment of a portfolio of the students work submitted to the Department.
Long Essay: Students will submit a Long Essay in criticism on some approved topic of no less than 5000 words. Admission to the course will be based on an assessment of a portfolio of the students work submitted to the Department.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ECL 324 South African literature in English**
South African literature in English.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ECL 325 Modern to Contemporary Literature**
A survey of themes and forms in World Literature from Modern to Contemporary periods.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- ECL 326 Options:**
Language and Linguistics: A selected topic in Language and Linguistics, studied in greater depth.
The LACAAP Countries: A study of some aspects of literature from the Latin American, Caribbean, Asian, African and Pacific countries.
Long Essay: Students will submit a Long Essay in criticism on some approved topic of no less than 5 000 words. Admission to the course will be based on an assessment of a portfolio of the student's work submitted to the department.
Examination: One 2 hour paper



ENGLISH HONOURS

- ECL 501 African Literature (Compulsory)**
A survey of African Drama, poetry and fiction from its beginnings in orature to the present.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 502 South African Literature (Compulsory)**
A survey of South African Literature from various language groups. Students will be required to show reading competence in another language spoken in South Africa.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 503 Literary Theory (Compulsory)**
A study of the history of criticism from Greek times to the present, with particular attention to modern and contemporary literary theory as well as African literary criticism.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 504 Dissertation (Compulsory)**
Students will be required to submit a dissertation, on an approved topic, of not less than 10 000 words in the field of criticism. A project of similar length in Creative Writing or Translation may be presented in lieu of the dissertation. However, a student who wishes to do this may not also take the Creative Writing or Translation option.
- ECL 505 Ancient Period Through the Renaissance**
A survey of world literature from ancient times to the Renaissance, with some attention paid to the relationship between orality and textuality.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 506 Neo-Classicism to Realism/Naturalism**
A survey of world literature from Neo-Classical times to the emergence of realism and naturalism.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 507 Modern and Contemporary Period**
A study of the modern and contemporary periods in world literature.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 508 The African Diaspora**
A study of the literature of the African diaspora in the Caribbean, the Americas and Europe, from slave narratives to the present.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 509 Literature of the LACAAP countries**
A comparative study of literature from the Latin American, Caribbean, Asian, African, and Pacific countries.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 531 Orature - Comparative perspectives**
A comparative study of orature from Africa, the native people of the LACAAP countries and the Western World.
Examination: one 4 hour paper

ECL 532 Creative Writing or Translation

Project in Creative Writing or Translation of about 15 000 words, though this may be shorter in the case of poetry. Project proposals are subject to approval by the Department. Admission to the course will be based on an assessment of a portfolio of the student's work, consisting of a piece of imaginative writing (fiction or drama of some of some 10 000 words or a collection of about 20 poems).

ECL 533 Special Topic

Author, Period, Genre, Media, etc: The special topic will consist of a subject, as determined from time to time, that may encompass any aspect of comparative literature otherwise not provided for in the syllabus.

Examination: one 4 hour paper

ECL 534 Advanced Studies in General Linguistics

The paper will consist of advanced topics in theoretical linguistics.

Examination: one 4 hour paper

ECL 535 Advanced Studies in Applied Linguistics

The paper will consist of advanced topics in applied linguistics.

Examination: one 4 hour paper

M.A. IN PANAFRICAN LETTERS**ECL 701 PanAfricanism and Cultural Affirmation (Compulsory)**

A study of the Pan African movement from the formation of the Pan African Congress in 1900 to the present and the literature inspired by Pan Africanism. Autobiography and polemical writing will be essential components of this course.

Examination: one 4 hour paper

ECL 702 Critical Theory and Research Methodology (Compulsory)

An examination of the work of major theoreticians inspired by Pan Africanism, including Senghor, Aime Cesaire, Fanon, Cabral, Hamilton and Carmichael, Ngugi, and Biko. These will be studied in substantial relationship to modern critical theory. The course will also introduce students to research methods and techniques.

Examination: one 4 hour paper

ECL 703 Southern Africa (Compulsory)

A study of literature and politics in Southern Africa, covering the pre-colonial period, colonialism, the liberation struggle, and the contemporary period.

Examination: one 4 hour paper

ECL 704 Dissertation (Criticism or Creative Writing) (Compulsory)

Students will be required to submit a dissertation, on an approved topic, of about 30 000 words in the field of either criticism or creative writing (a poetry project may be of shorter length). Students who opt for creative writing must obtain the permission of the Department, upon submitting a portfolio displaying aptitude for the intended project.

ECL 705 Literature in Africa (Orature and Fiction)

A study of orature and fiction in Africa, covering the pre-colonial period, colonialism, anti-colonial struggles, and the post-independence era.

Examination: one 4 hour paper

- ECL 706 Literature in Africa (Drama and Poetry)**
A study of drama and poetry in Africa, covering the pre-colonial period, colonialism, anti-colonial struggles, and the post-independence era.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 707 African Caribbean Literature**
A study of the history and literature of the African Diaspora in the Caribbean.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 708 African American Literature**
A study of African-American literature from slave narratives to the present, with special reference to the Harlem renaissance, the Civil Rights, and the Black Power movement.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 709 African Diaspora in Britain, Canada, Germany, France, etc.**
A study of the politics and literature of the African diaspora, particularly in Britain, Canada, Germany and France.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 731 Race, Class, and Gender in PanAfrican Literature**
An examination of the intersection between race, class, gender, caste, and other variables in PanAfrican literature and politics.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 732 Post-Coloniality as Theory and Praxis**
An examination of post-coloniality as theory and praxis in the context of the struggles of the peoples of African origin universally. Post-coloniality will be studied in relationship to other contemporary theories such as post-modernism.
Examination: one 4 hour paper
- ECL 733 Special Topics**
The special topic will consist of a subject, as determined from time to time, that may encompass any aspect(s) of PanAfricanism not treated elsewhere in the syllabus. The special topic may include a different medium such as film, or a combination of media.
Examination: one 4 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Teaching in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF FINE ART

The department of Fine Art trains artists, teachers, and craftspersons. The artist apprentices work in various media as they engage with artistic expression. The apprentices work in studios where artistic expression is attempted. Knowledge of the visual world is used to develop the possibility for artist creation. At all times artistic creation is the aim of the department. The department of Fine Art is committed to the development of community based art and art education in our region.

ART OF DRAWING

Drawing trains the eye, the hand and the imagination. The artist apprentice learns the skill of drawing in order to discover the mystery of the visual world and then to translate the discovered forms in a creative way.

- ADR 111 Object drawing**
Various objects arranged on various surfaces against specific backgrounds.
Examination: Portfolio and examination at the end of the semester.
- ADR 122 Object drawing**
Introduction to botanical drawing.
Examination: Portfolio and examination at the end of semester.
- ADR 211 Object drawing**
Botanical drawing and illustration.
Examination: Portfolio and examination at the end of semester.
- ADR 222 Experimental drawing**
Various objects arranged according theories of composition and expression.
Examination: Portfolio and examination at the end of semester.
- ADR 311 Experimental drawing**
Nature the teacher I) Tree drawing, II) Hill drawing, III) Sky drawing.
Examination: Portfolio and examination at the end of semester.
- ADR 322 Figure drawing**
The nude figure posed and in action.
Examination: Portfolio and examination at the end of semester.

FINE ART STUDIES

Painting, Sculpture, Ceramic Art and Graphic Art.

The artist apprentice selects a specific field for creative action. The choice is either Painting or Sculpture or Ceramic art or Graphic art. The artist apprentice spends the years of study developing skills that assist creative expression.

- FAS 111 Sculpture, Painting, Graphic Art, Ceramics.**
Examination: Portfolio at the end of semester.
- FAS 121 Sculpture, Painting, Graphic Art, Ceramics.**
Examination: Portfolio at the end of semester.
- FAS 211 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.**
Examination: Portfolio at the end of semester.
- FAS 222 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.**
Examination: Portfolio at the end of semester.
- FAS 311 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.**
Examination: Portfolio at the end of semester.

FAS 322 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.

Examination: Portfolio at the end of semester.

FAS 411 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.

Examination: Portfolio at the end of semester.

FAS 422 Painting or Sculpture or Graphic Art or Ceramic Art.

Examination: Portfolio at the end of semester.

HISTORY OF ART**HAR 111 The Art of Prehistory and of the Mediterranean**

European Cave Art; South African Bushmen Art. Mesopotamia, Egypt, Greece/Rome and the art of Celtic Europe.

Examination: One written paper, 1 oral.

HAR 122 Art of Africa, Oceanic, Americas

Sculpture, Painting and Architecture.

Examination: One written paper, 1 oral.

HAR 211 Christian, Islamic and Indian Art.

Examination: One written paper, 1 oral.

HAR 222 The Art of China and Japan

Examination: One written paper, 1 oral.

HAR 311 Themes in Art and Composition

Figures - pre 1990; Figures 1900 onward; Landscape 1900; Landscape 1900 onward. The role and function of Academic Art. Systems of patronage.

Examination: One written paper, 1 oral.

HAR 322 The Avant-garde in Art; The art of the diaspora; Popular Art.

Examination: One written paper, 1 oral.

PHILOSOPHY OF ART**POA 111 Aesthetic and Philosophical Study of Art and Ornament**

The Painted Image

The Sculptural Image

Examination: Extended essay and an oral

POA 121 History and Development of machine generated Images

Photographic Still Images

The Motion Picture

Examination: Extended essay and an oral

POA 131 Selected research topic

Research topic based on one of the following:

Art of the 20th century

Contemporary art in South Africa

Art of Africa

Examination: Research essay and an oral


 University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

As one of the humanities, History does not seek its justification solely in material terms. Besides the study of History for its own sake, there are numerous other reasons for considering a knowledge of History as an essential component of a sound education. A study of History will help you to understand the present, develop tolerance, broaden your background and understand public affairs and develop writing and analytical skills.

HISTORY

HIS 111 **The Emerging West, c. 1300-1870**

This course will begin with an orientation to historical studies and introductory lectures on ancient and medieval Europe. Subsequent lectures will focus on the impact of the Renaissance, the rise of the nation state, revolutions in the western world, emerging industrialization and capitalism, national unification in Italy and Germany, and other options.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

HIS 122 **Sub-Saharan Africa to c. 1870**

This course will offer a broad introduction to the history of Africa south of the Sahara from pre-colonial times to the beginning of European conquest. Important themes include the dynamic nature of African history before the arrival of whites, the reaction of African societies to early colonial intrusion such as the trans-Atlantic slave trade and African resistance to later and more concerted European invasion such as in the Eastern Cape.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

HIS 211 **Origins of the Contemporary West, c. 1870-1945**

Important themes will include the American Civil War, France after Napoleon III, post-unification developments in Italy and Germany, the First World War, the Russian Revolution and the international background to World War II.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

HIS 222 **Sub-Saharan Africa, c. 1870-1945**

Examining the history of west, east, central and southern Africa; important themes for this course will include the impact of world trade, the partition of Africa by European powers, colonization and resistance, the roots of African nationalism, industrialization in the south and the impact of both world wars.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

HIS 311 **Philosophy of History, Historiography and Methodology**

Themes will include "What is History?"; philosophers and their conception of history; the creation and nature of historical sources and knowledge; the importance, collection and evaluation of oral evidence and South African repositories. Additionally, this paper will offer an introduction to developments, recent trends and contributions to Western, African and South African historiography.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

HIS 312 **International Relations since 1945**

Focusing specifically on the Cold War and its spread to Africa and Asia, this course will examine case studies such as Germany, the Middle East, Korea, Ethiopia and Angola.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

HIS 323 Tropical Africa since 1945

Beginning with a detailed examination of African nationalism and European decolonization in the 1950's and 60's, this course will focus on the problems experienced by the independent states of west, central and east Africa. Important themes include the persistence of ethnic conflict, military coups, governmental corruption, the debt crisis, environmental degradation and Aids.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

HIS 324 South Africa since 1945

Important themes will include South Africa and the impact of World War II, Apartheid, African nationalism and resistance, capitalism, industrialization, urbanization, socio-economic developments, foreign relations and constitutional reforms since the early 1980's.

Examination: One 1½ hour paper

HISTORY HONOURS**HIS 501 Research Project (compulsory)**

The research project is an extended essay of at least 40 to 60 typed pages. The project is based on Secondary and primary (documentary and oral) sources.

Credits: 10

HIS 531 Philosophy of History, Historiography, Methodology and Techniques (compulsory)

Philosophy of history: What is philosophy of History? and philosophy and their conception of history. Historiography: a critical evaluation of recent trends and contributions to South African, African and Western (European and American) historiography. Methodology and technique: principles and techniques of research (documentary and oral) and the writing of history.

HIS 532 A special theme from South African History**HIS 533 A special theme from African History****HIS 534 A special theme from General History****HIS 535 A special theme on International Relations**

DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES

HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES

- HMS 111 Foundations of Human Movement Studies**
Introduction and history of Human Movement Studies, Movement Education and sociological perspectives of sport.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 112 Sports Skills and Coaching**
The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports.
Examination: Practical examination and one 2 hour theory paper
- HMS 121 Sport and Recreation Management**
The study and application of principles and skills essential in the organisation and administration of sport, physical education and recreation.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 122 Sports Skills and Coaching**
The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports.
Examination: Practical examination and one 2 hour theory paper
- HMS 211 Movement Psychology and Perceptual Motor Development**
The study and application of the psychological aspects of teaching and coaching, and motor development in children.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 212 Sports Skills and Coaching**
The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports.
Examination: Practical examination and one 2 hour theory paper
- HMS 221 Coaching Principles**
The study of the principles fundamental to coaching.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 222 Sports Skills and Coaching**
The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports.
Examination: Practical examination and one 2 hour theory paper
- HMS 311 Motor Learning**
Basic principles underlying motor learning.
Examination: One 2 hour paper
- HMS 312 Sports Skills and Coaching**
The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports.
Examination: Practical examination and one 2 hour theory paper
- HMS 313 Exercise Physiology I**
The bioenergetics and muscular physiology of the human body during and as a result of exercise
Examination: One 2 hour paper

HMS 321 Anthropometry

The study and application of the systematized measurement of the human body.
Examination: One 2 hour paper

HMS 322 Sports Skills and Coaching

The theoretical and practical aspects of selected sports.
Examination: Practical examination and one 2 hour theory paper

HMS 323 Exercise Physiology 2

The cardiorespiratory adaptations of the human body during and as a result of exercise, and performance enhancement.
Examination: One 2 hour paper

BIOKINETICS**BKN 111 Anatomy**

The study of the structural aspects of the human skeleton.
Examination: One 2 hour paper

BKN 112 Physiology 1: Introduction, Metabolism, Neuromuscular Physiology

The study of the function of the human body: Basic bioenergetics, levels of organisation of the body, neuromuscular physiology, effects of temperature changes.
Examination: One 2 hour paper

BKN 121 Kinesiology

The study of the application of mechanical and anatomical principles of human movement in the execution of selected movement skills.
Examination: One 2 hour paper

BKN 122 Physiology 2

The study of the function of the human body: Cardiorespiratory physiology, digestion, and the endocrine system.
Examination: One 2 hour paper

BKN 211 Biomechanics

The study and application of mechanical principles underlying human movement.
Examination: One 3 hour paper

BKN 222 Fitness Appraisal

The study of the measurement and evaluation techniques used in appraising fitness and prescribing exercise programmes.
Examination: One 2 hour paper

BKN 221 Sports Injuries

The study of the aetiology, treatment and prevention of intrinsic and extrinsic sports injuries.
Examination: One 2 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

HUMAN MOVEMENT STUDIES - HONOURS

- HMS 511 Philosophy, Statistics and Research Methods**
Philosophical issues related to Human Movement Studies; research and statistical methods.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 532 Exercise Physiology**
Applied exercise physiology: Human energy production; environmental influences on performance; optimizing performance in sport; special populations in sport and exercise.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 533 Kinanthropometry**
Systematized measurement of the human body - anthropometric techniques, classification of physique, indices and proportionality, body composition, performance and ergonomic applications and laboratories.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 534 Biomechanics**
Mechanical principles underlying human movement - basic mechanical concepts, qualitative analysis, analysis of sports techniques, analysis methods, equipment and laboratories.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 535 Recreation and Sports Management**
Principles and skills essential in the organization and administration of sport and recreation: Historical perspectives; significance and trends in recreation; administrative theory and management; administrative responsibilities; and programme planning.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 536 Movement Psychology**
Psychological principles as they apply to Human Movement Studies: The psychology of competition; personality and the athlete; psychological techniques for improved performance; social psychology of sport.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 537 Perceptual and Motor Control**
The learning and performing of motor skills: Neurological beginnings of movement capacities; models for information processing; sensory and motor integration; learning theories and models; motor development and learning at an early age.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 538 Educational Aspects of Physical Education**
Educational aspects: Philosophy and Physical Education; the teaching process; current and future trends; curriculum studies.
Examination: One 3 hour paper
- HMS 539 Dissertation**
A research project requiring the application of Research Methods: Statement of the problem, hypotheses, literature review, collection and analysis of data, discussion of results.
Examination: Written submission of dissertation and oral defence.

DEPARTMENT OF MUSIC

MUSIC

- MUS 111 An Introduction to Western Music.**
An introduction to the main genres of Western Art Music. Overview of the major composers of Western Art Music emphasising the music of a selected stylistic period.
Examination : One 1½ hour paper
- MUS 112 An introduction to Music Theory.**
An introduction to music notation and terminology.
Examination : One 1½ hour paper
- MUS 121 Ethnomusicology, emphasising African Music**
An introduction to techniques and styles of African Music, using Xhosa music as a starting point. Reference is also made to other African and neo-African styles.
Examination: One 1½ hour paper
- MUS 122 Music Theory and Harmony**
A continuation of the study of notation introduced in MUS112. An introduction to four-part harmony.
Examination : One 1½ hour paper
- MUS 211 A selected period of Western Music**
A detailed study of the major composers and genres of a selected period in Western Art Music.
Examination: One 1½ hour paper
- MUS 212 Music Theory and Harmony.**
Review of the basic principles of four-part writing and the use of all triads and their inversions.
Examination: One 1½ hour paper
- MUS 221 Ethnomusicology, emphasising African Music.**
A further study of African Music following on from MUS 121, with emphasis on historical persons and events in the field.
Examination : One 1½ hour paper.
- MUS 222 Music Theory and Harmony**
A continuation of MUS 212 including the use of the dominant quartad.
Examination: One 1½ hour paper.
- MUS 311 A selected period of Western Music.**
A detailed study of the major composers and genres of a selected period in Western Art Music
Examination: One 1½ hour paper.
- MUS 312 Music Theory and Harmony.**
Four-part harmony emphasising the use of secondary triads, secondary quartads, and secondary dominants.
Examination : One 1½ hour paper.
- MUS 321 Ethnomusicology, emphasising African Music.**
A continuation of the study of African Music pursued in MUS 121 and MUS 221; with reference to other World Music and jazz.
Examination: One 1½ hour paper.
- MUS: 322 Music Theory and Harmony.**
Four-part harmony emphasising the use of, modulations and non-harmonic tones. An introduction to two-part writing.
Examination: One 1½ hour paper.



DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

What is Philosophy? It is the queen of sciences: the mother of knowledge: the birthplace of wisdom: the foundation for a contented existential home: the avenue to green pastures. Those who want to leave behind the lasting structures: homes which will never crumble away: paths which will remain roads of life to our posterity - in short, those who want to build humanity must be philosophers. The original meaning of the word is: Friend of Wisdom, Philosophy is therefore a rational study of man in his total comprehensive world. A study which is never completed because life remains an Introduction to LIFE. There is a philosophy to practically every aspect of life: a philosophy of science, of history, of education, economy, law, sociology, psychology and religion. Philosophy is the oldest science. Out of philosophy all other sciences developed. Although we have today a multiversity, the task of philosophy is to restore again the university. It is therefore unthinkable to have a university without a Department of Philosophy.

PHI 111 Introduction to Philosophy* (compulsory)

What is philosophy? Dialogical character of philosophy; Philosophy and the sciences; Nature of philosophical questions and answers; Branches of philosophy; Variety of philosophical approaches; History of philosophy
Examination: One 2 hour paper

PHI 112 Ancient Greek Philosophy

Greek mythological thought; History and features of Greek philosophy; Question of Archè; One and the Many; Pythagorean School; Matter and mind; Problem of truth (Sophists and Socrates); Problem of universals (Plato, Aristotle); Concept of happiness; Gnosis-Pistis
Examination: One 2 hour paper

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

or

PHI 113 Philosophy and Education

The concept of a liberal education; Means and ends; Types of education; Formation of character, virtue, will; Improvement of the mind and training of the body; Educational techniques; Desirability of religious and moral education; Education and the state; Idea of the university
Examination: One 2 hour paper

PHI 124 Elementary Logic (compulsory)

Arguments: propositions, premises and conclusions, form and content, validity, probability; Practical logic: material fallacies and fallacies of insufficient evidence; Formal logic: categorical propositions, categorical syllogisms, standard forms, Venn diagrams, truth tables; Logic and language
Examination: One 2 hour paper

PHI 125 African Philosophy

Debate about identity of African philosophy; Trends in contemporary African philosophy; Hermeneutics and the dialogue between Western and African philosophy; Significance of African philosophy
Examination: One 2 hour paper

or

PHI 126 Philosophy of History

History as natural and religious event; Concepts of *historia* and *geschichte*; History as progress; History as hypothesis; History as cyclic movement of the World Spirit; History as changing the world through labour; History as critical reflection; Debate on the meaning of history
Examination: One 2 hour paper

PHI 211 Renaissance and Enlightenment Philosophies (compulsory)

Transition from medieval to modern; Renaissance, reformation, new sciences, inventions and discoveries, socio-political transformations; Debate on knowledge: *empiricism* (Bacon, Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley, Hume), *rationalism* (Descartes, Spinoza, Leibniz), *romanticism* (Voltaire, Rousseau)
Examination: One 2 hour paper

PHI 212 Philosophical Anthropology

What is man? Comparative analysis of various views of man (e.g., Naturalism, Idealism, Existentialism, Vitalism, Marxism); Constitution of man; Man and science; Man and philosophy
Examination: One 2 hour paper

or

PHI 213 Scientific Methods

Philosophy and science; Types of knowledge: of nature, history, society, arts, religion; Scientific knowledge: principles, objects, causality, universality, probability; Scientific method: experience, constitutive character, hypothesis, evidence, verification; Induction and deduction; Explanation and understanding
Examination: One 2 hour paper

PHI 224 Kantian Philosophy (compulsory)

Kant's life and works; Formulation of the critical problem; Development and unity of Kantian thought; Epistemology; Ethics; Politics
Examination: One 2 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PHI 225 Social and Political Philosophy

Man and society; Ideologies of individualism and sociology; Social determinism; Person and structure; *Man and state*: Concepts of the state; Origin, formation, development and dissolution of the state; Geography and population; Social structures; Ideal states; Quality and offices of state; Inter-statal relations
Examination: One 2 hour paper

or

PHI 226 Contemporary Philosophical Trends

Philosophy of Life; Pragmatism; Phenomenology and Existentialism; Marxism and Neo-Marxism; Neo-Positivism and Analytical Philosophy; Structuralism and Deconstruction (*capita selecta*)
Examination: One 2 hour paper

PHI 311 Philosophical Hermeneutics

Historical development of philosophical hermeneutics; Hermeneutical theory (Schleiermacher, Dilthey, Betti); Hermeneutic philosophy (Heidegger, Gadamer); Critical hermeneutics (Apel, Habermas); Phenomenological hermeneutics (Ricoeur)
Examination: One 2 hour paper

PHI 312 Critical Theory

Historical orientation; Concept of liberation; Neutralization of social conflict in functionalist and ideological contexts; Criticism of western capitalism; Criticism of eastern ideology; Automation of society and liberation
Examination: One 2 hour paper

- PHI 313 Philosophy and Rhetoric**
 Philosophy and rhetoric in conflict; Rehabilitation of rhetoric; History and system of rhetoric in ancient Greece and Rome; Medieval Rhetoric: the liberal arts and education; Rhetoric of the Renaissance; Rhetoric and the new sciences; Rhetoric during the Enlightenment; Rhetoric and hermeneutics; Rhetoric and metaphysics; Metaphor in philosophy; Rhetoric between thought and actuality
 Examination: One 2 hour paper
- PHI 324 Axiology: Ethics and Aesthetics**
 Ethics: Ethics (theory) and morality (practice); function and need of ethics; freedom of the will; comparison of various moral theories; Aesthetics: Theories of art; Phenomena of art; Aesthetic perception; Works of art; Variety of arts; Critique of aesthetic experience
 Examination: One 2 hour paper
- PHI 325 Philosophy of Science**
 Concepts of science; Critical reflections on the scientific method; Conceptual foundations of the scientific method; Transcendental character of scientific theories; Scientific methodology and types of knowledge, Science and ethics
 Examination: One 2 hour paper
- PHI 326 Metaphysics and Philosophy of Nature**
 Metaphysics: Metaphysics as highest science; Constitutive metaphysics; Critique and restoration of metaphysics; Philosophy of Nature: Conceptions of nature; Antitheses of nature; Order and knowledge of nature; Nature and morality 1½
 Examination: One 2 hour paper

PHILOSOPHY HONOURS

- PHI 531 Detailed study of a contemporary philosopher or group of contemporary philosophers**
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- PHI 532 Detailed study of a philosophical problem**
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- PHI 533 Theory and methodology of science**
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- PHI 534 A critical analysis of a philosophical work**
 Examination: One 2 hour paper
- PHI 535 Detailed study of a period in the history of philosophy**
 Examination: One 3 hour paper
- PHI 536 Extended essay on an approved philosophical topic**
 Examination by written essay. To be arranged with H.O.D.

[In the light of the open-ended topics offered in the Honours course, which may cause the contents to vary from year to year, no description of the contents can be given.]

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

CALENDAR

1996



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

CALENDAR

1996

All correspondence to be addressed to
 The Dean
 Faculty of Social Sciences
 University of Fort Hare
 Private Bag X1314
 ALICE
 5700

MEMBERS OF STAFF

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Dean **Professor T N V Maqashalala** Adv Dipl Agric (UFH) BA (SW) (Hons) (Unisa)
 MSW (Kansas) DSW (Alabama)

Vice Dean **Professor K Etsiah** BA (Cape Coast) BA (Hons) (Unisa) MA (Wits) MSc
 (London School of Economics)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

Associate Professor **G F de Wet** MA (UOFS) PhD (RAU)

Senior Lecturer **M Mak'Ochieng** Cand Polit (Bergen)

Lecturer **Ms N C Lesame** BA Com (Hons) (UFH)

Junior Lecturer **Mrs E J M Heuer** BA Com (Hons) (UOFS)

Mr L G Jacobs BA Com (Hons) (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY

Professor Vacant

Senior Lecturer and HOD **B W Haefele** MA (UOFS)

Lecturer **Miss G N Moshoeu** BA (Hons) (UFH)

Junior Lecturers **D G T Gwagwa** MA (UFH)

S Sikwebu BA (Hons) (UFH)

Secretary **Mrs R Simbayi**

DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Senior Lecturer and H.O.D. **S Buthelezi** BA UED (Unizul), MA (York), MSc (UZ)

Senior Lecturers **AT Mqota** MA (Oxon), MA (Brunel), Diploma in Development Studies (Oxon)

P D van Lill MA (Stell)

Junior Lecturer **P B Monyai** BA (Loyola), BA Hons (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

Senior Lecturer and H.O.D. **Miss L P E Nkosi** BA HDL BBibl Hons (UFH) MLS (Rutgers) MLib (Wales)
 P SAILIS

Lecturer **M J Kabamba** BA (L S) (Zambia) MA (Loughborough)

Mrs C F Stander BA HED (Pret) BEd (Namibia) HDip Lib (Unisa) B Bibl
 (Hons) (RAU) M Bibl (Pret)

Junior Lecturer **R E Springveldt** BA (Hons) BSoc Sc, HDip LibSc (UCT) B Bibl (Hons) (UFH)

Secretary **Mrs J Kakembo**

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Associate Professor and HOD	K Etsiah BA (Cape Coast) BA (Hons) (Unisa) MA (Wits) MSc (London School of Economics)
Professor	P Brouwer BA (Calvin) Drs Litt et Phill (VU Amsterdam) PhD (UOFS)
Senior Lecturer	D F Heunis BA (Hons) (Stell) MA (UPE)
Visiting Lecturer	W R Jacobs BSc. MSc (West Indies)
Lecturers	N M Nabe BA (Hons) (UFH) STD (UFH) Mrs B Sikakane BA (Hons) (UFH) M Donaldson BA (Hons) (UPE) MA (UPE) T R Mie BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (Pret)
Secretary	Mrs R Simbayi

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Associate Professor and HOD	L C Simbayi BSc (Merit) (Zambia) MSc (Utah) DPhil (Sussex) (Reg SAMDC)
Senior Lecturers	C Alberts BA (Hons) MA (Stell) HED (Stell) (Reg SAMDC) T R Beuster BA (Ed) BA (Hons) MA (RAU) DLitt et Phill (UNISA)
Lecturers	Mr M J Perry BA, BA(Hons) MA (UPE) (Reg SAMDC) Mrs L L Blom BA (Hons) (UFH) TED (Unisa) Med (Rhodes) Mrs Z C Dotwana BA, BA (Hons) HED (UFH) MA (Liverpool) Dip Vocational Guidance (Reading)
Junior Lecturer	Mrs C L Ravgee BA (Hons) (UFH) LSED (Springfield College of Education)
Tutor	Mrs NV Hoho BA, BA (Hons) (UFH) HED
Graduate Assistant	Vacant Post <i>Together in Excellence</i>
Research Assistant	V X Vetezo B Ped. BA (Hons) (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

Professor	T NV Maqashalala Adv Dipl Agric (UFH) BA (SW) (Hons) (Unisa) MSW (Kansas) DSW (Alabama)
Senior Lecturer and HOD	Mrs P P N Mabuya BA (SW) (Hons) (UFH) MSW (Kansas)
Senior Lecturer	1 Vacant 2 Vacant
Lecturers	Mrs N J Mesatywa BA (SW) Hons UFH Ms P Smit BA (SW) (UWC) MA (Social & Community Work Studies) (Bradford) MSc (Community Education) (Edinburgh)
Junior Lecturers	K B Mogadime BA (SW) (UFH) Mrs N L Mfanyana BA (SW) (UFH) BSoc Sc Hons (Rhodes) N N Nqodi BA (SW) (Hons) (UFH) Z Hloma BA (SW) (UFH)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Associate Professor	MW Makalima BA (SS) (Unisa) BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (Soc) (State University of New York) MA (York)
Senior Lecturers	Ms V Kruger MSoc Science (Natal) A Siyengo BA (Hons) (UFH) MA (Sociology) Ohio
Lecturers	Ms N G Masina BA (Hons) MA (Soc) (UFH) V Duma BA (Hons) (UFH) HDE (Unisa) R J S Masiza BA (Hons) UED (UFH) F Nekhwevha B Soc Sc (Hons) M Soc Sc (UCT) MA (CANTAB) M Dellewa BA (Oxon) BSc (Hons) (CNA) BSc (Hons) (Oxford Brookes) MSc (London) MA (Oxon) DSS (Oxon) DP (St Andrews)
Junior Lecturer	W K Magasela B Soc Sc (Hons) (Univ Natal)

INTRODUCTION

The Faculty of Social Sciences is a newly established faculty at Fort Hare. Its aims and objectives include the following:

- In consonance with the mission of the University of Fort Hare, it seeks to encourage and support in both students and staff an active consciousness of the material context of its existence.
- To provide a centre for teaching, study and research in the Social Sciences.
- To make available professional training in the fields of Communication, Social Work, Psychology, Library and Information Science and Personnel Management (Human Resource Management).

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY

- Department of Communications
- Department of Criminology
- Department of Development Studies
- Department of Library and Information Science
- Department of Political Science and Public Administration
- Department of Psychology
- Department of Social Work
- Department of Sociology



CODE

COM
CRM
DEV
LIB
INF
POL
PAD
PSY
SWK
SOC

DEGREES OFFERED IN THE FACULTY

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Bachelor of Social Science: B.Soc.Sc.

- Bachelor of Social Science, Communication B Soc Sc (Com)
- Bachelor of Library and Information Science B Bibl
- Bachelor of Social Science (Social Work) B Soc Sc(SW)

Bachelor of Social Science, Honours : B.Soc.Sci. (Hons)

- Bachelor of Social Science, Communication Honours B Soc Sci (Com) Hons
- Bachelor of Social Science (Social Work) Honours B Soc Sc(SW) (Hons)
- Bachelor of Library and Information Science Honours B Bibl (Hons)

Master of Social Science : M.Soc.Sc

- Master of Library and Information Science M Bibl
- Master of Social Science (Social Work) M Soc Sc (SW)
- Master of Social Science (Communication) M Soc Sci (Com)

- Doctor of Social Science D Soc Sc
- Doctor of Philosophy Ph D

Please refer to the Statute and General Rules for the degree of Doctor

Soc Sc 1 RULES AND CURRICULA:

The rules of the Faculty of Social Sciences must be read in conjunction with and subject to the Act the Statute and General Rules of the University of Fort Hare

Soc Sc 2 CREDIT REQUIREMENTS

To qualify for the Bachelor of Social Science degree a candidate must have obtained a minimum of 60 credits and not more than 72 credits. In the case of 8 semester degrees the minimum of credits required for graduation shall be 84

Soc Sc 3 ADMISSION

To be admitted to the Bachelor of Social Science programme a candidate shall satisfy the requirements of rules in Sections 20, 23, 29 and 30 and the University of Fort Hare Act, No 40 of 1969 (as amended)

Soc Sc 4 DURATION

The degrees of Bachelor of Social Sciences and Bachelor of Social Science (Communication) shall have a minimum duration of six semesters and the degrees of Bachelor of Library and Information Sciences and the Bachelor of Social Work shall have a minimum of eight semesters and, except by special permission of Senate, a maximum duration of ten semesters

Soc Sc 5 PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

- 1 Appendix A contains the courses in the subjects asked in subrule (3) which are offered in the Faculty. The syllabi of such courses are set out in Appendix B
- 2 A "course" as used in these rules, is any part of a subject that has a unique code, the weighting of which is expressed in terms of credits which are usually determined by the number of lecturing hours per week
- 3 The following subjects are offered in the Faculty

GROUP A

Communication
Criminology
Development Studies
Political Science
Public Administration
Psychology
Sociology

GROUP B

Anthropology
Economics
Geography
History
Private Law 100 - 300 level
African Law (200 level only)
Constitutional and Administrative Law (200 level only)
Criminal Procedure (300 level only)

GROUP C

- Afrikaans Praktiese Afrikaans
- African Languages
- English Practical English
- Biblical Studies
- Statistics

GROUP D (courses offered at 400 level)

- Library Science
- Information Science
- Social Work
- Social Work Practice

- 4 To be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Sciences and Bachelor of Social Science in Communication a student shall select Either
 - a two subjects from group A at 300 level, as majors and three other subjects one each from Group A Group B and Group C, of which two must be to the 200 level and the third to the 100 level
 - b one subject from Group A at the 300 level and one subject from Group B at the 300 level, taken as majors, and one other subject from Group C at the 100 level
- 5 To be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Science in Communication, Communication shall be taken to the 300 level as one of the majors
- 6 To be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Library and Information Sciences a student shall
 - a take as majors, Library Science to the 400 level and Information Science to the 400 level, and
 - b take 36 credits from the subjects listed in Groups A, B, or C, which shall include 6 credits from a language and 18 credits from one such subject which is taken to the 300 level provided that, with the permission of the Head of the Department, a student may be allowed to register for courses other than those listed in Group A, B or C, and
 - c do field work at the 300 and 400 levels, as is from time to time required by the relevant Department
- 7 Students registering for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work must take Social Work and Social Work Practice to the 400 level and select the other courses from the subjects listed in Rule SW 4

Soc Sc 6 NUMBER OF COURSES AT EACH LEVEL

A Student shall take courses as follows

- 1 Not more than 30 credits at the 100 level
Not more than 24 credits at the 200 level
provided that a course(s) of 3 credits more than the maximum may be taken in a previously failed course(s)
- 2 Not more than 18 credits at the 300 level and 12 credits at the 400 level **provided** that 3 credits more than the maximum may be taken in a previously failed course(s) or if it is the last outstanding requirement for the degree

Soc Sc 7 LEVEL OF STUDY

- 1 A student registered for a six semester degree shall be deemed to be at the 100 level until at least 24 credits have been obtained, at the 300 level when course are being taken that will together meet the requirements for a 6 semester degree in that year. otherwise such a student shall be deemed to be at the 200 level
- 2 A student registered for an eight semester degree shall not be deemed to be at the 300 level until a minimum of 42 credits have been obtained and shall be deemed to be at the 400 level when courses are being taken that will together meet the requirements for the degree in that year. otherwise such student shall be deemed to be at the 300 level
- 3 No student may register for any 200 level courses unless at least 24 credits have been obtained, nor for any 300 level course unless at least 42 credits have been obtained by such a student, or for any 400 level courses until 66 have been obtained

Soc Sc 8 EXAMINATIONS

- 1 In order to complete a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules of a degree of bachelor
- 2 The semester mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions

Soc Sc 9 SUPPLEMENTARY EXAMINATIONS

A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination if

- 1 In any year of study he/she has obtained a final mark of at least 45% and has passed the subminimum in that subject

or

- 2 in his/her final year of study, a student has complied with the requirements in subrule (1) in respect of a major course and has obtained a pass mark in the semester concerned in the other major course.

or

- 3 the course concerned is a course other than a major and is the last outstanding course towards the degree, offered in the semester concerned

Soc Sc 10 DISTINCTION

A final mark of 75% shall be regarded as a distinction in that particular course. A student who obtained an average of 75% in the final year of study in all his/her major courses shall be awarded the degree with distinction

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL SCIENCE (HONOURS)

(Please refer to the Statute and the General Rules for the honours degree of bachelor)

Soc Sc 11 SUBJECTS

- 1 The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects
 - Communication
 - Criminology
 - Development Studies
 - Library and Information Science
 - Political Science
 - Public Administration
 - Psychology
 - Social Work
 - Sociology
- 2 Interdisciplinary Honours A student may enrol for the required number of Honours course of more than one subject provided
 - a At least 18 credits are to be from courses in one subject.
 - b The curriculum is approved by the HOD's of all the Departments involved

Soc Sc 12 CURRICULUM

- 1 The curriculum shall consist of at least 30 credits in Honours courses
- 2 The selection of courses shall be done in consultation with the relevant Department(s) and is subject to approval by the HOD

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Soc Sc 13 ADMISSION

- 1 A candidate shall not be admitted to any course for the honours degree unless the permission of the Head of Department concerned has been obtained
- 2 A candidate who has not obtained an average of at least 60% at the 300/400 level in the subject in which he/she wishes to take the honours, may be refused admission to the Honours degree course
- 3 A candidate must further meet the specific admission requirements as may be prescribed in the syllabus concerned

Soc Sc 14 EXAMINATION

The final mark of courses shall comprise an examination mark that constitutes 60% of the final mark and a semester mark that constitutes 40% of the final mark

Soc Sc 15 DISTINCTION

The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who obtained an average of 75% for all 300/400 courses

Soc Sc 16 DURATION OF CURRICULUM

The honours course shall extend over not less than 2 semesters of full time study, but a candidate may, with the approval of the Head of the Department attend and complete the course in 4 semesters

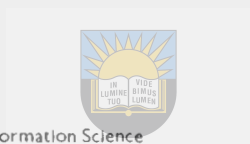
THE DEGREE OF MASTER OF SOCIAL SCIENCE

(Please refer also to the Statute and the General Rules for the degree of Master)

Soc Sc 17 SUBJECTS

The degree may be obtained in any one of the following subjects

Communication
Criminology
Development Studies
Political Science
Public Administration
Psychology
Sociology



* Master of Library & Information Science

* Master of Social Work

* Students holding relevant eight semesters Bachelor Degrees may be admitted to register for the Masters in these subjects

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Soc Sc 18 ADMISSION

A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Social Science unless

- 1 such a candidate has been admitted to a degree required in terms of the general rules for the degree of Master, or the status of it

Soc Sc 19 EXAMINATION

The form of the examination in any subject shall be a dissertation unless the syllabus concerned indicates otherwise

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK

Duration of Curriculum

SW 1 The curriculum shall extend over 8 semesters of full-time study

SW 2 The rules in Soc 1 - 10 shall apply except in so far as provided otherwise in rules SW 3 - 6

Composition of Curriculum

- SW 3
- i The curriculum shall consist of not less than 90 and not more than 102 credits
 - ii A maximum of 6 credits may be selected from any one of the languages listed under Group C of Soc Sc 5 (3)
 - iii No students may select Business Economics or Industrial Psychology to the 300 level except after or concurrently with Statistic or Statistical Methods at the 100 level

SW 4 A student shall include in his/her curriculum -

- a Social Work to the 400 level
and
- b Social Work Practice at 400 level
and
- c One of the following courses to the 300 level and one (not being a language course) to the 200 level



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Sociology
Psychology or Industrial Psychology
Criminology
Economics
Business Economics
Development Studies

- d Minimum of 12 credits and a maximum of 24 credits from courses not already selected from (c) or from the following group of courses

History
Philosophy
Political Science
Statistical Methods or Statistics
Afrikaans or Praktiese Afrikaans
Special German
Xhosa/Sotho
Anthropology
English or Practical English

SW 5 A student shall carry out such practical social work as prescribed by the Head of the Department with a registered welfare organisation. A student may make his/her own arrangements subject to the approval of the Head of Department who retains the right to make arrangements on behalf of the student.

- SW 6
- 1 A student shall be at the 200 level if he/she has obtained 24 credits at the 100 level, including credits from Social Work, Social Work Practice and one course selected from SW 4 C
 - 2 A student shall be at the 300 level if he/she has obtained at least 42 credits including all credits at the 200 level for Social Work, Social Work Practice and one course selected from SW 4 C
 - 3 A student shall be deemed to be at the 400 level when he/she is taking courses that will enable him/her to complete the requirements for the degree in that year otherwise he/she shall be deemed to be at the 300 level

THE DEGREE OF BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK (HONOURS)

SW 7 RULES

Subject to any provisions to the contrary in these rules the rules for the ordinary degree of Bachelor of Social Science (Honours) and the general rules for the honours degree of bachelor shall apply

SW 8 SUBJECT

The degree may be obtained only in the subject of Social Work

SW 9 ADMISSION

- 1 Only persons who are in possession of a Bachelor of Social Science degree with Social Work major shall be admitted to this course
- 2 Candidates are required to complete a three months supervised field work placement or must have had at least one year's experience in Social Work employment before being admitted to this course
- 3 Candidates without social work employment experience who intend to register for this course must apply to the Head of Department of Social Work before the end of September of the preceding year
- 4 Candidates who have had at least 1 year's experience in Social Work Employment but who failed to obtain a final pass mark of 60% may be considered for admission to the Honours course on the recommendation of the Head of the Department (See also the rules of the Faculty regarding Entrance requirements for Honours)

SW 10 DURATION

- 1 The course takes place over a period of fifteen months starting in the beginning of December. The first three months where required, are spent in a full time field work placement. The rest of the programme consists of four semester courses of study plus an extended essay in a specialized direction to be selected before the end of the first semester. Two courses are taught in the first semester and two in the second semester
- 2 Classes start at the University on the first working day of March

SW 11 FIELDWORK

- 1 All candidates must submit a report on their Field experience within 2 weeks of the commencement of classes in the beginning of March

SYLLABUS

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

Communication is a study of human communication systems and in particular the structure and process of each system. The best known system is a dyad or interpersonal relationship i.e. two people talking to one another. Communication also takes place in small and large groups. The need in modern society for information and recreation has made mass media such as newspapers, radio, television and film form part and parcel of people's daily lives. Today the communication industry is one of the largest industries in the world.

To communicate means to constitute meaning between and establish relationships among people. Knowledge of interpersonal, group and mass communication is applicable to every sphere of life. Today, more than ever man needs to improve his skills and understanding of communication to survive the challenge of his existence. A degree in communication enables a student to obtain employment in fields such as journalism (newspaper, magazine, radio and television), public relations, advertising, information and diplomatic services, industrial relations and research.

COM 111 An introduction to Human communication

An introduction to Human communication, Communication and verbal interaction, Processes of communication, Dyadic, interpersonal communication and relationships

Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 122 Introduction to various Levels of communication

Group and organizational communication, Public communication and public speech, Persuasive and Informative speech, Intercultural communication, Mass communication preliminaries and theories of mass communication

Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 211 Mass and Pictorial communication

Theories and models of mass communication, Mass communication in society, Pictorial communication

Examination one 2 hour paper

COM 212 Mass media in Africa and Development communication

Mass Media in Africa, Development of media in South Africa, An introduction to the Principles and Practice of Development communication

Examination one 2 hour paper

COM 223 Organizational communication

Communication structure of organizations, Communication networks, Problem Solving and Decision Making

Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 224 An introduction to Intercultural communication

Principles and Practices of Intercultural Communication

Examination one 2 hour paper

COM 311 Communication theory and methodology

The nature of theory and methodology, Perspectives on communication theory, Communication contexts

Examination one 3 hour paper



COM 312 Basic principles of advertising

Basic Principles of Advertising
Examination one 2 hour paper

COM 323 Basic principles of Journalism

The nature of news gathering, processing and reporting, Media and the Law, Media Ethics
Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 324 Basic principles of public relations

Basic principles of Public Relations
Examination one 2 hour paper.

COMMUNICATION HONOURS

This program consists of five papers Three of these are compulsory The research project is one of the compulsory courses and is developed throughout the year The two extra courses are options to be selected from six alternatives

COM 500 Research project. (compulsory).

The research paper is based on any of the optional courses offered in the department The choice of project theme or topic is made by close consultation with the Head of the department



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

COM 511 Fundamental communication (Compulsory)

Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 512 Research methodology (compulsory)

Examination project

COM 523 Advertising.

Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 524 Public Relations

Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 525 Journalism

Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 526 Pictorial Communication

Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 527 Intercultural Communication

Examination one 3 hour paper

Com 528 Organizational communication

Examination one 3 hour paper

COM 529 Development Communication.

Examination one 3 hour paper

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY

CRM 111 Fundamental Criminology and Introduction to Juvenile Delinquency

Orientation to the study field of Criminology, history of Criminology, nature and extent of crime in South Africa Basic concept of juvenile delinquency, adjudication and institutional treatment of juveniles

Examination One 2 hour paper

CRM 122 Penology and Introduction to Victimology

An introduction to the field of Penology, Punishment and the Criminal Justice System Introduction to Victimology, crime prevention and process of victimisation

Examination One 2 hour paper

CRM 211 Fundamental Theories (historical) and Juvenile Delinquency

Historical theories in Criminology Classical, Positivistic Biological and Sociological theories Modern trends in juvenile delinquency - gang and female delinquency, treatment strategies for juvenile delinquents

Examination One 2 hour paper

CRM 222 Penology and Victimology

South African Court Structure, Correctional Service Management, Prison community and treatment of inmates Crime victimisation approaches, crime prevention models and community programmes for crime prevention

Examination One 2 hour paper

CRM 311 Fundamental Theories (Modern) and Juvenile Delinquency

Modern theories in Criminology Psycho-social theories, model of personality and crime, Rational choice perspective and Labelling Theory Family as a factor in juvenile delinquency, profile of juvenile delinquent and prevention of juvenile delinquency

Examination One 3 hour paper

CRM 322 Penology and Research Methodology

Institutional administration, institutional labour, release of inmates, community corrections, women and penal process Criminological research methodology, research methods and techniques

Examination One 3 hour paper



CRIMINOLOGY HONOURS

CRM 511 Research Methodology

Research methodology in Criminology methods, techniques, proposals and measurement

Examination One 3 hour paper

CRM 512 Fundamental Criminology

Main approaches to crime explaining theories, historical and modern theories

Examination One 3 hour paper

CRM 523 Penology

Transformation of sentencing alternatives, future of capital punishment and incarceration in South Africa Women and Criminal Justice System, institutional administration and management

Examination One 3 hour paper

CRM 524 Juvenile Delinquency

Parental rejection, television violence and juvenile delinquency Theories of male and female juvenile delinquency

Examination One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

CRM 525 Research Project

Students will be required to submit a mini dissertation, on an approved topic, in the field of Criminology

DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

Development Studies makes provision for new themes and concepts that are emerging within this social science discipline and which reflect the processes of transformation that are taking place at all levels nationally regionally and globally at this particular conjuncture. In order to achieve this objective a research methodology component has been incorporated into development issues. This is done in order to broaden and enrich the paradigm frame of Development Studies in line with ongoing research review and criticisms of more orthodox conceptions.

DEVS 111 Introduction to Concept "Development"

An Introduction to the Concept of 'Development'

A general survey of the theories of development. Planning and development in less developed countries.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

DEVS 122 An Overview of the African Political Economy

On Overview of the African Political Economy. Political Economy of South Africa since the 19th century to the present.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

DEVS 211 Historical Overview of the International Economy

The International Economic System since 1945. An Historical Overview of the International Finance and Trade Systems. Impact on the Developing World, and Sub-Saharan Africa specifically.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

DEVS 222 Development of Urban, Human, Environment, and Technological Systems

Urban Development and Management in the Developing World. The Development of Social and Human Resources. The Environmental System. Population and Technological Growth in Developing Countries.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

DEVS 311 Development Planning and Strategies in the Developing World

Development Planning and Strategies in Developing Countries. The Role of Multilateral Institutions (IMF, IBRD, GATT/WTO, EU-ACP) in the context of the "New World Order". Economic Integration Theory. Economic Cooperation and Integration in Southern Africa.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

DEVS 322 Rural Social Development

Sociological Theory and Rural Social Development. Strategies of Rural Social Development. Social Development Policy in Developing Countries. Rural Social Development in Southern/South Africa.

Examination: One paper of three (3) hours duration

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES HONOURS

One compulsory paper (DEVS 511) and three others to be chosen from the following

DEVS 511 Research Methodology in Development Studies

Research methodology identifies several principal types of activities, each of which can be regarded as a stage in the research process, problems hypotheses, research designs measurement data collection data analysis and empirical generalisations Development Research includes research approaches, research procedures for development, policy research cycle, development research, and facts and values Research techniques include sampling, questionnaire experimental and quasi-experimental designs Ethical issues in social science research

Examination One three (3) hour paper

DEVS 512 Development Strategies and Planning in Sub-Saharan Africa

The 'New' World Order in the current conjuncture An historical overview of the International monetary system since 1945 The multilateral international agencies in the economic development of developing countries, particularly in Sub-Saharan Africa Economic integration theory Economic cooperation and integration in Southern Africa

Examination One three (3) hour paper

DEVS 513 Development Management in the Developing Countries

A critical examination of the concept of development management and its applicability in developing countries, and in South Africa particularly Development management and its locus in general management The evolution of development management practice Analyses of functions of development management Evaluation of skills, orientations, structures, processes and the technology of development management Issues in development management

Examination One three (3) hour paper

DEVS 514 Strategies and Organisations of Rural Social Development

Examines issues and theories of development with regards to change in rural societies Strategies influenced by ideologies Agriculture and industry Class stratification/administrative bureaucracy/different forms of class polarisation The "green revolution"/Agribusiness and plantation agriculture Gender issues in rural development and population Contraception and social control The farm size/land reform debate Debates on technology Marketing boards and agricultural markets Cooperatives Primary health care and development Agricultural development and the environment

Examination One three (3) hour paper

DEVS 522 Political Economy of Health in Developing Countries

Understanding medicine and health The social production of health and illness Health, illness and underdevelopment The social production of medical care Women, medicine and social control Medical power and social knowledge Public health, medicine and social reproduction in South Africa Towards alternative medical care health system

Examination One three (3) hour paper

DEVS 523 Research Project

Research project in the area of study approved by the Head of Department of not more than 10 000 words in length

DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION STUDIES

Semesterization Programme

Training in library and Information Science covers a wide field of study Apart from the teaching of the technical skills such as classification Cataloguing Documentation Bibliography Automation Library organization and Management the study of the history of libraries books and script is included

LIB 111 History of Writing and Print Technology

First Semester

A survey the development of the recording of information from ancient times to the present

Examination One 3 hour paper

LIB 122 Introduction to Library management

Second Semester 2

Gives an overview of the organisation of libraries Objectives and functions of major types of libraries

Examination One 3 hour paper

LIB 211 Collection development

Semester 1

Introduction to user studies and collection development with particular emphasis on selection acquisitions weeding and evaluation

Examination One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

LIB 222 Library Management

Second Semester 2

General principles of library management, decision making and planning, organisation leading control and promotion

Examination One 3 hour paper

LIB 311 User Studies

Semester 1

Studies the social functions of libraries and the influence of media on society Community surveys, copyright and censorship

Examination One 3 hour paper

LIB 322 Financial and Human resources management

Second Semester

Management of financial and human resources, planning and designing of library buildings

Examination One 3 hour paper

LIB 323 Introduction to Fieldwork

Second Semester

Introduction to fieldwork and a period of 3 weeks of library fieldwork done during the June vacation when students will be placed in selected library and information centres

Evaluation Field work report

LIB 411 Historical librarianship

Semester 1

Covers the evolution of libraries since antiquity, the emergence and functions of museums and archival centres, the development of libraries in South Africa, the advent of information science and its challenge to traditional librarianship

Examination One 3 hour paper

LIB 422 Management of information systems

Second Semester

Examines management theories, management of information systems, the role of professional associations and emerging themes in library management

Examination One 3 hour paper

LIB 423 Fieldwork

Second Semester

A period of three weeks of library fieldwork when students will be placed in selected library and information centres. Students are required to submit comprehensive reports on six weeks field experience

Evaluation Field work reports and student's Field work paper

INF 111 Introduction to reference work

Semester 1

Provides an introduction to information science and introduces basic concepts in reference work, describes secondary, tertiary and ready reference sources

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 122 Theory of cataloguing and classification

Second Semester

Introduces cataloguing and different types of catalogues, subject and descriptive cataloguing. Introduction to classification, principles and concepts of classification and different types of classification schemes

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 211 Practical classification and indexing

Semester 1

Dewey Decimal classification scheme (20th edition) is used for classification. Library of congress list of subject headings used for indexing

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 212 Indexes and abstracts

Semester 1

A study of bibliographic control with emphasis on indexing and abstracting services

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 223 Practical cataloguing

Second Semester

Practical bibliographic description using the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules 2nd edition
Subject cataloguing and filing catalogue cards using American Library Association filing rules

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 224 The reference process

Second Semester

Studies interviewing techniques in the reference process and the dissemination of information

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 311 Information retrieval

Semester 1

Covers the history and principles of classification schemes evaluation of classification schemes

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 312 Abstracting and reference techniques

Semester 1

Deals with principles and techniques of abstracting, importance of references, different reference techniques

Examination One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

INF 323 Cataloguing codes and computerised cataloguing

Second Semester

The history of cataloguing and cataloguing codes, cataloguing networks, computerised cataloguing using the MARC format

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 324 Bibliographies and reference techniques

Semester 1

Bibliographic control tools, Compilation of Bibliographies

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 411 Information processing and retrieval

Semester 1

Concentrates on indexing languages, recall and precision devices, techniques in the construction of thesaurus, on-line information retrieval

Examination One 3 hour paper

INF 422 Information systems and information management

Second Semester

Studies systems theory and Information management, computerised national and international information systems, networks, evaluation of information systems and services

Examination One 3 hour paper

HONOURS

LIS 501 and LIS 502 are compulsory. Students must choose, in consultation with the Head of Department, any three of the remaining seven papers.

LIS 501: Research Project

A mini dissertation of about 20 000 words on a topic chosen in consultation with the lecturer concerned with the field of study and a proposal thereof approved by the lecturer responsible for Paper A. The dissertation must comply with all the requirements for the publication of a scientific paper and must show proof of the student's ability to work independently.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LIS 502: Research Methods in Librarianship

Presents a basic introduction to research methods and techniques as applied in librarianship. Provides theoretical and technical skills needed to plan research projects.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LIS 503: Management Studies

Theories of management and the application of management techniques in the library environment, in-depth study of management problems making use of the case study method.

Examination: One 3 hour paper



LIS 504: Information Studies

In-depth study and use of information sources in specialist subjects, marketing of information, repackaging of information, evaluation of information services, the challenges of the Information Age.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LIS 505: Media Studies

Study of audio-visual and non-print sources of information in media and resource centres, selection and acquisition of material, methods of processing, storage and retrieval, education in the use of material, use of audio-visual technology. Practical work.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LIS 506: User Studies

Examines information needs and demands of specialised interest groups in society, the interaction between print media, radio, television and other non-book media, the influence of different types of information needs and information seeking-behaviour on organisation of libraries and information centres.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LIS 507: Children's and Young Adult's Literature

Focuses on developments in media publishing for children and explores the influence which the mass media has upon children's book publishing and library services to young people. Provides an insight into present day trends in the publishing of fiction for the young adult, the range of promotional services provided to the young by public and school libraries.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

LIS 508: Literacy Studies

The social cultural context of literacy functional approach to literacy, comparative studies on adult literacy projects, role of libraries in creating and sustaining a literacy environment

Examination One 3 hour paper

LIS 509: Publishing

Examines the history of the publishing industry, modern publishing processes, management of the publishing industry, publishing environment in South Africa, desktop publishing, electronic publishing, libraries and publishing

Examination One 3 hour paper

MASTERS

A prospective student is expected to complete studies/research and submit a dissertation on a topic which, in consultation with the Department must meet senate's guidelines and approval



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

POLITICAL SCIENCE

Wherever men live in a community they must accept certain rules of conduct if only to safeguard the existence of the community itself, and to prevent some members of it from harming others. These rules governing a society may be few or many, and they can range from a few primitive traditions handed down orally from one generation to another, to the whole set of constitutional governmental regulations which we associate with the modern state.

The study of Political Science was born when men began to speculate about the rules by which they were governed and to try to answer the question which Plato and Aristotle tried to answer over two thousand years ago namely 'What is the best form of government?'

The field of Political Science is a very comprehensive one, and is concerned with an identification and description of Political units, it examines the relations between them, and it considers the values which are applicable to them. We can thus distinguish three aspects of thought about political matters: the first two aspects, which are descriptive and historical, may be expressed in terms of their configuration or consequence, and the third involves evaluation.

POL 111 Nature and Scope of Political Science

The nature and scope of Political Science – The development of Political Science as an academic discipline. The subject matter of Political Science. Analysis of basic concepts, e.g. political obligation, participation, rights, equality, freedom, justice etc.

Together in Excellence

Examination: One paper of 2 ½ hours duration

POL 122 A study of Modern States

A study of modern states in terms of origins, constitutions, democratic representation, expression of public opinion, electoral systems, political parties, pressure groups and forms of government.

Examination: One paper of 2 ½ hours duration

POL 211 Introduction to Political Philosophy and Ideologies

An introduction to Political Philosophy and Ideologies. A study of **FOUR** political theorists selected from the following periods:

- a) Classical: Plato, Aristotle
- b) Medieval and Renaissance: Aquinas, Machiavelli
- c) Revolutionary: Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau
- d) Modern: Marx-Engels, Lenin, Fanon

Ideologies and their influence in shaping modern states, e.g. Nationalism, Liberalism, Capitalism, Socialism, etc.

Examination: One paper of 3 hours duration

POL 222 South African Government and Politics

The South African political system. Historical resistance to Apartheid. Party political policies, interest groups and the constitution.

Examination: One paper of 3 hours duration

POL 311 African Politics

The formation of States in Africa Colonialism and Decolonization Nation-building African political systems single-party rule, African Socialism, Military regimes, multi-party systems The state and the economy Regional organizations OAU, African conflicts Case studies

Examination One paper of 3 hours duration

POL 322 International Relations

International Relations The evolution and expansion of the state system Theories of International Relations Realist Marxist, Liberal, International Law and International Organisation Theories of war Selected problems in international relations South African foreign policy

Examination One paper of 3 hours duration

POLITICAL SCIENCE : HONOURS

Two compulsory Papers (POL 511 and POL 509) and 4 others to be chosen from the following -

POL 511 Epistemology and Research Methods in the Political Sciences.

Advanced study of epistemology including philosophy of science Research designs Selecting, planning and proposing a research project (This is a compulsory course for Political Science Honours students)

Examination One 3 hour paper



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

POL 512 Modern Political Philosophy

A study of major political thinkers of the 19th and 20th centuries Two of these must be selected for detailed study One must be chosen from each group Group 1 Marx, Lenin, Marchuse Group 2 Nkurumah, Nyerere, Senghor (Other political thinkers may be chosen with the approval of the Head of Department)

Examination One 3 hour paper

POL 513 Comparative Politics

An examination of the theoretical problems and methods of comparing political processes in different contexts The implications of various approaches e.g functional microanalytic politico-cultural psychological A comparative study of political parties federal and unitary constitutions

Examination One 3 hour paper

POL 524 Political Economy

Classical political economy and its modern critics The role of the state in the economy The politics of the welfare state and of the free-market system International political economy and transnational political and economic organizations Economic causes of war

Examination One 3 hour paper

POL 525 South African Politics

Reform and resistance in contemporary South Africa

Examination One 3 hour paper

POL 526 International Relations of African States

The relations of African States with one another and with the major external powers
Decolonization and Pan-Africanism The African regional order the formation and operation
of the OAU Boundary conflicts, irredentism, secession and external intervention in African
conflicts

Examination One 3 hour paper

POL 527 Political Sociology : Political Behaviour

The behavioural approach and its critics, surveys and the study of public opinion, the "Authori-
tarian Personality", political socialisation, political culture, the mass media and political commu-
nication electoral behaviour, parties and party systems

Examination One 3 hour paper

POL 528 Ethnicity and the Politics of Nationality in Africa.

Historical and contemporary approaches to ethnicity and nationalism Nationality theory,
federalism, population, labour and culture, the economy, stability and modernisation, politicization
of ethnicity

Examination One 3 hour paper

POL 509 Research Project

The candidate must undertake a research project upon which he must submit a written report
of not less than 20 typed pages and not more than 35 pages The topic for the project to be
chosen in consultation with the department The report must show clearly that the candidate
is able to apply research methods



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Public Administration is a universal phenomenon In the ordinary course of events the words public admin-
istration are used to refer to the so-called enabling processes which are undertaken in the public sector to
achieve public objectives, in other words the administration that is necessary to maintain the government
institutions Virtually all universities in the Republic of South Africa that offer Public Administration follow
the classification of J J N Cloete according to which the enabling functions (better known as the generic
administrative processes) are grouped into six categories viz policy and policy-making organising financing
staffing (personnel provision and utilization) procedures control and rendering account In the light of the
new constitutional dispensation implemented in the RSA which necessarily will accompany rapid develop-
ment and change, the proper conduct of public administration has become increasingly important
The problems confronting public institutions are many, varied and formidable, and easy solutions will not
always be at hand The art of administering the public sector is for the public administrator a great challenge
and gives him the opportunity to practise what has become both an art and a science

PAD 111 Introduction to Public Administration

Functions in Public Administration Definition of terms in Public Administration, the develop-
ment of the Science of Public Administration and the Politics-Administration Dichotomy

Policy-making, organising, financing, staffing, determination of work methods and procedures
and control, difference and similarities between the public sector and the private sector, Public
Administration in relation to other sciences, peculiarities of Public Administration, founda-
tions/principles of Public Administration

Examination One 2½ hour paper

PAD 122 Local Government and Administration

Definition of local government, characteristics, powers and functions of local government, need for local government and administration, civic apathy, code of conduct wards and voters roll

Vacancies in the local government structure, elections, law and the municipal administrator and financial administration of local government structures

Examination One 2 ½ hour paper

PAD 211 Public Personnel Administration

Introduction to personnel administration, selection of personnel, training and development of personnel, employee conduct, discipline and grievances in the office, personnel appraisal and promotions, counselling, guidance and supervision of personnel and collective bargaining and labour relations in the public service

Public Financial Administration

Development of the South African System of public financial administration, role of government institutions in public financial management, taxation theories, accountability, budgeting techniques, control over public activities

Examination One 3 hour paper

**PAD 222 Organisation Theory**

The study of Neo-classical systems and later Human Relations theories of organizations and organisation theories, various models of organisations, organisation behaviour

Examination One 3 hour paper

PAD 311 Public Policy-making

Introduction to policy-making, policy-makers values and their environment, decision-making models decision-making and policy-making, the public policy-making process, participants in public policy-making (role and tasks of public managers), public participants in public policy-making, public policy analysis an introduction, policy analysis in government, maximising the use of policy analysis in public administration, models for policy analysis and evaluation of public policy

Examination One 3 hour paper

PAD 322 Public Management and Administration

Future demands on public administrators, professionalism in the public sector management and leadership in public administration, understanding human behaviour aspects of planning in the public sector, decision-making and the role values play in decision-making and management of conflict

Productivity in the public sector, management of change crisis and risk management, strategic management corruption and graft in the public sector, control over public activities and towards a "New Public Administration"

Examination One 3 hour paper

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION HONOURS

The examination consists of five papers and a research project

PAD 511 EPISTEMOLOGY AND METHODOLOGY

Research techniques using various statistical measures of data e.g. Statistical Package of the Social Sciences (SPSS), Statistical Analysis Software (SAS), Statgraphics, Quatropro etc.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

PAD 512 ADVANCE THEORIES OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

A detailed study of theories and approaches to the study of Public Administration. Case studies to illustrate different writers and schools and their approaches: empirical, normative, nomothetic, and historical approaches. An advanced study of schools of administrative theory.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

PAD 513 ADVANCED PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

An advanced study of the major issues in financial management. Democratic principles for public financial management; public choices and public finance, organisational rules for public financial management; public revenue, features and functions of public budget, financing operations.

Examination: One 3 hour paper



PAD 524 LOCAL GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

An advanced study of selected contemporary problems of central and local government, including political, structural and financial problems. Restructuring of state institutions of various levels - central, regional, and local. An advanced study of comparative local government in South Africa, the institutional framework of local government and administration in the Republic of South Africa and the Independent States.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

PAD 525 ADVANCED PUBLIC PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

An advanced study of the major issues in public personnel administration: corruption and graft, future demands on managers; affirmative action, conflict management, employee conduct, grievances; productivity, professionalism, management of change, crisis and risk management; understanding human behaviour and labour relations.

Advanced International Public Administration (only if the candidate has passed Political Science 322 or POL 526)

The need for the establishment of world governments as opposed to national governments, the creation of universal and regional international organisations - The League of Nations and its organs, The United Nations Organization and its organs, Organization of African Unity, NATO, SADEC etc.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

PAD 526 RESEARCH PROJECT

The candidate must undertake a research project which he must submit a written report of not less than 20 typed pages and not more than 35 pages. The topic for the project should be chosen in consultation with the Department. The report must show clearly that the candidate is able to apply research methods empirically.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Psychology is that branch of science which studies human and animal behaviour in all its manifestations. Used in this sense, the meaning of the term "behaviour" covers a broad range of activities. It includes all types of behaviour, whether apparent or concealed to the onlooker, whether simple or complex, whether reasonable or absurd, and whether conscious or unconscious.

Rules

All undergraduate exams are written at the end of each semester. For post graduate examinations, see Honours section for relevant rules.

A subminimum of 33% is prescribed for all subsections including practicals for undergraduate courses whereas the applicable subminimum for Honours courses is 50%

PSY 141 Introduction to Psychology

First Semester:

The Evolution of Psychology; The Research Enterprise in Psychology; The Biological Bases of Behaviour; Sensation and Perception; Variations in Consciousness; Learning; Human Memory; Language and Thought.

Examination: One of 2 hours duration (50%)

Second Semester:

Intelligence and Psychological Testing; Motivation and Emotion; Human Development Across the Life Span; Personality Theory and Research; Stress, coping, and Health; Psychological Disorders; Psychotherapy; Social Behaviour.

Examination: One of 2 hours duration (50%)

The attendance of tutorials and practicals offered by the department is compulsory.

Together in Excellence

PSY 211 Developmental Psychology (50%) and Social Psychology (50%). General introduction to human development with emphasis on psychological aspects to human development; General introduction to the study of the interactions between individuals and groups
Examination: One of 3 hours duration

PSY 222 Personality and Society (75%) and Introduction to research methods (25%). Personality Psychology is approached from the angle of the close interrelationship between the individual and society. Applications are made to a South African Society in transition; General introduction to science and research, the research process, experimental and non-experimental research methods, statistics and research, basic statistical concepts and descriptive statistics computations.
Examination: One of 3 hours duration

One practical session per week is compulsory.

PSY 331 Psychopathology (50%) and Counselling Psychology (50%)
Psychopathology with special reference to the types of, and various approaches to abnormal behaviour and attempt will be made to ensure an understanding of psychopathology in a changing society; An introduction to theory and practice of counselling with emphasis on school and community counselling.
Examination: One of 3 hours duration.

PSY 322 Industrial psychology (25%), Research methods and statistics (50%) and Psychological assessment (25%). An introduction to theory and practice of industrial psychology with special reference to the role of inferential industrial psychology within the context of changing industrial relations in South Africa; Basic concepts of research methodology, qualitative and quantitative approaches, the role of inferential statistical techniques, the research process; General considerations of psychological testing, interviewing as well as cross-cultural issues in this regard.
Examination: One of 3 hours duration

One practical session per week is compulsory.

HONOURS

Prerequisites for admission

Except by permission of the Senate, a person may be admitted as a candidate only if he has taken Psychology as a major for a Bachelor's degree and has obtained a final mark of not less than 60% therein and complies with such other selection criteria as laid down by the Department of Psychology. Prospective students have to present themselves for a personal interview.

Duration of Study:

The curriculum extends over one academic year of full-time study or two academic years of part-time study.

Curriculum

Candidates must select five (5) courses from those outlined below. PSY 541 (Research Methods and Psychometrics) is compulsory for all students. Furthermore, work completed during Semester 1 in PSY 541 and PSY 542 will be examined at the end of the semester while examinations for the rest of the courses will be written at the end of second semester only. All curricula for the Honours course have to be approved by the Head of the Department at the beginning of the year.

Community practicals

All students are required to attend community practicals for 3 hours per week throughout the year.

PSY 541 Research methods (50%) and Psychometrics (50%).

First Semester: Research Methods - Introduction to experimental and non-experimental research methods, review of descriptive and inferential statistics, report writing and evaluation

Examination One of 3 hours duration (50%)

Second Semester: Psychometrics - Theory of psychological assessment and test construction, ethics in testing, cross-cultural testing, report writing

Examination One of 3 hours duration (50%)

PSY 542 Psychodiagnosis (50%) and Psychotherapeutic techniques (50%).

First Semester: Psychodiagnosis - Introduction to various assessment techniques, assessment of normal and abnormal behaviour, test interpretation and report writing

Examination One of 3 hours duration (50%)

Second Semester: Psychotherapeutic techniques - Introduction to various modules of psychotherapy, individual therapy, group therapy

Examination One of 3 hours duration (50%)

PSY 501 Psychopathology

Historical and theoretical perspectives on abnormal behaviour. Patterns of abnormal (maladaptive) behaviour in children and adults, Assessment, treatment and prevention

Examination One of 3 hours duration

PSY 502 Counselling Psychology

Theories of counselling, child, youth, adult and community counselling, rehabilitation, careers counselling, counselling scholastic problems, counselling social-emotional problems, cross-cultural counselling

Examination One of 3 hours duration



- PSY 503 Personality and Society** Jungian theories of personality; Psychosocial aspects of personality with special reference to the work of Erik Erikson and Erich Fromm.
Examination: One of 3 hours duration
- PSY 504 Social Psychology.** A study of topics such as social interaction; attitudes and attitude change; social conflict and methods of conflict resolution; attribution theory, sex differences, cross-cultural perspectives; environmental psychology.
Examination: One of 3 hours duration.
- PSY 505 Developmental psychology** Human development from conception to old age and death
Examination: One of 3 hours duration.
- PSY 506 Industrial Psychology** Personal psychology, industrial relations, career psychology, consumer psychology, ergonomics; motivation, organizational theories, trends in personnel and human resource management and present status thereof in South Africa.
Examination: One of 3 hours duration.
- PSY 507 Physiological Psychology** Introduction to the neurobiological approach to behaviour; the neuron doctrine, brain organization and functioning, relevant research methods; neuroanatomical and neurochemical mechanisms underlying various types of behaviour such as sensation and perception, motivation, sleep, pain, learning and memory.
Examination: One of 3 hours duration
- PSY 508 History of Psychology** A detailed look at the history of western psychology from the 1870s to the present day; the history, present and future of psychology in South Africa
Examination: One of 3 hours duration
- PSY 509 Directed Study** Planning, proposing and completion of an individual research project Due date of proposal: Commencement of first semester exams; Due date of final report: commencement of second semester exams.

MASTER'S DEGREE

The examination is based on a dissertation from one of the fields of Psychology, approved by the Head of the Department, the Departmental Committee as well as by the relevant Research Committees of the University. It must be a report on independent research done by the candidate.

DOCTOR'S DEGREE

The examination is based on a thesis on a topic from one of the fields of Psychology, approved by the Head of the Department, the Departmental Committee as well as by the relevant Research Committee of the University. It should reflect the results of independent and original research done by the candidate.

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Soc 113 Introduction to Sociology

The main aim of this course is to introduce students to the discipline of Sociology and the Sociological perspective. It aims to provide them with a grasp of the problematic of the science of society and the key concepts by means of which to describe and analyze society and participate intelligently in the sociological discourse. The course aims to take the student beyond his/her common sense conceptions of society and of their place in it.

Examination: One Paper of 3 hours duration

Soc 123 Social Institutions, Social Change and Introduction to South Africa Society

The main aim of the course is to provide an overview of selected major social institutions and an analysis of their interaction. Processes of historical change under the impact of the globalising effect of the world system of capitalism are examined with special reference to South African society as a source of empirical reference.

Examination: On paper of 3 hours

Soc 213 Introduction to the History of Sociological Theory

This course outlines the historical context in which Sociological Theory developed. It locates this developmental process within the rise of industrial capitalism, the Industrial Revolution and enlightenment. It proceeds to focus largely on the Sociological Classics, such as Karl Marx, Max Weber and Emile Durkheim, whose writings inform some of the major intellectual debates and disputes of the contemporary period.

Examination: One paper 3 hours duration

Soc 223 Industrial Sociology (Option A)

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of the transition from the precapitalist framework of society to industrial capitalism. It summarises the manner in which this transition impacted upon traditional work forms and organisation as well as the structure of the labour process. It explores patterns of labour force/working class formation and control. Issues relating to Fordism, deskilling and post-Fordism are examined as well as the scientific revolution and its impact on the class structure. Technology, class structure and industrial democracy are examined. **This is a mandatory course for students registered for the BA.PM.**

Examination: One paper 3 hours duration

Soc 223 Urban Sociology (Option B) (Semester course)

The aim of the course is to provide an overview of contemporary urban theory, and examines the processes of industrialisation and urbanisation with particular reference to South African society. Some of the major themes which the course covers include the historical development of cities, capitalism and the urban question, town and country and the anatomy of the metropolis, the colonial and post-colonial patterning of the city in the third world.

Examination: One paper 3 hours duration

Soc 223 Rural Sociology (Option C)

* Course yet to be approved.

Soc 312 Contemporary Sociology Theory (Full course)

This course aims to provide an overview of contemporary sociology theory. It is devoted to the treatment of well established sociological theories that continue to be relevant to the 1990's. The focus is therefore on 20th century schools and systems of thought and current criticisms and developments. Main themes include the rise and fall of functionalism, varieties of conflict structuralism, interactionism and ethnomethodology; controversies in class and state theory; critical theory - the Hegelian Marxian extension; Gramscian theory and sociological thought in the third world.

Examination: One paper of 3 hours duration.

Soc 311 Research Methodology (Half course)

This half course on research methods will focus on the philosophy of science, social research and the production of knowledge.

Examination: One paper of 1½ hours duration.

Soc 321 Research Methods (Half-semester course)

This half course on Research Methods will focus on a variety of differing and competing approaches in research methods dealing with both qualitative and quantitative research methods, sampling, data-collection processes, statistical and graphic presentation of data as well as analysis techniques.

Examination: One paper of 1½ hours duration.

Soc 322 Industrial Sociology (Option A) (Full-semester course)

This course is focused on an overview of the theory and practice of industrial relations and trade unionism. It aims to provide students with advanced conceptual, theoretical and analytical tools for understanding industrial relations and trade unionism with reference to South Africa as a source of empirical reference. This is a mandatory course for students pursuing the BA. PM.

Examination: One paper of 3 hours duration.

Soc 322 Sociology of Development (Option B)

This course aims to apply established principles and methods of sociology to the problematic of structural change and development. Key issues include a critical evaluation of modernisation theory, dependency and world-system theory (and beyond). It focuses on Sub-Saharan and Southern Africa with reference to colonialism and class formation, patterns of labour force formation and control; transition to monopoly capitalism and the era of reconstruction and development.

Examination: One paper of 3 hours duration.

Soc 322 Medical Sociology (Option C)

Yet to be approved

SOCIOLOGY HONOURS**Soc 500 Advanced Sociology Honours Theory (Compulsory)**

Major theoretical themes and issues include interactionism and the phenomenological perspective, modern theory including such themes as the origins, shifts and critique of Western Marxism, critical theory (superstructuralism) and analytical perspectives, Gramscian theory and a sample of leading ideas in African social theory

Examination One paper of 3 hours duration

Soc 511 Methodology and Research Methods

The main aim of the course is to examine such issues as the philosophy of social research and the creation of knowledge, design and execution of research on social behaviour and institutions, quantitative and qualitative approaches

Examination: One paper of 3 hours duration

Soc 512 Research Report/Project

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Students are required to present (at the end of year) a research report on a topic of sociological interest chosen in consultation with the department. The research project continues throughout the year and students are strongly advised to meet regularly with their supervisors - nominated by the department

Examination: Examination of research report

Soc 513 Industrial Sociology

Themes include industrialisation - the social organisation of work, evolution of modern management, technological revolution, skill composition of work and the class structure, gender and work

Examination: One paper of 3 hours duration

Soc 514 Sociology of Development

Issues include global development and change, theories of development, structural inequalities, theories of imperialism, class and state in post-colonial societies, sociology of Southern Africa in the 1990s

Examination: One paper of 3 hours duration

SOCIAL WORK

SWK 111 Introduction to Social Welfare and the Social Work Profession.

- Definition of the broad concept 'Social Welfare'. Relationship between Social Welfare and Social Work. Definition, nature, purpose, philosophy and basic values of the Social Work Profession. Brief introduction to the various methods employed in Social Work Practice. Relationship between Social Work and other related disciplines. Brief introduction to the various fields of practice within Social Work.

Examination: One 3 hour paper.

SWK 122 History of Social Work and Social Welfare activities in South Africa. Laws affecting social work practice in South Africa.

History of the development of social welfare and social work in South Africa. The South African Social Welfare system. The Social Work Act - The Latest Social Welfare Act - The Fund Raising Act, etc.

Examination: One 3 hour paper.

SWK 211 The Social Casework Method

Definition of Casework. Understanding human problems, the client and the Social Work agency as components of the casework situation. The Social Worker as Professional in the casework situation. Interviewing and the client-worker relationship as primary tools in casework practice. The various phases of the casework process (details thereof).

Examination: One 3 hour paper.

SWK 222 The Social Group Work Method.

Definition of the group work method. Basic assumptions about the use of the social group work method. The social work group process. Group dynamics. Social Group Work Skills.

Examination: One 3 hour paper.

SWK 311 Various Approaches to Casework Practice

Discussion of approaches like - Systems Approach, behavioral approach, family therapy, etc. Comparing the different approaches in terms of their intervention process and the use of the professional relationship.

Examination: One 2 hour paper.

SWK 312 Community In Social Work.

Defining community work. Community work in relation to social action, community organization, social planning and community development. Field Practice Models and Strategies in Community Work. The roles of the Community Worker. Integration of community work theory and practice

Examination: One 2 hour paper

SWK 323 Introduction to Social Work Research

Importance of being a knowledge-based practitioner. Resistance to social work research among practising social workers. Selection and formulation of a research problem. Sampling procedures and Techniques. Measurement in research. Designing a research instruments, etc

Examination One 2 hour paper

SWK 124 Social Work specializations

To depend on specialized areas selected in a given year

Examination: One 2 hour paper

SWK 421 Clinical Social Work and Intervention Strategies

Examination: One 3 hour paper

SWK 422 Integration of Theory and Practice in Social Work Group.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

SWK 423 Rural and Urban Social Work.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

SWK 424 Management and Administration in Human Welfare Organizations.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

SWK 425 Research Project.

A research paper on an approved topic will be required from each student. The paper has to demonstrate the student's ability to conduct and report on independent research. Guidance will be given in the preparation and the writing of the research report. Research reports must be submitted no later than October 31.

Examination: Mini Thesis



University of Peshawar
In Excellence

SOCIAL WORK HONOURS:**SWK 511 Introduction to Social Work Research**

Examination: One 2 hour paper

SWK 512 Research Project

Examination: Mini Thesis

SWK 521 Clinical Social Work and Intervention strategies

Examination: One 3 hour paper

SWK 522 Integration of Theory and Practice in Social Group Work.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

SWK 523 Rural and Urban Social Work

Examination: One 3 hour paper

SWK 524 Management and Administration in Human Welfare Organizations

Examination: One 3 hour paper

SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE

SWP 111 Social Skills Training Course

The acquisition of and development of social skills for practice. Attendance of laboratory sessions every Wednesday from 14h00 - 17h00 for skills training courses. Skills to be handled to include Communication, conflict resolution, listening, attending, questioning, confirmation and validation, etc.

Examination: One 3 hour paper

SWP 122 Observation trips and Areas of specialization in Social Work

- 1 Students are expected to do a minimum of THREE observation visits to established social work agencies. Reports on such visits must be submitted at the start of the 2nd semester. Information gathered by students during the observation visits will be the subject of discussion and sharing in class as part of the introduction to the different areas of practice within social work.
- 2 The skills training program will also be continued during this 2nd semester.

Examination: One 3 hour paper



SWP 211 Practice in and field application of casework. Helping Skills and theories.

- 1 Laboratory sessions in Interviewing and relationship-building Skills Recording Social Work
- 2 Students are assigned 'clients' and are required to undertake a full case study under supervision applying all the theory and skills taught in SWK 211.

1 Examination: One 3 hour paper

- 2 Students will also be evaluated on their casework records as well as participation in group discussion, tutorial and role playing sessions

SWP 222 Practice in and field application of Social Group Work Skills and theories.

- 1 Laboratory sessions in group work skills.
- 2 Students have to spend 3 hours each week on group work - applying all the theory obtained in SWK 222 to start their own groups and proceed with the groups formed until time for termination, towards the end of the semester

1 Examination One 3 hour paper

- 2 Students to be also evaluated on their group work records, participation in laboratory sessions, class discussions, and tutorial sessions

SWP 311 Practical issues in Community Work Practice

Introduction to the Practical considerations in community work practice e.g. Need assessment, Program planning and subsequent implementation, Proposal writing, Programme evaluation and terminating with Communities

Examination One 3 hour paper

SWP 312 Supervised concurrent placement in community projects

Under Supervision the students spend three hours every week working on projects in the neighbouring communities

Examination Students to be evaluated through the records they will submit after each community visit on oral presentations as well as on their participation in class discussions

SWP 321 Introduction of Social Work Administration

The Social Worker as an administrator The importance of punctuality budgeting appropriate leadership styles, accountability, etc

Examination One 3 hour paper

SWP 322 Supervised concurrent placement

Students continue with the community projects begun in the first semester, until lectures cease

Examination Students to be evaluated through the records they will submit after each community visit, on oral presentations as well as on their participation in class discussions

SWP 411 Welfare Agency Internship

The first semester is a period of Internship for these students They are placed under direct supervision in registered Social Work agencies Each student is required to avail her/himself for at least ONE case presentation when the University supervisor visits the agency A detailed report has to be submitted by both the student and the agency supervisor at the end of the placement

Examination Students will be evaluated on their casework performance, group work sessions and community work involvement while on Internship, the comprehensive report they submit upon termination of Internship, case presentations, evaluation report received from the agency as well as level participation in class discussions of practice - related issues



DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION

COMMUNICATION (Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
COM 111	An Introduction to Human Communication			3
COM 122	Introduction to various levels of Communication			3
COM 211	Mass and pictorial Communication	COM 110 and 120		1.5
COM 212	Mass Media in Africa and Development Communication	COM 110 and 120		1.5
COM 223	Organizational Communication	COM 110 and 120		1.5
COM 224	An Introduction to Intercultural Communication	COM 110 and 120		1.5
COM 311	Communication theory and methodology	COM 210 and 220		1.8
COM 312	Basic Principles of Advertising	COM 210 and 220		1.2
COM 323	Basic Principles of Journalism	COM 210 and 220		1.8
COM 324	Basic Principles of Public Relations	COM 210 and 220		1.2



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

COMMUNICATION (Post-Graduate, Honours)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
COM 500	Research Project	BA (Comm)		6
COM 511	Fundamental Communication	BA (Comm)		6
COM 512	Research Methodology	BA (Comm)		6
COM 523	Advertising	BA (Comm)		6
COM 524	Public Relations	BA (Comm)		6
COM 525	Journalism	BA (Comm)		6
COM 526	Pictorial Communication	BA (Comm)		6
COM 527	Intercultural Communication	BA (Comm)		6
COM 528	Organisational Communication	BA (Comm)		6
COM 529	Development Communication	BA (Comm)		6

DEPARTMENT OF CRIMINOLOGY

CRIMINOLOGY (Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
CRM 111	Fundamental Criminology and Introduction to Juvenile Delinquency		15	15
CRM 122	Penology and Introduction to Victimology		15	15
CRM 211	Historical Theories and Juvenile Delinquency	CRM 111	15	15
CRM 222	Penology and Victimology	CRM 122	15	15
CRM 311	Modern Theories and Juvenile Delinquency	CRM 211	15	15
CRM 322	Penology and Research Methodology	CRM 222	15	15



CRIMINOLOGY (Post Graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
CRM 311	Research Methodology	CRM 311 CRM 322		6
CRM 512	Fundamental Criminology			6
CRM 523	Penology			6
CRM 524	Juvenile Delinquency			6
CRM 525	Research Project			6

University of Port Hare
Together in Excellence

DEPARTMENT OF DEVELOPMENT STUDIES

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (UNDERGRADUATE)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
DEV 111	An Introduction to Concept of "Development"			3
DEV 122	An Overview of African Political Economy			3
DEV 211	The International Economic System since 1945	DEV 111 DEV 122		3
DEV 222	Urban Development and Management in Developing Countries	DEV 111 DEV 122		3
DEV 311	Development Planning and Strategies in Developing Countries	DEV 211		3
DEV 322	Rural Social Development and Policy in Developing Countries	DEV 211 DEV 222		3



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

DEVELOPMENT STUDIES (POST GRADUATE)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
DEV 511	Research Methods			6
DEV 512	Development Strategies and Planning in Sub-Saharan Africa			6
DEV 513	Development Management in the Developing Countries			6
DEV 521	Strategies and Organisations of Rural Social Development			6
DEV 522	Political Economy of Health in Developing Countries			6
DEV 523	Research Project			6

DEPARTMENT OF LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

LIBRARY SCIENCE(Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
LIB 111	History of writing and print technology			3
LIB 122	Introduction to library management			3
LIB 211	Collection development			3
LIB 222	Library management	LIB 122		3
LIB 311	User Studies			3
LIB 322	Financial and human resources management	LIB 222		2
LIB 323	Introduction to Fieldwork			1
LIB 411	Historical librarianship			3
LIB 422	Management of information systems	LIB 322		2
LIB 423	Fieldwork	LIB 323		1

INFORMATION SCIENCE

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
INF 111	Introduction to reference work			3
INF 122	Theory of cataloguing and classification			3
INF 211	Practical classification and indexing	INF 122		2
INF 212	Indexes and abstracts	INF 111		1
INF 223	Practical cataloguing	INF 122		2
INF 224	The reference Process			1
INF 311	Information Retrieval			2
INF 312	Abstracting and reference techniques			1
INF 322	Cataloguing codes and computerised cataloguing			2
INF 324	Compilation of bibliographies and reference techniques			1
INF 411	Information Processing and Retrieval			3
INF 422	Information systems and information management			3

LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE (Post Graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
LIS 501	Research Project			6
LIS 502	Research Methods in Librarianship			6
LIS 503	Management Studies			6
LIS 504	Information Studies			6
LIS 505	Media Studies			6
LIS 506	User Studies			6
LIS 507	Children's and young Adult's literature and Librarianship			6
LIS 508	Literacy Studies			6
LIS 509	Publishing			6

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

POLITICAL SCIENCE (Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
POL 111	Nature and Scope of Political Science			3
POL 122	A Study of Modern States			3
POL 211	Introduction to Political Philosophy and Ideologies	POL 111		3
POL 222	South African Government and Politics	POL 122		3
POL 311	African Politics	POL 211 POL 222		3
POL 322	International Relations	POL 211 POL 222		3



POLITICAL SCIENCE (Post Graduate)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
POL 511	Epistemology and Research Methods in the Political Sciences	POL 311 POL 322		6
POL 512	Modern Political Philosophy			6
POL 513	Comparative Politics			6
POL 524	Political Economy			6
POL 525	South African Politics			6
POL 526	International Relations of African States			6
POL 527	Political Sociology			6
POL 528	Ethnicity and the Politics of Nationality in Africa			6
POL 509	Research Project			6

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE AND PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
PAD 112	Introduction to the Study of Public Administration Generic Processes			3
PAD 122	Local Government and Administration			3
PAD 211	Public Personnel Administration			3
PAD 222	Organisation Theory			3
PAD 311	Public Policy-making			3
PAD 322	Public Management and Administration			3



PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION (Post Graduate)

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
PAD 511	Epistemology and Methodology			6
PAD 512	Theories of Public Administration			6
PAD 513	Advanced Public Financial Management			6
PAD 524	Local Government and Administration			6
PAD 525	Advanced Public Personnel Administration			6
PAD 526	Advanced International Public Administration	POL 311 POL 321		6
PAD 507	Research Project			6

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY (Under-Graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
PSY 141	Introduction to Psychology	Nil	Nil	6
PSY 211	Developmental and Social Psychology	Psy 141	Nil	3
PSY 311	Psychopathology and Counselling Psychology	Psy 211 Psy 222 Nil	Nil 3	
PSY 222	Personality and Descriptive statistics	Psy 141	Nil	3
Psy 322	Industrial Psychology, Psychometrics and Inferential Statistics	Psy 211 Psy 222	Nil	3



PSYCHOLOGY (Post graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
PSY 541	Research Methods and Psychometrics	Nil	Nil	6
PSY 542	Psychodynamics and Psychotherapeutic Techniques	Nil	Psy 501	6
PSY 501	Psychopathology	Nil	Nil	6
PSY 502	Counselling Psychology	Psy 542	Psy 501	6
PSY 503	Personality and Society Social Psychology	Nil	Nil	6
PSY 504	Social Psychology	Nil	Nil	6
PSY 505	Developmental Psychology	Nil	Nil	6
PSY 506	Industrial Psychology	Nil	Nil	6
PSY 507	Physiological Psychology	Nil	Nil	6
PSY 508	History of Psychology	Nil	Nil	6
PSY 509	Directed Study	Nil	Psy 541	6

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

SOCIOLOGY (Undergraduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SOC 113	Introduction to Sociology			3
SOC 123	Social Institutions, Social Change and Introduction to South African Society			3
SOC 213	Introduction to History of Sociological Theory	Soc 113 Soc 123		3
SOC 223	Industrial Sociology (Option A)			3
SOC 223	Urban Sociology (Option B)			3
SOC 223	Rural Sociology (Option C)			3
SOC 312	Contemporary Sociological Theory	Soc 213 Soc 223		2
SOC 311	Research Methodology			1
SOC 321	Research Methods			1
SOC 322	Industrial Sociology (Option A)			2
SOC 322	Sociology of Development (Option B)			2
SOC 322	Medical Sociology (Option C)			2



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

SOCIOLOGY (Post-Graduate)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SOC 500	Advanced Sociological Theory			6
SOC 511	Methodology and Research Methods			6
SOC 512	Research Report/Project			6
SOC 513	Industrial Sociology			6
SOC 514	Sociology of Development			6
SOC 515	Education Sociology			6
SOC 516	Urban Sociology			6
SOC 517	Social Psychology			6
SOC 518	Group Dynamic			6
SOC 519	Sociology of Politics			6

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL WORK

(Undergraduate Level)

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SWK 111	Introduction to Social Welfare and the Social Work Profession			3
SWK 122	History of Social Welfare and Social Work Activities in S Africa			3
SWK 211	The Social Casework Method	SWK 111		3
SWK 222	The Group Work Method	SWK 122		3
SWK 311	Various Approaches to Casework Practice	SWK 211 & 222		1.5
SWK 312	Community Work in Social Work			1.5
SWK 323	Introduction to Social Work Research			1.5
SWK 324	Social work specializations			1.5
SWK 421	Clinical social work and Intervention strategies	SWK 311, 323, 312 & 324		3
SWK 422	Integration of Theory and Practice in Social Group Work			3
SWK 423	Rural and Urban Social Work			3
SWK 424	Management and Administration in Human Welfare Organizations			3
SWK 425	Research Project			3

SOCIAL WORK HONOURS

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SWK 511	Introduction to Social work Research Must have qualified in social work prior to the Introduction of the four year Degree			2
SWK 512	Research Project			4
SWK 521	Clinical Social Work and Intervention strategies			6
SWK 522	Integration of Theory and Practice in Social Group work			6
SWK 523	Rural and Urban Social Work			6
SWK 524	Management and Administration in Human Welfare Organizations			6

SOCIALWORK PRACTICE

Code	Title (short description of content)	Pre-Requisites	Co-Requisites	Credit Hours
SWP 111	Social Skills Training Course			3
SWP 122	Observation trips and Areas of specialization in Social Work			3
SWP 211	Practice in and field application of casework Helping skills and theories			3
SWP 222	Practice in and field application of Social Group Work Skills and theories			3
SWP 311	Practical issues in community Work Practice	SWP 211 & 222		1.5
SWP 312	Supervised concurrent placement in community projects			
SWP 321	Introduction of Social Work Administration			1.5
SWP 322	Supervised concurrent placement			1.5
SWP 411	Welfare Agency Internship	SWP 322		3



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

CALENDAR

1996



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence





UNIVERSITY OF FORT HARE

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

CALENDAR

1996

MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the Faculty of Theology is:

- (1) to articulate theology perspectives on the totality of human life and knowledge, drawing in particular on the unique insights of our African heritage, sharing them with the national and international communities, and
- (2) to improve human existence by applying religious and moral perspectives to human and environmental problems.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Short History of the Faculty of Theology, University of Fort Hare

Dr William Govan started with the training of ministers at the Lovedale Missionary Institution in 1870, with the introduction of the three year Theological Course. To enter this course candidates for the ministry first had to pass the Lovedale Literary Course, a three year course and the highest educational qualification offered to blacks in South Africa at the time. It consisted of courses in Latin, Greek, Mathematics, "Natural and Physical Science", Philosophy and Political Economy. The Theological Course consisted of courses in Systematic Theology, Church History, Apologetics, Hebrew, Greek and Pastoral Theology.

From the very beginning this was an ecumenical venture, as two of the first graduates, Elijah Makiwane and Pambani Mzimba, were from the Free Church of Scotland, and the third, James van Rooyen, was a Congregationalist. James Scott, the son of a missionary, studies for a time at Lovedale before he went to Edinburgh. Mzimba was ordained at Lovedale in 1875 and Makiwane at the McFarlane Church a few miles north of Lovedale (Makfalana). David Gezani, who finished the theological course in 1879, continued his studies at the Theological Seminary of the Dutch Reformed Church at Stellenbosch.

In 1884, some time after Dr James Stewart succeeded Govan as principal of Lovedale, he proposed that the Congregational Union and United Presbyterian Church should cooperate with the Free Church of Scotland in the theological education. The Revd T D Philip, son of the famous Dr John Philip, was subsequently appointed as the first professor of the Congregational Union. He was responsible for the teaching of Systematic Theology and used Charles Hodge's Systematic Theology as Textbook.

In line with the educational policy of Alexander Duff in India, Stewart also proposed that English should replace Latin and Greek as the "classical language" of missionary education. This implied that Greek and Hebrew would not be compulsory in theological education, and that Latin would only be taught if prescribed by the state matriculation board. Ironically, his own denomination, the Free Church, was not happy with this decision and Lovedale graduates like Mzimba and Makiwane joined others who accused Lovedale of "lowering standards". The Free Church decided to instruct their candidates for the ministry in the classical languages after graduating from Lovedale.

Stewart pointed out that the intellectual and theological contents of the course were not lowered, in fact, the three years "Literacy course" was more or less equivalent to a BA degree, and consisted of English language and literature and History as majors, with Philosophy, Mathematics, Chemistry and Physics as minors. The theological course did not change much, except that it now emphasized the contents and history of the English Bible. Apologetics, the study of the defence of the faith against a European background was also discontinued.

With a number of minor changes, this course was offered at Lovedale until 1920, when theological training was transferred to the Department of Divinity of the University of Fort Hare. The Presbyterian and Congregationalists were now joined by the Methodists and the

Anglicans. The lecturers in the department of divinity were assisted by the wardens of the various Church sponsored hostels, who were all ordained ministers and trained theologians.

On 15 February 1960, the Department of Divinity applied with the authorities of the University of South Africa, of which Fort Hare was a constituent college, to become a Faculty of Theology. The Faculty was constituted in April 1960 with two departments, Systematic Theology and New Testament Studies, and Old Testament Studies and Ecclesiastical History. Some time later these departments were divided into four. However, as a result of the increasing state interference and the implementation of Bantu Education during the same period, the Churches withdrew from the Faculty of Theology and formed the Federal Theological Seminary and built what is today known as the East Campus. In 1974 the South African government bought these premises for the University of Fort Hare and forced the removal of the Federal Seminary, eventually to Pietermaritzburg. It was only at the beginning of 1994 that a remnant of the Federal Seminary returned to Alice and rejoined the Faculty of Theology.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Contents

The B.Theol degree	1
The B.Theol (hons) degree	3
The M.Theol degree	4
The Diploma in Theology	5
Syllabi undergraduate courses	7
Syllabi honours courses	14



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

ACADEMIC STAFF

Dean	Professor G Thom BA (UOVS) Cand Theol (Stell) PhD (Rhodes)
Vice-Dean	Professor S P Abrahams BTh (UWC) BA BTh (Hons) (Unisa) D Theol (Amsterdam)

DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT AND HEBREW

Associate Professor	Dr S P Abrahams BTh (UWC) BA BTh (Hons) (Unisa) D Theol (Amsterdam)
Senior Lecturer	Rev P D F Strijdom BA (Hons) Lic Theol MTh Drs Th (Stell)
Lecturer	Mr R De W Oosthuizen BA Hons BD (Pret) Drs Th (Unisa)

DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT AND PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

Senior Lecturers	Rev J Bohnen BA Lic Theol MTh Drs Th (Stell) Dr M G Khabela BA Hons (Aberdeen) Dip Theol (FEDSEM) STM MPhil PhD (Union)
Lecturer	Rev J Punt MA MTh (Stell)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL AND CONTEXTUAL THEOLOGY

Professor	Dr G Thom BA (UOVS) Cand Theol (Stell) PhD (Rhodes)
Senior Lecturer	Rev Dr D T Williams Dipl Educ (Bath) MA (Cantab) BD (London) DTh (Unisa)
Lecturer	Rev K E Monyal Dipl Phil and Theol (St. Peter's Sem) BTh (Urb) BPhil (Hull) Post-Grad Dipl RE (London) MTh (SA) Drs (SA)

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

Associate Professor	Dr S P Abrahams BTh (UWC) BA BTh (Hons) (Unisa) D Theol (Amsterdam)
Senior Lecturers	Rev P D F Strijdom BA (Hons) Lic Theol MTh Drs Th (Stell) Rev J Bohnen BA Lic Theol MTh Drs Th (Stell)
Lecturers	Rev J Punt MA MTh (Stell) Mr R De W Oosthuizen BA Hons BD (Pret) Drs Th (Unisa)
Faculty Secretary	Miss G N Kanzi

FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

Th.1 Degrees and Diplomas

1.1 The following degrees are conferred in the Faculty:

Bachelor of Theology	BTheol
Bachelor of Theology (Honours)	BTheol (Hons)
Master of Theology	MTheol
Doctor of Theology	DTheol

1.2 The following diploma is granted in the Faculty:

Diploma In Theology.

The following faculty rules are to be read in conjunction with the provision of the Act, Statute, regulations and general rules. Whenever a course is taken that is offered by another Faculty, the rules of that Faculty applicable to the course shall apply.



The Degree of Bachelor of Theology

Th.2 Composition of Curriculum

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

The curriculum consists of 72 credits obtained over three or four years of full-time study in the following way:

- 2.1 EITHER Old and New Testament: ONT 111, ONT 121, ONT 211, ONT 221, ONT 311, ONT 312 and EITHER ONT 321 OR ONT 322
OR Biblical Studies: BST 111, BST 121, BST 211, BST 221, BST 311 AND BST 321
(18 credits)
- 2.2 Systematic Theology: CXT 111, CXT 121, CXT 211, CXT 221, CXT 311 and CXT 321
(18 credits)
- 2.3 Church History: CHH 111, CHH 121, CHH 211 and CHH 221
(12 credits)
- 2.4 Another 24 credits to be selected from the following:
Practical Theology PTT 111, PTT 121, PTT 211, PTT 221, PTT 311 and PTT 321.
Religious Studies RST 111 and RST 121
Greek GRA 111, GRA 122, GRB 111, GRB 122, GRK 211, GRK 222.
Hebrew HEB 111, HEB 121, HEB 122, HEB 211 and HEB 221.
English ESP 111, ESP 122, ECL 111, 112, 113, 124, 125, 126, 211, 212, 213, 224, 225 and 226.

History HIS 131, HIS 132, HIS 231, HIS 232, HIS 331, HIS 333 and HIS 334

Church History CHH 311 and CHH 321

Philosophy PHI 111, PHI 112, PHI 113, PHI 124, PHI 125, PHI 126, PHI 211 and PHI 224.

Geography GEG 111, GEG 121, GEG 211, GEG 221

Mathematics MAT 131, MAT 132, MAT 133, MAT 134, MAT 211, MAT 223, MAT 212, MAT 224 and MAT 225

Th.3 Maximum number of courses per semester

A student shall not take courses in any one semester with a total of more credits than the following:

- 3.1 15 credits for students at the 100 level
- 3.2 15 credits for students at the 200 level
- 3.3 9 credits at the 300 level; provided that s/he may take up to 3 credits more than the maximum if it will be the last outstanding requirement of the degree.

Th.4 Exemption from courses taken at other institutions

A student who has obtained a Diploma in Theology at an institution recognized by Senate may be exempted from up to one half of the courses necessary for the Bachelor of Theology or the Diploma in Theology (see Th.1.6) if similar courses have successfully been obtained at that institution.

Together in Excellence

Th.5 Examinations for the B Theol degree

- 5.1 In order to obtain credit for a course, a student must comply with the requirements laid down in the general rules for a degree of Bachelor.
- 5.2 The semester mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions to become the final mark. In order to complete a course a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50%.

Th.6 Supplementary Examinations

A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course if:

- 6.1 a final mark of at least 45% has been obtained, OR
- 6.2 the course concerned will be the last outstanding course for the degree.

Th.7 Distinction

A final mark of 75% shall be regarded as a distinction in that particular course.

A student who obtains an aggregate of 75% in all the courses at 300 level designated as majors shall be awarded the degree with distinction.

The Degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours)

Th.8 Admission

- 8.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) unless s/he:
- has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology or to the status of Bachelor of Theology at the University; or
 - has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the University with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as major subjects; or
 - has been admitted to the status of Bachelor of Arts at the University by virtue of possession of the degree of Bachelor of Arts of another university with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as major subjects; or
 - qualifies in terms of paragraph G.17(c) of the general rules for the honours degree of Bachelor.
- 8.2 Any person who seeks admission on the basis of 8.1 should have obtained an average of at least 60% at the 300 level in the final examination of the relevant majors, unless otherwise decided by the Faculty, at the recommendation of the relevant department.
- 8.3 A person holding a degree of Bachelor of Arts [8.1 (b) and (c)] shall not be admitted as candidate for the degree unless s/he has obtained credit for CHH 111 and CHH 121.
- 8.4 Any person who seeks admission to the degree may be required to take a maximum of two 3-credit under-graduate semester courses per year concurrently with her/his honours in a related subject, should the head of the department require it.

Th.9 Duration of Course

The honours course shall extend over not less than one academic year of full-time study, or over not less than two academic years of part-time study.

Th.10 Majors for the Honours degree

- 10.1 The degree may be conferred in one of the following major subjects:
- Old Testament
 - New Testament
 - Systematic Theology
 - Church History
 - Practical Theology
- 10.2 Depending on the major subject selected for honours, a candidate shall complete the following courses, unless exempted on the grounds of courses previously completed:
- For Old Testament: HEB 111, HEB 121, HEB 122, HEB 211 and HEB 221.
 - For New Testament: Greek GRA 111, GRA 122, GRB 111, GRB 122, GRK 211, GRK 222.
 - For Systematic Theology and Church History: HEB 111, HEB 121 and HEB 122 OR GRA 111, GRA 122.

- 10.3 With the permission of all the relevant heads of department, a candidate may choose up to two papers from other honours courses offered in the Faculty, in place of courses offered in her/his major subject.
- 10.4 A candidate holding the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Biblical Studies and Systematic Theology as her/his major subjects must take CHH 211 and CHH 221 during the honours course.

Th.11 Examination

In order to complete the degree a student must obtain at least 50% in each course.

Th.12 Distinction

The degree shall be conferred with distinction on a candidate who has obtained an aggregate of 75% in all courses, taken as a whole.

The Degree of Master of Theology



For details about qualification for registration, duration of course and dissertation see the Statute and the General Rules for the degree of Master.

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Th.13 Admission to the Degree of Master of Theology

- 13.1 The degree shall normally be conferred in the subject taken by the candidate for his honours degree. Under special circumstances however, for example, in studies of an interdisciplinary nature, this does not have to apply.
- 13.2 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master of Theology unless s/he has been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Theology (Honours) at this University or to the status of Bachelor of Theology (Honours).
- 13.3 A person who seeks admission to the M Theol has to submit a research proposal to the Faculty in which s/he explains the topic s/he intends to study and sets out the methods to be employed and the sources to be used.
- 13.4 A person who has been admitted to the M Theol may be required by the Faculty to take ancillary examinations in relevant undergraduate or honours courses concurrently with her/his Masters degree.

Th.14 Examination

With permission of the Faculty, a candidate shall either:

- 14.1 submit a dissertation on an approved topic, OR
- 14.2 present him/herself for an examination comprising three written papers of three hours each and shall in addition submit a dissertation of limited scope which shall be marked as a fourth paper.

The Degree of Doctor of Theology

Consult the Statute and the General Rules for the degree of Doctor.

Diploma in Theology

Th. 15 Admission

A person shall not be registered as a student unless:

15.1 he has obtained the School-leaving Certificate (not lower than S2) of the Joint Matriculation Board or a certificate recognised by the Senate as equivalent thereto,

OR

15.2 s/he has satisfied the Senate that by virtue of her/his maturity s/he is competent to attend the course.

Th. 16 Composition of Curriculum

The curriculum consists of 60 credits obtained over three years of full-time study, chosen in the following way, with the understanding that the corresponding degree course (cf rule Th 2 and the relevant syllabi) could be offered in place of a diploma course:

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

16.1 Old and New Testament: OND 111, OND 121, OND 211, OND 221, OND 311, OND 312 and OND 321

(18 credits)

16.2 Systematic Theology: CXD 111, CXD 121, CXD 211, CXD 221, CXD 311 and CXD 321

(18 credits)

16.3 Church History: CHD 111, CHD 121, CHD 211 and CHD 221

(12 credits)

16.4 Another 12 credits to be selected from the following:

Practical Theology PTD 111, PTD 121, PTD 211, PTD 221, PTD 311 and PTD 321.

Religious Studies RSD 111 and RSD 121.

Any other course recognized for the BTheol degree according to rule Th 2.4

Th.17 Maximum number of courses per semester

A student shall not take courses in any one semester with a total of more credits than the following:

- 17.1 In her/his first year: 15 credits
- 17.2 In her/his second year: 12 credits. Provided that s/he may take up to 3 credits more than the maximum if it is a course in which s/he has previously failed.
- 17.3 In her/his third year: 9 credits. Provided that s/he may take up to 3 credits more than the maximum if it will be the last outstanding requirement of the diploma.

Th.18 Examinations (Diploma in Theology)

The semester mark and the examination mark shall be combined in equal proportions to become the final mark. In order to complete a course a student must obtain a final mark of 50%.

Th.19 Supplementary Examinations (Diploma in Theology)

A student shall be admitted to a supplementary examination in a course in which s/he has failed the examination provided:

- 19.1 a final mark of 45% has been obtained, OR
- 19.2 the course concerned will be the last outstanding course for the diploma.



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Th.20 Credits for the B Theol degree

If a student should pass a Diploma course at 60% or more, s/he may be credited with the equivalent degree course.

Th.21 Admission to second semester courses if a prerequisite course is failed (Dip Theol and B.Theol)

A student shall be admitted to a course offered in the second semester if s/he has failed the prerequisite course offered in the first semester provided s/he qualifies for a supplementary examination in the prerequisite course.

SYLLABI: FACULTY OF THEOLOGY

Diploma Courses: Diploma courses are indicated by a D as the third letter of a course code. Diploma courses cover the same work as the corresponding degree courses, but are marked on a different level.

BIBLICAL STUDIES

BST 111: Introduction to the Study of the Bible

The archeological, historical and geographical aspects (i.e. context) of the Old Testament writings.

Some theological themes which can be identified in the Biblical writings with reference to its relevance for contemporary society.

The nature and function of the Bible as a literary life related document.

Introduction to reading and interpreting Biblical texts adequately (contextually).

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

No prerequisites

BST 121: Introduction to the message of the Bible.

Contents of selected Biblical writings, situated within socio-historical contexts of societies during Biblical times.

The interpretation of Biblical texts with reference to contemporary society and Africa in particular.

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

No prerequisites

BST 211: Literature of the Bible

Detailed study/investigation of Biblical writings: capita selecta.

Literary form (genre) and its influence on the understanding of the writings.

The literary and socio-historical setting of the writings.

3 credits

3 Lectures p/w

Prerequisites: BST/BSD 111, BST/BSD 121

BST 221: Exposition of the Bible

History of Biblical interpretation

Central aspects and principles of Biblical interpretation

Exposition of selected Biblical texts

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

Prerequisites: BST/BSD 211

BST 311: The Faith of the Bible

The theology and faith of selected writings of the Bible in terms of its literary and socio-historical context
Selected themes in Biblical Theology

3 credits
3 lectures p/w
Prerequisites: BST/BSD 221

BST 321: The Bible and Ethics

The relation between the Bible and Ethics
Biblical perspectives on some ethical issues in contemporary society, particularly Southern Africa

3 credits
3 lectures p/w
Prerequisites: BST/BSD 311

CHURCH HISTORY

(previously Ecclesiastical History and Missiology)

CHH 111 Church History: the first millennium

or

CHD 111 The history of the Christian communities during the first 1000 years: important movements, leaders and theological developments; Councils and Creeds; the expansion of the Church from Jerusalem beyond the Roman empire.

3 lectures per week
No prerequisites

CHH 121 African Church History up to the end of the 19th Century

or

CHD 121 The history of the Church in Africa from the earliest times up to the end of the 19th Century; the history of the Church in South Africa to the end of the 19th Century.

3 lectures per week
No prerequisites

CHH 211 Renaissance and Reformation.

or

CHD 211 The history of the Church from 1000AD to 1700: late medieval Europe; the Renaissance; the Reformation in Western Europe, England and Scotland; the radical Reformation or Anabaptist movement; the Catholic Revival and the Counter-Reformation.

3 lectures per week
Prerequisites: CHH 111/CHD 111

CHH 221 Revivals, Revolutions and Missions

or

CHD 221 The history of the Church from 1700 to 1900: early modern Europe; Deism, rationalism and Protestant scholasticism; Pietism and the Evangelical Revival; Romanticism and theological reconstruction in Germany and England; industrialization and the social gospel; colonialism and the great age of missions.

3 lectures per week
Prerequisites: CHH 211/CHD 211

CHH 311 Modern Church History

The history of the Church since 1900: the Church under totalitarian regimes, the ecumenical movement, other theological and ecclesiastical developments.

3 lectures p/week

Prerequisites: CHH 211

CHH 321 South African Church History

The history of the Church in Africa during the 20th Century, with special reference to the Church in South Africa.

3 lectures p/week

Prerequisites: CHH 221

Please Note: CHH 311 and CHH 321 will not be offered every year.

For Greek, see Faculty of Humanities

OLD & NEW TESTAMENT**ONT 111 - Introduction to the Study of the Old and New Testaments**
or

OND 111 The archeological, historical and geographical aspects (i.e. context) of the Old Testament writings.

Some theological themes which can be identified in the Biblical writings with reference to its relevance for contemporary society.

The nature and function of the Bible as a literary life related document.

Introduction to reading and interpreting Biblical texts adequately (contextually).

3 credits

3 lectures

No prerequisites

ONT 121 - Exposition of the Old and New Testaments
or

OND 121 Contents of selected Biblical writings, situated within socio-historical contexts of societies during Biblical times.

The interpretation of Biblical texts with reference to contemporary society and Africa in particular.

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

No prerequisites

ONT 211 - Literature of the Old and New Testaments
or

OND 211 Detailed study/investigation of Biblical writings: *capita selecta*.
Literary form (genre) and its influence on the understanding of the writings.

The literary and socio-historical setting of the writings.

3 credits

3 Lectures p/w

Prerequisites: ONT 111, ONT 121

ONT 221 - The Old and New Testaments and Ethics

or

OND 221 The relation between the Bible and Ethics
Biblical perspectives on some ethical issues in contemporary society, particularly Southern Africa

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

Prerequisites: ONT 211

ONT 311 - The Faith of the Old and New Testaments

or

OND 311 The theology and faith of selected writings of the Bible in terms of its literary and socio-historical context
Selected themes in Biblical Theology

1 and a half credits

3 lectures p/w

Prerequisites: ONT 221

ONT 312 - Extended Essay

or

OND 312 Hermeneutical-exegetical investigation of selected texts

1 and a half credits

1 lecture p/week

prerequisites: ONT 221



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

(Note: The student will be expected to do independent research under the guidance of lecturers.)

ONT 321 - Theology and the Bible

or

OND 321 Investigation of Old and New Testament theology
Methodological and hermeneutical issues in Biblical Theology
Theology, Bible and culture

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

prerequisites: ONT 311, 312

OR

ONT 322 - Biblical exposition (In Hebrew and Greek)

Exegetical principles, skills, and hermeneutics
Exegesis of Biblical texts from the original languages
Essay(s) to be submitted
Lectures in the form of work sessions

3 credits

3 lectures p/w

prerequisites: ONT 311, ONT 312; GRA 111, GRA 122; GRB 111, GRB 122; HEB 111, HEB 121, HEB 122

(Note: ONT 322 will be the prerequisite for students wanting to proceed with BTheol (Hons) in either Old Testament or New Testament).

BIBLICAL HEBREW

HEB 111 - Biblical Hebrew: Grammar (Part 1)

Classical Hebrew as the language of the Old Testament

3 credits
3 lectures p/week
No prerequisites

HEB 121 - Biblical Hebrew: Grammar (Part 2)

Principles of Hebrew Grammar

2 credits
3 lectures p/week
Prerequisites: HEB 111

HEB 122 - General Introduction to the Historical Geography and Archeology of the Ancient Near East

The life and institutions of people in the Ancient Near East; their geographical surroundings; brief survey of their history nationally and internationally.

1 credit
1 lecture p/week
No prerequisites



HEB 211 - Biblical Hebrew: Grammar

Principles of Hebrew Grammar.

3 credits
3 lectures p/week
Prerequisites: HEB 111, HEB 121, HEB 122

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

HEB 221 - Translation of texts

Reading and translation of Biblical texts from Hebrew into English and vice versa. Transmission of the Biblical texts.

3 credits
3 lectures p/week
Prerequisites: HEB 211

HEB 311 - Hebrew Language and Linguistics

Characteristics of the Hebrew language.
Introduction to Semitic linguistics.
Study of Qumran documents.

3 credits
3 lectures p/week
Prerequisites: HEB 221

HEB 321 - An additional Semitic Language

Introductory grammar and outline of an additional Semitic language (as decided by the Department).

Translation from seen and unseen Hebrew texts into English.

3 credits
3 lectures p/week
Prerequisites: HEB 311

RELIGIOUS STUDIES

RST 111 Religion and Society

or

RSD 111 The nature and function of religion: towards a definition of religion, why so many religions? religion and theology, religion and culture; characteristics of the human religious consciousness; religion and ideology, ideologies as religions; religion in a pluralistic and secularized society: its place in individual and corporate life - in home, school, society and the state; religion and modern problems.

3 lectures per week

No prerequisites

RST 121 Religions of Southern Africa

or

RSD 121 The phenomenon of religion in Southern Africa: An introductory study of the following religions: African Traditional Religion and the Primal Religions, Christianity, including some of its many forms in Southern Africa, Islam, Hinduism, Buddhism, the Baha' faith.

3 lectures per week

No prerequisites



PRACTICAL THEOLOGY

PTT 111 Foundations of the ministry

University of Fort Hare

The aim of this course is to introduce the student to the issues related to ministerial behaviour and discipline. The course is based on the assumption that the minister, as a leader, is expected to set a moral example for society.

3 credits

No prerequisites

PTT 121 The ministry as an intellectual discipline

This is an introductory course intended to introduce the student to the Theory and practice of Practical Theology as a scientific discipline. Various methods and approaches to PT will be examined in relation to the understanding of the ministry in the Black Mainline, Evangelical, Pentecostal and Independent churches.

3 credits

No prerequisites

PTT 211 Evangelization in Africa

The course will examine patterns of mission and church growth in the Mainline, Evangelical, Pentecostal and Independent church. Furthermore, the course will introduce the student to efficient ways of management required for the administration of the parish.

3 credits

Prerequisites: PTT 111, PTT 121

PTT 221 Christian education in an ecumenical context

The aim of this course is to familiarize the student with modern ways of Christian education. Selected models of education will be examined. The See-Judge-Act model of Christian education will be used as a foundational guide. The course will utilise the expertise in the Faculty of Education.

3 credits

Prerequisites: PTT 111, PTT 121

PTT 311 Liberative preaching

This course will take as its basic approach the understanding that a minister/pastor is occasionally required to preach. Various forms or models of preaching, as a communicative act (eg. textual/expository, theological, prophetic, political, etc.) will be examined in detail. The framework for assessing these models will be a tradition of Black preaching. The course will utilise the exegetical expertise in the Departments of Old and New Testament.

3 credits

Prerequisites: PTT 211, PTT 221

PTT 321 Church and society

This course aims to introduce the student to the role of the church in society. The focus will be on the role of the church in communities of the oppressed. Theories of participation and non-participation in the struggle for freedom will be examined in relation to the stance taken by the Evangelical/Pentecostal churches. The class will be exposed to in-depth studies on the Kairos Document, Evangelical Witness and Road to Damascus. Social theories and social analysis methods will be applied in understanding targeted communities. Expertise in the Department of Social Work will be utilised.

3 credits

Prerequisites: PTT 211, PTT 221



SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

CXT 111 Survey of Christian doctrine based on the Apostles' Creed.

or

CXD 111

3 Credits

Prerequisites: none

CXT 121 Christianity in the modern world I.

or

CXD 121 The role and relevance of Christian theology especially in Southern Africa. Sources and methods of theology. The use of the Bible. Application to ethics and consideration of selected ethical problems.

3 Credits

No prerequisites

CXT 211 The Christian understanding of God and Christ.

or

CXD 211 Various ideas of God and reasons for belief. Christian teaching of the nature of God and the Trinity. Christian teaching of the nature of Christ as God and as human.

3 Credits

Prerequisites: CXT/CXD 111

CXT 221 Christianity in the modern world 2.

or

CXD 221 The idea of revelation and the authority of Christian teaching. Christianity and salvation; the need for salvation; humanity and sin; the meaning of salvation and the means by which it is achieved. The application of salvation to the individual and to society.

3 Credits

Prerequisites: CXT/CXD 121

CXT 311 The Christian understanding of the Church.

or

CXD 311 The nature and work of the Church, the person and work of the Holy Spirit, and the Christian expectation of the future for individuals and for society (eschatology).

3 Credits

Prerequisites: CXT/CXD 211

CXT 321 Christianity in the modern world 3.

or

CXD 321 Modern interpretations of Christianity in the Western world. Liberation, black and other contextual theologies. The interplay of modern society and Christianity.

3 Credits

Prerequisites: CXT/CXD 221

SYLLABI FOR THE B THEOL (HONS) DEGREE**I: B.Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Old Testament**

OTH 531: A survey of Near Eastern archaeology and history

OTH 532: Old Testament Interpretation

OTH 533: Old Testament Exegetical Study

OTH 534: Old Testament Theology

OTH 535: The Relationship between the Old and the New Testaments.

5 credits/course (i.e. 5 courses at 5 credits each = 25 credits)

2 lectures p/w

Prerequisites: ONT 311, ONT 312, AND ONT 322

University of Fort Hare
*Together in Excellence***II: B Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on New Testament****Section 1: Compulsory courses**

NTH 531 - Theology of the New Testament

NTH 532 - New Testament hermeneutics and exegesis

NTH 533 - Selected Themes in New Testament theology and ethics

NTH 534 - Extended Essay

Section 2: 2 courses to be chosen in consultation with the Head of Department

NTH 535 - A survey of the historical-cultural background of the New Testament

NTH 536 - The history of the early Christian period

NTH 537 - Introduction to the New Testament literature

NTH 538 - A critical survey of the history of New Testament interpretation

NTH 539 - The New Testament: canon, archeology and Textual Criticism

6 credits/course (i.e. 6 courses at 4 credits each = 24 credits)

2 lectures p/w

Prerequisites: ONT 311, ONT 312, AND ONT 322

III: B Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Systematic Theology

- CXT 531 The development of theology during the first millennium
- CXT 532 The development of theology during the Renaissance and the Reformation
- CXT 533 The development of theology during the 18th and 19th centuries
- CXT 534 A survey of systems of ethics and a study of selected ethical problems in Southern Africa
- CXT 535 A study of various approaches to the defence of the faith
- CXT 536 A detailed study of a theological issue of topical interest, particularly in Southern Africa
- CXT 537 The development of theology since the first World War
- CXT 538 The development of Christian theology in Africa
- CXT 539 An extended essay

Six courses to be selected in consultation with the head of the department. Each course carries 5 credits.

IV: B Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Church History

- CHH 531 The development of theology during the first millennium.
- CHH 532 The development of theology during the Renaissance and the Reformation.
- CHH 533 The development of theology during the 18th and 19th centuries
- CHH 534 Selected themes from South African Church History
- CHH 535 Selected themes from African Church History
- CHH 536 Selected themes from the history of the Eastern Churches
- CHH 537 The development of theology since the first World War
- CHH 538 The development of Christian theology in Africa
- CHH 539 An extended essay

Six courses to be selected in consultation with the head of the department. Each course carries 5 credits.

V: BA (Hons) with special emphasis on Biblical Studies

Section 1: Compulsory Courses

- BST 531 Selected themes in Biblical Theology
- BST 532 Selected themes in Biblical Ethics
- BST 533 Extended essay

Section 2: 3 courses to be chosen in consultation with the head of department

- BST 534 Intertestamental literature
- BST 535 Old Testament Exposition
- BST 536 New Testament Exposition
- BST 537 The use of the Bible in Africa

Section 3: 2 courses to be chosen in consultation with the head of department

- BST 538 The life and institutions in Ancient Israel
- BST 539 The history of Israel
- BST 581 A survey of the historical-cultural background of the New Testament
- BST 582 The history of the early Christian period
- BST 583 The Bible as literature
- BST 584 Contextual Theology

3 credits/course (i.e. 8 courses at 3 credits each = 24 credits)
 1 lecture p/week
 Prerequisites: BST 311 and BST 321

Due to the number of courses, the semester indicators 3 and 8 in the code, both denote courses offered either in the first or the second semester.

**VI: B Theol (Hons) with main emphasis on Practical Theology****Compulsory courses**

- PTT 531 Pastoral Counseling in holistic perspective
- PTT 532 Liberative Homiletics
- PTT 533 Church and life-world (Diaconics)
- PTT 534 Extended Essay

University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence

Section 2: Candidates to choose two in consultation with the head of department

- PTT 535 African Liturgics in dialogue with the West
- PTT 536 Christian education in ecumenical context
- PTT 537 Evangelism and society
- PTT 538 Church administration in ecumenical context (Cybernetics)

Six courses to be done. Each course carries 4 credits.

VII. BTheol (Hons) with main emphasis on Practical Theology

Section 1: Compulsory Courses

- PTT 531 Ministry of empowerment: Pastoral Counselling in holistic perspective
- PTT 532 Liberative homiletics
- PTT 533 Church and life-world (Diaconics)
- PTT 534 Extended essay

Section 2: Candidates choose 2 (two) of the following in consultation with the head of Department.

- PTT 535 African liturgics in dialogue with the West
- PTT 536 Christian education in ecumenical context
- PTT 537 Church administration in ecumenical context
- PTT 538 Evangelism and society

6 credits/course (i.e. 6 courses at 5 credits each = 30 credits)
2 lectures per week



University of Fort Hare
Together in Excellence